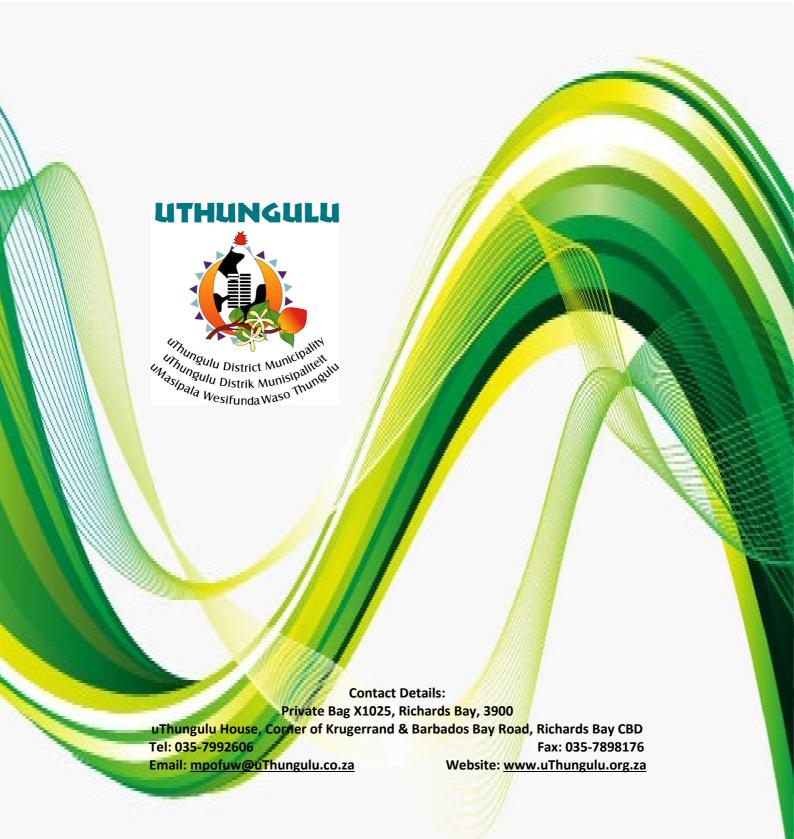
UTHUNGULU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011/12 – 2016/17 FINAL REVIEW 2016/17



CONTENTS

SECTION A:				16
EXECUTIVE S	UMMARY			16
	A1.0	OVERVIEW	OF THE DISTRICT	16
	A1.1			
		A1.1.1	LOCALITY PROFILE	17
		A1.1.2	COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGES	17
		A1.1.3		
		A1.1.4	SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	
		A1.1.5	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	18
		A1.1.6	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	19
		A1.1.7	LEGISLATIVE MEETINGS	
		A1.1.8	FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	21
		A1.1.9	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVE	LOPMENT21
	A1.2	DEMOGRA	PHICS	21
		A1.2.1	DISTRICT PROFILE	21
		A1.2.2	ECONOMIC PROFILE	
	A2.0	How was	THE IDP DEVELOPED?	26
	A2.1		IT PLATFORMS:	
	A2.2	IDP Asses	SMENT	27
	A3.0	KEY CHALL	ENGES AND GOALS	27
	A4.0	LONG TER	M Vision	28
	A4.1			
	A4.2			
	A4.3	CORE VAL	UES	28
	A5.0	How to A	ADDRESS THE KEY CHALLENGES	29
	A5.1		VICE DELIVERY	
	A5.2	LOCAL ECC	DNOMIC DEVELOPMENT	29
	A5.4	GOVERNAI	NCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	29
	A5.5	MUNICIPA	L TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	30
	A5.6	MUNICIPA	L FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	31
	A5.7	SPATIAL PI	LANNING AND SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS	32
	A6.0	UDM Go	ALS	34
SECTION B:				35
PLANNING A			OPMENT PRINCIPLES	
	B1.0		IENT PRIORITIES & APPLICATION THEREOF	
	B1.1	GOALS AN	D OBJECTIVES	36
	B1.2	MILLENNIU	JM DEVELOPMENT GOALS	37
	B1.3		BLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDG)	
	B1.4		DEVELOPMENT PLAN (NDP)	
	B1.5	14 Nation	NAL NDP OUTCOMES	38
	B1.6		PRIORITIES	
	B1.7		GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP)	
	B1.8		ARRATIVE 2030 uThungulu DGDP	
	B1.9		BASICS	
			THE NATION ADDRESS HIGHLIGHTS	
	B1.11	STATE OF T	THE PROVINCE (KZN) ADDRESS	44

SECTION C:			46
SITUATIONAL ANA	LYSIS		46
C1.0	O SPATIAL AI	NALYSIS	47
C1.:			
C1.	2 REGIONAL	CONTEXT	48
C1.	3 ADMINIST	RATIVE ENTITIES	51
C1.	4 TRIBAL AU	THORITIES	53
C1.		ING ELEMENTS	
C1.0		Nodes and Corridors (According to KZN PGDS)	
C1.		er & Broad Land Use	
C1.		NERSHIP	
C1.9		LAND REFORM	
		ABILITY	
		CTOR DEVELOPMENTS	
C1.:	12 ENVIRONM	IENTAL ANALYSIS	69
		ENVIRONMENTAL PRINCIPLES	
	C1.12.2	ENVIRONMENTAL VISION	70
		BIODIVERSITY (INCLUDING PROTECTED AREAS)	
		HYDROLOGY	
		AIR QUALITY	
	C1.12.6	COASTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	
		C1.12.7 COASTAL MANAGEMENT PRIORITIES AND STRATEGIES	
		TOPOGRAPHY	
		STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)	
		CLIMATE CHANGE	
		ND ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS	
C1.:		MANAGEMENT	
	C1.14.1	VISION & MISSION: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT	
	C1.14.2		
	C1.14.3		
	C1.14.4		
		RESPONSE & RECOVERY	
		TRAINING & AWARENESS	
		FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS	131
		DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	
C2.0		PHIC ANALYSIS	132
C2.:	1 POPULATION		
	C2.1.1	TOTAL POPULATION	
	C2.1.2	POPULATION GROWTH	133
	C2.1.3		
	C2.1.4	Households	
		C2.1.4.1 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	
		C2.1.4.2 AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE	
		C2.1.4.3 Pensioner Headed Households	
		C2.1.4.4 CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS	139
	C2.1.5	GENDER RATIO	
		C2.1.5.1 GENDER RATIO	
		C2.1.5.2 GENDER COMPOSITION OF uTHUNGULU'S POPULATION	
	C2.1.6	AGE DISTRIBUTION	
	C2.1.7	SPOKEN LANGUAGE	
	C2.1.8	POPULATION GROUP	143



C2.2	EDUCATION	N	_144
C2.3			_148
	C2.3.1	MORTALITY INDICATORS	148
		DISTRICT FACILITIES	
	C2.3.3	FERTILITY RATE	150
	C2.3.4	SEXUAL ABUSE	_ 151
	C2.3.2	DEMOGRAPHIC CHALLENGES AND PROJECTS	_ 151
C3.0		LTRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	_152
C3.1	Institutio	NAL ARRANGEMENTS	_152
	C3.1.1	POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	_ 153
C3.2	DEPARTME	ENTAL FUNCTIONS	_155
		OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER:	
	C3.2.2	PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	_ 157
	C3.2.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES	159
		DEPARTMENT: TECHNICAL SERVICE	
		DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SERVICES	
		MUNICIPAL MANAGER: T MNGUNI	
		DEPARTMENT: CORPORATE SERVICES	
C3.3		ESOURCES	
	C3.3.1		
	C3.3.2	ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE	
	C3.3.3		
	C3.3.4	MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY & STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS	
	C3.3.5	EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN	177
	C3.3.6	EMPLOYMENT OF DISABLED EMPLOYEES	
	C3.3.7	LABOUR RELATIONS	177
	C3.3.8	HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGY	
	C3.3.9	HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT	
	C3.3.10		
	C3.3.11		
	C3.3.12	HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND LEGISLATION	180
		EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME (EAP)	
		OCCUPATION HEALTH AND SAFETY (OHS)	
C3.4		RNANCE FRAMEWORK	
C3.5	POLITICAL (COMMITTEES	 182
C3.6	AUDITOR	GENERAL (AG) CONCERNS	_
C3.7		L TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	
C4.0		ELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS	_
C4.1		Sanitation	184
	C4.1.1	WATER	_
		SANITATION	-
C4.2		STE MANAGEMENT	-
C4.3		SS	197
C4.4	POLICY DE	VELOPMENT AND BYLAWS	 197
C4.5		ALYSIS	_
C4.6	TRANSPOR	TATION INFRASTRUCTURE	_
C4.7		Y / ENERGY	_203 203
C-7.7	C4 7 1	OTHER RENEWABLE ENERGY INITIATIVES	
C4.8		TY FACILITIES	203
C4.8		TTLEMENTS	_203 206
C 7 .5		ETERMINING THE HOUSING DEMAND	206



C5.0	LOCAL ECO	DNOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	_207
C5.1		DNOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	207
		EATURES OF THE ECONOMY	
		EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME LEVELS	
	C5.1.3		
	C5.1.4		
		C5.1.4.1 Fresh Produce Market	222
		C5.1.4.2 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT AGENCY	
		C5.1.4.3 JOB CREATION	222
		C5.1.4.4 DISTRICT RURAL PROJECTS	
		C5.1.4.5 DISTRICT URBAN PROJECTS	226
	C5.1.5		228
	C5.1.6	Manufacturing (Industrial)	237
	C5.1.7		
	C5.1.8	Port Services Sector	237
	C5.1.9 G	REEN ECONOMY	_237
	C5.1.10	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVES	239
C5.2	SOCIAL DE	VELOPMENT ANALYSIS	_239
	C5.2.1	EDUCATION	240
	C5.2.2	DEPT OF EDUCATION PROJECTS	241
	C5.2.2	HEALTH	244
		C5.2.2.1 IMPACT OF HIV/AIDS, STIS AND TUBERCULOSIS	244
C5.3	DEPT OF H	lealth Projects	_249
		SAFETY AND SECURITY	252
C5.3	NATION B	UILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION	_252
	C5.3.1	SPORT	252
		PROGRAMMES FOR THE MARGINALISED	
C5.4		ITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS	_252
C5.5	YOUTH DE	VELOPMENT	_252
C5.6	DEVELOPN	MENT OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES	_253
C5.7	DEVELOPN	MENT OF WOMEN	_253
C5.8	EARLY CHI	LDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	_253
C5.9	SOCIAL DE	VELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS	_253
C6.0	MUNICIPA	AL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS	_254
C6.1	FINANCIAL V	/iability & Management Analysis	_254
	C6.1.1	MAIN SOURCES OF REVENUE	254
	C6.1.2	INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)	255
	C6.1.3	GRANTS & SUBSIDIES	257
	C6.1.4		
	C6.1.5	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES)	260
	C6.1.6	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)	260
	C6.1.7	AUDIT COMMITTEE	261
	C6.1.8	DEPARTMENTAL POLICIES	264
C6.2	AUDITOR	GENERAL REPORT	_264
C6.3	FINANCIA	L VIABILTY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS	_265
	C6.3.1	CAPABILITY OF THE MUNCIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS _	•
		C6.3.1.1 CAPITAL BUDGET ANALYSIS	265
		C6.3.1.2 OPERATIONAL BUDGET ANALYSIS	266
		C6.3.1.3 OPERATING EXPENDITURE	267
	C6.3.2		268
	C6.3.3	MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DERT POSITION	270



			MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS & MIAINTENANCE (Q&IVI) _	_
			CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS	
	C6.4		VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	
	C7.0		FINANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS	
	C7.1		ERNANCE ANALYSIS	
	C7.2	SUKUMA SA	AKHE	277
	C7.3	Portfolio	COMMITTEES	278
	C7.4	AUDIT COM	1MITTEE	280
	C7.5		PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)	280
	C7.6		IMITTEE	281
	C7.7	IGR FORUM	ns	281
	C7.8	COMMUNIC	CATION STRATEGY	283
	C7.9		MUNICIPAL POLICIES	283
	C7.10		RISK MANAGEMENT	
		C7.10.1	Fraud Risk	_ 285
		C7.10.2	IT RISK	_ 286
		C7.10.3	INHERENT RISK	_ 286
	C7.11		FINANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS	
	C8.0		SWOT ANALYSIS	
	C8.1		D ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS	288
	C8.2	DISASTER N	MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	289
	C8.3	MUNICIPAL	.Transformation & Organisational Development: Swot Analysis_	290
	C8.4		FERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS	291
	C8.5	SOCIAL DEV	/ELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS	292
	C8.6	FINANCIAL '	VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	293
	C8.7	BASIC SER	VICE DELIVERY	296
	C9.0		NGES	297
	C9.1	KEY CHALLE	NGES FACED BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN UTHUNGULU	297
		C9.1.1	UMFOLOZI LM	_ 297
		C9.1.2	UMHLATHUZE LM	_ 298
		C9.1.3		_ 299
		C9.1.4		
		C9.1.5		
		C9.1.6	NKANDLA LM	301
	C9.2	KEY CHALLE	INGES FACED BY UTHUNGULU	302
SECTION D:				304
VISION. MISS	SION AND	CORE VALUI	es, Goals And Objectives	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	D1.0			
	D2.0			
	D3.0		ES	 304
	D4.0		OBJECTIVES	304
SECTION F				305
STRATEGIC N	ADDING			305 305
JINAILUIC IV			Mapping	305 305
		J		



Financial Plan	SECTION F:_			_315
F2.0 MAYOR'S REPORT ON THE DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016/2017 31.1 F3.0 BUDGET SUMMARY	FINANCIAL P	LAN		_315
F2.0 MAYOR'S REPORT ON THE DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016/2017 31.1 F3.0 BUDGET SUMMARY		F1.0	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL PLANNING	_315
F4.0 2016/2017 BUDGET 325 326 326 327 327 328 328 329 32		F2.0	MAYOR'S REPORT ON THE DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016/2017	_317
F4.0 2016/2017 BUDGET 325 326 326 327 327 328 328 329 32		F3.0	BUDGET SUMMARY	_325
F4.1 CAPITAL BUDGET 32f		F4.0		_326
F4.3 WSIG PROJECTS 328 F4.4 MIG PROJECTS 329 F4.5 RBIG PROJECTS 329 F4.5 RBIG PROJECTS 329 SECTION G:		F4.1	CAPITAL BUDGET	_326
F4.4 MIG PROJECTS 325 525 525 526		F4.2	OPERATIONAL BUDGET	_327
Section G:		F4.3	WSIG PROJECTS	_328
Section G:		F4.4	MIG Projects	_328
G1.0 BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN G2.0 ORGANISATIONAL & INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM G2.1 UTHUNGULU ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK G2.2 UTHUNGULU OPMS G2.3 UTHUNGULU SCORECARD AND SDBIP G2.4 PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE G3.3 G2.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS G2.6 AUDITING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 33: SECTION H: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT 334 AT DISTRICT LEVEL H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE 33: H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT 33: H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH 46.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 34: H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 34: H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 48.0 TRANSPORT 48.0 TRANSPORT 48.0 TRANSPORT 49.0 ENERGY – ELECTRICITY ESKOM 344 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 35: H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 36: H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION 35: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION IT PAST FIVE YEARS 36: SECTION		F4.5		_329
G1.0 BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN G2.0 ORGANISATIONAL & INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM G2.1 UTHUNGULU ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK G2.2 UTHUNGULU OPMS G2.3 UTHUNGULU SCORECARD AND SDBIP G2.4 PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE G3.3 G2.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS G2.6 AUDITING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 33: SECTION H: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT 334 AT DISTRICT LEVEL H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE 33: H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT 33: H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH 46.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 34: H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 34: H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 48.0 TRANSPORT 48.0 TRANSPORT 48.0 TRANSPORT 49.0 ENERGY – ELECTRICITY ESKOM 344 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 35: H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 36: H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION 35: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION IT PAST FIVE YEARS 36: SECTION	SECTION G:			330
G2.0 ORGANISATIONAL & INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM _ 33: G2.1 UTHUNGULU ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK _ 33: G2.2 UTHUNGULU OPMS _ 33: G2.3 UTHUNGULU SCORECARD AND SDBIP _ 33: G2.4 PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE _ 33: G2.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS _ 33: G2.6 AUDITING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION _ 33: SECTION H: _ 334 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT _ 334 AT DISTRICT LEVEL _ 33: H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS _ 33: H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE _ 33: H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT _ 33: H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH _ 33: H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH _ 33: H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS _ 34! H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM _ 34! H8.0 TRANSPORT _ 34! H9.0 ENERGY - ELECTRICITY ESKOM _ 34! H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 35: H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 35: H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION _ 35: SECTION I: _ 36:	SECTION G.		BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	_
G2.1 UTHUNGULU ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK G2.2 UTHUNGULU OPMS G2.3 UTHUNGULU SCORECARD AND SDBIP G3.4 PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE G2.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS G2.6 AUDITING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION G2.6 AUDITING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION SECTION H: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT AT DISTRICT LEVEL G3.4 H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE G3.5 H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT G4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH G5.0 H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH G6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS G6.1 H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM G7.4 H8.0 TRANSPORT G7.5 H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM G7.6 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS G7.6 H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS G7.7 SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: G7.7 G7				_
G2.2 UTHUNGULU OPMS G2.3 UTHUNGULU SCORECARD AND SDBIP G2.4 PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE G3.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS G2.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS G2.6 AUDITING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 33. SECTION H: SECTION H: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT 33.4 AT DISTRICT LEVEL 41.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS 42.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE 33.5 H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT 33.6 H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH 33.7 H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT 33.6 H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 34.4 H8.0 TRANSPORT 34.5 H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM 34.6 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 35.6 H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION 35.7 SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: SECTION I: 36.7 SECTION I: 36.7 SECTION I: 36.7 SECTION II: 36.7 SECTION II: 36.7 SECTION III 36.7 SECT			<u>-</u>	_
G2.3 UTHUNGULU SCORECARD AND SDBIP				_
G2.4 PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE		_		
G2.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS				_
SECTION H:		G2.5		
NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT AT DISTRICT LEVEL H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM H8.0 TRANSPORT H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SECTION I: REFLECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS 334 345 346 SECTION IS SECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS 346 347 348 349 349 349 349 340 340 340 340		G2.6		_
NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT AT DISTRICT LEVEL H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM H8.0 TRANSPORT H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SECTION I: REFLECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS 334 345 346 SECTION IS SECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS 346 347 348 349 349 349 349 340 340 340 340				
AT DISTRICT LEVEL H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE 335 H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT 346 H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH 357 H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 347 H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 348 H8.0 TRANSPORT 349 H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM 340 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 356 H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 357 SECTION I: REFLECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS 365	SECTION H:			_334
H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS 334 H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE 335 H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT 337 H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH 339 H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 341 H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 344 H8.0 TRANSPORT 345 H9.0 ENERGY – ELECTRICITY ESKOM 346 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 356 H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 356 H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION 357				
H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE 335 H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT 337 H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH 339 H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 341 H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 344 H8.0 TRANSPORT 345 H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM 345 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 356 H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 356 H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION 357 SECTION I: 365 SECTION I: 365	AT DISTRICT			_
H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DVELOPMENT		_		
H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH				
H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS 344 H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 344 H8.0 TRANSPORT 345 H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM 346 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 356 H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 356 H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION 357 SECTION I:				_
H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 344 H8.0 TRANSPORT 345 H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM 345 H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 356 H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT , TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 356 H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION 357 SECTION I:		_		
H8.0 TRANSPORT				
H9.0 ENERGY — ELECTRICITY ESKOM				
H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS				_
H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 356 H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION				_
H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION				_
Section I:			•	
REFLECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS 365		H12.0	DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION	_357
REFLECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS 365	SECTION I:			365
				_365
				- 366



INDEX OF MAPS

MAP 1: LOCALITY	17
MAP 2: uThungulu District Wards	23
MAP 3: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	33
MAP 4: uThungulu Locality	46
MAP 5: uThungulu Regional Context	50
MAP 6: UTHUNGULU SDF	52
MAP 7: ADMINISTRATIVE AREAS	54
MAP 8: KWAZULU NATAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK MAP 9:	PRIORIT
INTERVENTION AREAS	56
MAP 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK - CORRIDORS	60
Map 11: Broad Land Use	62
MAP 12: LAND OWNERSHIP	64
Map 13: Land Claims	66
Map 14: Land Capacity	68
Map 15: uThungulu Rivers	
MAP 16: TOPOGRAPHY DEM	
MAP 17: SLOPE ANALYSIS	99
Map 18: Precipitation per Catchment Zone	
MAP 19: DEVELOPMENT SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS	
Map 20: Critical Biodiversity and Ecologically Sensitive Areas	
MAP 21: UTHUNGULU ENVIRONMENTAL MAP	
MAP 22: DROUGHT RISK	_
MAP 23: FLOOD RISK	
Map 24: Heavy Rainfall	
Map 25: Lightening Hazard	
MAP 26: VELD FIRE	
MAP 27: DEMOGRAPHICS	
Map 28: Population Density	
Map 29: Population Density (Gender)	
MAP 30: No Schooling	
Map 31: Education Facilities	
MAP 32: HEALTH	
Map 33: Water Services – With Piped Water	
Map 34: Water Backlogs	
MAP 35: WATER BACKLOGS (WITHOUT PIPED WATER)	
Map 36: Sanitation Services (Different Types)	
MAP 37: HOUSEHOLDS WITH NO SANITATION	
MAP 38: SANITATION BACKLOGS	
Map 39: Landfill Sites	
MAP 41: COMMUNITY FACILITIES	
MAP 42: HOUSEHOLD INCOME	
Map 43: Population Density VS Poverty	
MAP 44: UNEMPLOYMENT	
MAP 45: AGRICULTURE POTENTIAL VS POVERTY	_
Map 46: Heritage Importance	
MAP 47: TOURISM	
MAP 48: MINING AND RAILWAYS	
MAP 49: NO SCHOOLING	
MAP 50: EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES	
MAP 51: HEALTH FACILITIES	
IVIAY 31. HEALIH FAULIHES	∠5(



	MAP 52: PROTECTION SERVICES	251
	MAP 53: CATALYTIC PROJECTS	305
	Map 54: uThungulu SDF	306
	Map 55: Unemployment	307
	MAP 56: POPULATION VS POVERTY	308
	Map 57: Sanitation	309
	Map 58: uThungulu Sanitation Infrastructure	310
	Map 59: Sanitation Project 2016/17	311
	Map 60: Water Services – No Piped Water	312
	Map 61: uThungulu Water Existing and Proposed Infrastructure	313
	Map 62: uThungulu Water Project 2015/16	314
	Map 63: Housing Projects	342
	Map 64: Housing Projects	343
	Map 65: National Road Network	346
	Map 66: Transport Infrastructure	347
	Map 67: Electricity Infrastructure and Progress	351
	Map 68: uThungulu Electricity Infrastructure	
	Map 69: Eskom Summary	
	Map 70: Electricity Services	
	Map 71: uThungulu DM – Capacity Constraints	
INDEX	(OF TABLES	
	TABLE 1: TRADITIONAL LEADERS ON COUNCIL	19
	TABLE 2: EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEETINGS	
	TABLE 3: COUNCIL MEETINGS	
	TABLE 4: MUNICIPALITY DEMOGRAPHICS	
	TABLE 5: DISTRICT OVERVIEW	
	TABLE 6: ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME	
	TABLE 7: UTHUNGULU GOALS	
	TABLE 8: THE UNITED NATIONS MILLENNIUM DEVELOPMENT GOALS	
	TABLE 9: NATIONAL PLAN PRIORITIES	
	TABLE 10: 14 NDP OUTCOMES	
	TABLE 11: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PRIORITIES	
	TABLE 12: BACK TO BASIC INDICATORS	
	TABLE 13: STATUS OF CRITICAL SECTOR PLANS	
	TABLE 14: TRIBAL AUTHORITIES	
	TABLE 15: BROAD INTENDED FUNCTION OF THE RESPECTIVE PGDS NODES	
	TABLE 16: RIVERS FOUND WITHIN THE DISTRICT	
	TABLE 18: DISASTER RISKS	
	TABLE 19: PRIORITIZED RISK PER MUNICIPALITY	
	TABLE 20: LOGICAL FRAMEWORK FOR DISASTER RISK REDUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS	
	TABLE 21: FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT	
	TABLE 22: CHANGE IN POPULATION NUMBERS	
	TABLE 23: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLDS SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY 2001 AND 2011	
	TABLE 24: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS	_
	TABLE 25: MALE/FEMALE RATIO	
	TABLE 25: IVIALE FEMALE RATIO	
	TABLE 27: UTHUNGULU YOUTH LABOUR FORCE (14-35YRS)	
	TABLE 28: SCHOOL ATTENDANCE %	
	TABLE 29: MORTALITY INDICATORS	
	TABLE 30: FACILITIES PER DISTRICT	
	TABLE 30. PACILITIES PER DISTRICT	130



Table 31: Hospital Birth Deliveries under 18 Years of Age	150
Table 32: Under 12 Sexual Assault Rate	
Table 33: Demographic Challenges	151
Table 34: Institutional Arrangements	
Table 35: uThungulu Powers and Functions	
Table 36: uThungulu Institutional Analysis	
Table 37 uThungulu District Municipality Organogram	
Table 38: Staff Complement	
Table 39: Critical Posts – As at 30 April 2016	
Table 40: Access to Water Sources	
Table 41: Survey of Rivers within the District	
Table 42: Water Catchments	
Table 43: Water Supply Backlog in uThungulu District	
Table 44: Sanitation Backlogs in uThungulu District	
Table 45: Funding Required for Upgrading of Community Facilities	
Table 46: Facilities per LM	
Table 47: Type of Main Dwelling	
Table 48: Municipal Human Settlement / Housing Plan Status	
Table 49: Sectoral Contributions to Economy	
Table 50: Comparative Dependency Ratio	
Table 51: Income Levels	
Table 52: How People Make a Living in Formal Sector	
Table 53: How People Make a Living in Informal Sector	
Table 55: District Rural Projects	
Table 56: District Urban Projects	
Table 57: Tourism Product and Infrastructure Strategies	
Table 58: Access to Primary School Facilities	
Table 59: Access to Secondary School Facilities	
Table 60: HIV prevalence among antenatal clients	
Table 61: HIV prevalence among clients tested (excluding antenatal)	
Table 62: Health Facilities per Municipality	
Table 63: Protection Services	
Table 64: Grants and Subsidies	
Table 65: Credit Rating	25 9
Table 66: Employee Related Costs	
Table 67: Audit Committee Members	
Table 68: Finance Department Policies	
Table 69: Capital Expenditure by Standards Classification	
Table 70: Budgeted Financial Performance	
Table 71: Operating Expenditure	
Table 72: Municipal Assets (including Debts)	
Table 73: Repairs and Maintenance expenditure by asset class	
Table 74: Current & Planned Borrowings	
Table 75: Consumer Grouping Analysis	
Table 76: Sukuma Sakhe Projects	
Table 77: Portfolio Meetings Planning and Economic Development Schedule	
Table 78: Portfolio Meetings Community Services Schedule	
Table 79: Portfolio Meetings Technical Services Schedule	
Table 80: Portfolio Meetings Financial Services Schedule	
Table 81: Portfolio Meetings Corporate Services Schedule	280
Table 82: Audit Committee Meeting Schedule	280



	TABLE 83: MPAC MEETING SCHEDULE	280
	TABLE 84: RULES COMMITTEE SCHEDULE	281
	TABLE 85: TRADITIONAL LEADER THAT SERVE ON COUNCIL	282
	TABLE 86: IGR MEETING SCHEDULE	282
	TABLE 87: FINANCE POLICIES	283
	TABLE 88: HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES	284
	TABLE 89: RISK MANAGEMENT POLICIES	285
	TABLE 90: SUMMARY 2016/17 TO 2017/18 MULTI-YEAR BUDGET	325
	TABLE 91: CAPITAL BUDGET	326
	TABLE 92: OPERATIONAL BUDGET	327
	TABLE 93: WSIG PROJECTS	328
	TABLE 96: MIG ALLOCATION	328
	TABLE 97: RBIG PROJECTS	329
	TABLE 98: BUDGET SUMMARY	330
	TABLE 99: HOME AFFAIRS FOOTPRINT	334
	TABLE 100: DEPARTMENTAL PROGRAMMES FOR UDM	335
	TABLE 101: DEPT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS	337
	TABLE 102: DEPT OF HEALTH RSA/CUBAN MEDICAL PROGRAMME	339
	TABLE 103: DEPT OF HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS	340
	TABLE 106: DEPT OF TRANSPORT PROJECTS	345
	TABLE 107: TELECOMMUNICATION STATISTICS	356
	TABLE 108: DEPT ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLANNED PROJECTS	356
	TABLE 109: DEPT OF EDUCATION PROJECTS	357
INDEX	K OF GRAPHS	
		24
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS	
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS	25
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS	25 25
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS	25 25 30
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS	25 25 30 31
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS	25 25 30 31
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY	25 25 30 31 117
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT	25 35 31 117 119
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS	25 35 31 117 119 120
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES	25 30 31 117 120 133
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011	25 30 31 117 120 133 134
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 137
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS	25 25 30 117 120 134 137 137 138
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 137 138 139 ER 2011
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 15: CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 15: CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 138 139 ER 2011
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI. GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL. GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS. GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES. GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011. GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 15: CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 17: PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION IN FIVE-YEAR AGE GROUP BY GEND	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 137 138 139 ER 2011 140 142
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 138 139 ER 2011 140 142
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011. GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 15: CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 17: PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION IN FIVE-YEAR AGE GROUP BY GEND GRAPH 18: DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION BY FUNCTIONAL AGE GROUPS. GRAPH 19: SPOKEN LANGUAG	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 138 139 ER 2011 140 143 143
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI. GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL. GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 15: CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 17: PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION IN FIVE-YEAR AGE GROUP BY GEND GRAPH 18: DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION BY FUNCTIONAL AGE GROUPS. GRAPH 19: SPOKEN LANGUAG GRAPH 20: POPULATION GROUPS.	25 30 31 117 120 133 137 137 138 139 ER 2011 140 143 143 143
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 8: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 11: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 15: CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 17: PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION IN FIVE-YEAR AGE GROUP BY GEND GRAPH 18: DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION BY FUNCTIONAL AGE GROUPS GRAPH 19: SPOKEN LANGUAG GRAPH 20: POPULATION GROUPS GRAPH 21: PERCENTAGE OF THE POPULATION AGED 20 AND ABOVE IN EACH LOCAL MUNICIPAL	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 138 139 ER 2011 140 142 143 143 143 144
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS	25 30 31 117 120 133 134 137 138 139 ER 2011 140 143 143 144 144
	GRAPH 1: MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS GRAPH 2: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY GRAPH 3: COMPARISON OF GVA SHARES UTHUNGULU AND ETHEKWINI GRAPH 4: KZN COGTA IGR MODEL GRAPH 5: HOW THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET ADDRESS'S KEY CHALLENGES GRAPH 6: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT GRAPH 7: RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS GRAPH 10: POPULATION CHANGES GRAPH 10: POPULATION OF POPULATION 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 12: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY MUNICIPALITY - 2001 AND 2011 GRAPH 13: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS - 1996 AND 2011 GRAPH 14: PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 15: CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS GRAPH 17: PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION IN FIVE-YEAR AGE GROUP BY GEND GRAPH 19: SPOKEN LANGUAG GRAPH 20: POPULATION GROUPS GRAPH 21: PERCENTAGE OF THE POPULATION AGED 20 AND ABOVE IN EACH LOCAL MUNICIPAL NO EDUCATION. GRAPH 22: POPULATION WITH MATRIC PASS -2001 AND 2011	25 30 31 117 120 133 137 137 138 139 ER 2011 140 143 143 144 145 LEVEL OF



GRAPH 25: Access to Water	184
Graph 26: Percentage of households with access to piped water inside dwellin	ig, uThungulu
District	192
GRAPH 27: SURVEY OF ACCESS TO SANITATION	193
Graph 28: Households Earning Less than R1600 per Month	210
GRAPH 29: UNEMPLOYMENT PERCENTAGE	211
Graph 30: Age Breakdown of Unemployment KZN/uThungulu	212
GRAPH 31: SMME'S IN UTHUNGULU	216
GRAPH 32: CATEGORISATION OF SMME'S	216
Graph 33: Access to electricity for lighting - Local Municipalities within uThui	NGULU DM 349
GRAPH 34: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS USING ELECTRICITY FOR HEATING, COOKING	AND LIGHTING -
1996. 2001 AND 2011	349

ABBREVIATIONS

BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
CBD	Central Business District
CBPWP	Community Based Public Works Programme
CDC	Community Development Co-operative
CIF	Capital Investment Framework
CIP	Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan
COGTA	Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CRA	Customer Relationship Assessment
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DEAT	Department of Environment, Agriculture and Tourism
DFP	Development Framework Plan
DMC	Disaster Management Centre
DME	Department of Minerals and Energy
DMF	Disaster Management Framework
DMP	Disaster Risk Management Plan
DOE	Department of Education
DOHS	Department of Human Settlements
DSEDS	District Spatial Economic Development Strategy
DOT	Department of Transport
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
ECD	Early Child Development
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EMP	Environmental Management Procedure
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
EXCO	Executive Committee
FY	Financial Year
GE	Gender Equity



665		
GGP	Gross Geographical Product	
GIS	Geographical Information System	
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome	
HSP	Housing Sector Plan	
ICT	Information Communication Technology	
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	
IEP	Integrated Environmental Programme	
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan	
KPA	Key Performance Area	
KPI	Key Performance Indicator	
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal	
LED	Local Economic Development	
LM	Local Municipality	
LRAD	Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development	
LRI	Lower Respiratory Infection	
LUMF	Land Use Management Framework	
LUMS	Land Use Management System	
MANCO	Management Committee	
MEC	Member of the Executive Council (Local Government and Traditional Affairs)	
MFMA	MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003	
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
MTCF	Medium-term Capital Framework	
MTCT	Mother-To-Child HIV Transmission	
MTEF	F Medium-Term Expenditure Framework	
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework	
NDMF	National Disaster Management Framework	
NDP	National Development Plan	
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective	
NWMS	National Waste Management Strategy	
OVC	Orphaned and Vulnerable Children	
PA	Planning Authority	
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy	
PMS	Performance Management System	
PSEDS	Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy	
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment	
SDF	Spatial Development Framework	
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan	
SMME	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise	
SODA	Sate of the District Address	
SONA	State of the Nation Address	
TA	Tribal Authority	
TBC	To Be Confirmed	



TLC	TLC Transitional Local Council	
UDM	DM uThungulu District Municipality	
WSB Water Services Backlog		
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan	

ANNEXURE BOOKLET

INDEX

Annexure 1	Council Resolution 25 May 2016
Annexure 2	Level 2 Disaster Management Plar
Annexure 3	AG Report & UDM Response
Annexure 4	Financial Statement
Annexure 5	UDM Budget Implementation Plan
Annexure 6	Indigent Policy
Annexure 7	Organogram
Annexure 8	Performance, SDBIP and OPMS
Annexure 9	UThungulu DM Spatial Development Framework 2016



FORWARD BY THE DISTRICT MAYOR CLLR TVB MCHUNU



The uThungulu District Municipality Integrated Development Plan is a product of an intense, rigorous community participation process among various groupings.

We as government are given five years for every term of office and we are required to make sure that we leave a legacy of socio-economic development and improvement to the lives of our people.

Since 2000 we have achieved great success in eradicating our backlogs in water and sanitation. At Mthonjaneni and Ntambanana municipalities we achieved 100% sanitation provision and are only doing infills at present.

To quote the late Nelson Mandela,

"There is no passion to be found playing small - in settling for a life that is less than the one you are capable of living."

Our aim is to ensure the comfort and security of our communities, through job creation, service delivery and economic empowerment. I believe that we have indeed a good story to tell of our work here.

The district's reputation as an institution of excellence was cemented when we received our third consecutive Clean Audit for the reporting year, 2014/2015. The highlights of our success include:

- We received Clean Audits in 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 as well.
- Our two entities (uThungulu Financing Partnership and the uThungulu House Development Trust) have received clean audits for four consecutive years.
- The uThungulu District Municipality, for the 8th time, was awarded for having one of the Best Integrated Development Plans in the province. This is in addition to remaining in the Top 10 IDP's for over 11 years.
- uThungulu also won the award for Best Performing District for two years running at the KZN Municipal Excellence Awards held in 2014 and in 2013. The prizes included trophies and cash prizes of R1-million each for both years.

As we celebrate 16 years of local government, I can state with pride that we have indeed made a difference in the lives of the citizens of the uThungulu District.

On behalf of the uThungulu District Municipality, I take pride in presenting to you some of the achievements of the district highlighted in Section I.



SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A1.0 OVERVIEW OF THE DISTRICT

A1.1 LOCALITY

uThungulu District Municipality is a category C municipality and is located in the north - eastern region of the KwaZulu-Natal Province on the eastern seaboard of South Africa. It covers an area of approximately 8213 square kilometres, from the agricultural town of Gingingdlovu in the south, to the uMfolozi River in the north and inland to the mountainous beauty of rural Nkandla.

The district has been home to six local municipalities:

- uMhlathuze,
- Ntambanana.
- uMlalazi,
- Mthonjaneni,
- Nkandla,
- uMfolozi.

With the redetermination of municipal boundaries after 2016, the District will comprise of 5 Local Municipalities (shown on maps by a purple boundary):

- uMhlathuze,
- uMlalazi,
- Mthonjaneni,
- Nkandla,
- uMfolozi

Wards from Ntambanana will be assimilated into uMhlathuze, uMfolozi and Mthonjaneni Local Municipalities. None of the outer boundaries of the district will be affected by redemarcation process.

It has the third highest population in the province after the eThekwini Metro (Durban) and the uMgungundlovu district (Pietermaritzburg and surrounds).

UTHUNGULU TDP REVIEW UMKHANYAKUDE ZULULAND REGIONAL LOCALITY DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY Legend JMFOLOZI LOCAL NICIPALIT HON JAN EN I LOCAL NICIPALITY Mfolozi Mthonianeni Nkandla Ntambanana uMhlathuze uMlalazi District Municipal Bounda Proposed 2016 Local Municipal Boundaries ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PROVINCIAL

Map 1: Locality

A1.1.1 LOCALITY PROFILE

This paradoxical district comprises the best and worst of the two economies of this country. We are home to several of the largest industrial giants in the world, the retail sector in our urban areas are burgeoning with economic activity, the agricultural and tourism potential is boundless and opportunities exist for local economic development. However, in recent times, the district has also experienced a number of difficulties in light of the world-wide economic recession. This coupled with crippling droughts and deep rural communities living in utter poverty are also strong characteristics of uThungulu district, with a backlog of water and sanitation service delivery topping the municipal list of priorities.

A1.1.2 COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGES

- uThungulu District Municipal area is well-endowed with natural resources with its competitive advantages:
- A good climate that opens up avenues for productive agricultural and tourism development;
- Agriculture with irrigation infrastructure in place; and
- A scenic environment and coastal terrain which create opportunities for tourism development.



uThungulu's unique qualities set it apart from many other regions in South Africa. It boasts the largest deep-water port on the African continent, which imports and exports the most bulk cargo of all African ports. It has double the capacity of the Port of Durban to the south and handles in excess of 75 million tons of cargo annually. The development of the harbour facilities at Richards Bay has promoted the development of the manufacturing sector, such that the manufacturing sector is one of the largest economic contributors to the gross geographic product in uThungulu.

A1.1.3 CHALLENGES

Some 80% of the population is rural and 53% is aged between 0 and 19 years. Women make up 53% of the population due to migration patterns associated with the province in general and there are large disparities in settlement concentrations.

The challenge is to provide basic services such as water and sanitation to these people while stimulating local economic development, job creation and the growth of the small and medium business sector. The need to address poverty is one of the most critical issues.

uThungulu District Municipality allocates the almost half of its annual budget to capital infrastructure projects in the local municipalities: where it supplies basic services and sadly the vast majority of residents live in rural homesteads and unemployment is at about 50%. A lack of scarce skills has negatively affected the employment conditions, as industries have been forced to source labour outside of the region, to the detriment of local workers.

Severe drought conditions have resulted in water sources running completely dry causing further challenges.

A1.1.4 SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The council's highest priorities are aimed at eradicating rural backlogs for water supply and sanitation services, as measured against RDP standards. The following has been achieved in uThungulu District with regard to water and sanitation backlogs:

- Water backlog from 81% in 2001/02 to 29.4% 2015/16
- Sanitation backlog from 80% in 2001/02 to 12% in 2015/16

A1.1.5 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

uThungulu offers highly favourable agricultural conditions as it has extremely fertile soils, good rainfall and enjoys an excellent, frost-free climate all year round. A wide variety of bio-climatic conditions are on offer across the district, from the mountainous area of Nkandla down to the coastline. The agricultural sector is a dual economy, consisting of commercial agriculture on one hand and traditional agriculture on the other. The commercial agricultural economy is based on the sugar and forestry industries. Traditional agriculture is practiced on most of the tribal lands in the district and has enormous potential for growth with agriculture as a niche area.



At uThungulu District Municipality giant steps have been taken in initiating skills transfer schemes and on-the-job training for members of our communities in the implementation of the majority of our capital infrastructure projects. The Local Economic Development initiatives have also led to job creation and entrepreneurship opportunities for our people. Partnerships with the Department of Agriculture and Poultry growers are assisting to develop commercial farmers. There have been further partnerships with IThala Development Finance Corporation for training of SMME's.

A1.1.6 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The District Municipality's progress in implementing the IDP is measured through various means, for example; Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

The purpose of the district annual report is to provide a record of the activities of the municipality or entity; a report on performance in service delivery and budget implementation; and to promote accountability to the local community.

The level of fulfilment and satisfaction of the people of uThungulu district is measured by uThungulu District Municipality through a Customer Satisfaction Survey. The survey aims to determine the standard of living, levels of education and income as well as social activities that characterize the people of uThungulu. In this way the district is able to measure the effect of its service delivery programmes as well as understand the bread-and-butter issues of its citizens.

A1.1.7 LEGISLATIVE MEETINGS

The implementation of Section 81 of the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 that provides for the participation of traditional leaders in Municipal Councils is now underway. The Gazette identifying the names of Traditional Leaders that are to serve in Municipalities was published in April 2013 (Provincial Gazette No 926 Vol. 7). The Traditional leaders that are to serve in uThungulu District Municipality Council are as follows:

Table 1: Traditional Leaders On Council

NAME OF TRADITIONAL LEADER	IDENTITY NUMBER	TRADITIONAL
		COMMUNITY
Victoria Thembelihle Dube	5308120336088	Kholweni
Bonginkosi Shilo Mthembu	7104065297080	Somopho
Zakhe Davidson Mpungose	7405065426086	Mpungose
Sifiso Regional Biyela	8103035664089	Mombeni
Velemandleni Biyela	3802085197081	Yanguye
Bhekisabelo Sithembiso Shezi	7505275719082	Chube
Muziwami Thembinkosi Zuma	7106166485084	Nxamalala
Mandla Mbeki Mkhwanazi	6410106978088	Mkhwanazi



Table 2: Executive Committee Meetings

	EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE					
	TIME OF CLOSING DATE					
MONTH	MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	FOR ITEMS	SPECIAL ITEM		
JANUARY	10H00	22/01/2016 (Sp)	08/01/2016	Midyear Review		
FEBUARY	10H00	10/02/2016	27/01/2016			
FEBUARY	10H30	25/02/2016 (Sp)	11/02/2016	Adjustment Budget		
MARCH	10H00	09/03/2016	24/02/2016			
MARCH	10H00	31/03/2016 (Sp)	17/03/2016			
APRIL	10H00	13/04/2016	30/03/2016			
APRIL	10H00	15/04/2016(Sp)	01/04/2016			
MAY	10H00	11/05/2016	27/04/2016	Final IDP, 2016/17 F/Budget		
MAY	10H00	25/05/2016 (Sp)	11/05/2016			
JUNE	10H00	08/06/2016	25/05/2016			
JUNE	10H00	22/06/2016 (Sp)	08/06/2016			
JULY	10H00	27/07/2016 (sp)	13/07/2016			
AUGUST	10H00	10/08/2016	27/07/2016			
AUGUST	11H00	25/08/2016 (sp)	11/08/2016	Roll over & Key deadlines & AFS		
SEPTEMBER	10H00	14/09/2016 31/08/2				
SEPTEMBER	09H00	23/09/2016 (sp)	09/09/2016	Consolidated AFS		
OCTOBER	10H00	12/10/2016	28/09/2016			
OCTOBER	10H00	26/10/2016 (sp)	12/10/2016			
NOVEMBER	10H00	09/11/2016	26/10/2016			
NOVEMBER	10H00	23/11/2016 (sp)	09/11/2016			
DECEMBER	11H00	08/12/2016 (sp)	24/11/2016			
JANUARY	11H00	20/01/2017	06/01/2017	Mid-Year Review		
FEBRUARY	10H00	08/02/2017	25/01/2017			
FEBRUARY	12H00	23/02/2017	09/02/2017	Adjustment Budget		
MARCH	10H00	08/03/2017	22/02/2017			
MARCH	12H00	23/03/2017 (sp)	09/03/2017	Draft IDP, Draft Budget		
APRIL	10H00	12/04/2017	29/03/2017			
APRIL	10H00	26/04/2017 (sp)	12/04/2017			
MAY	10H00	10/05/2017	26/04/2017			
MAY	11H00	25/05/2017	11/05/2017	Final Budget		
JUNE	10H00	14/06/2017	31/05/2017	Final IDP		

Table 3: Council Meetings

	COUNCIL				
MONTH TIME OF MEETING		DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS	SPECIAL ITEMS	
JANUARY	12H00	22/01/2016 (sp)	08/01/2016	Mid-year Review	
FEBRUARY	12H00	25/02/2016 (sp)	11/02/2016	Adjustment Budget	
MARCH	12H00	31/03/2016	17/03/2016		
APRIL	12H00	15/04/2016 (Sp)	01/04/2016	2016/17 Budget	
JUNE	10H00	30/06/2016	15/06/2016		
AUGUST	13H00	25/08/2016 (sp)	11/08/2016	Roll over & Key deadlines & AFS	
SEPTEMBER 12H00 NOVEMBER 11H00		23/09/2016 (ord)	09/09/2016	Consolidated AFS	
		24/11/2016	10/11/2016		



	COUNCIL					
MONTH TIME OF MEETING		DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS	SPECIAL ITEMS		
DECEMBER	13H00	08/12/2016	24/11/2016			
JANUARY	12H00	20/01/2017	06/01/2017	Mid-Year Review		
FEBRUARY	13H00	23/02/2017	09/02/2017	Adjustment Budget		
MARCH	13H00	23/03/2017	09/03/2017	Draft IDP & Draft Budget		
MAY	12H00	25/05/2017	11/05/2017	Final Budget		
JUNE	12h00	29/06/2017	15/06/2017	Final IDP		

A1.1.8 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

It is believed that infrastructure precedes development, which is why over 70% of the budget is spent on capital infrastructure, with the aim of meeting the water and sanitation targets. Prudent fiscal policies are another indication of the ability to manage funds in a manner that is transparent, ethical and most-importantly, economically sound.

A1.1.9 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

uThungulu District Municipality's strongest asset is its employees, who are committed to a common cause: delivery of services. With a dedicated and motivated team of officials who identify with the needs of the community, they are able to pinpoint the priority issues and ensure that these are the initiatives that take precedence when our budget is formulated

A1.2 DEMOGRAPHICS

A1.2.1 DISTRICT PROFILE

Information in the following table contains demographics per local municipality for Spatial Size, Population, Wards and Traditional Authorities:



Table 4: Municipality Demographics

		, z em eg.	graphics				
MUNICIPALITY	CURRENT SPATIAL SIZE	DEMOGRAPHIC SIZE	CURRENT NUMBER OF WARDS	POST ELECTION NUMBER OF WARDS	NUMBER OF TA		NAMES OF TRIBAL AUTHORITIES
uMfolozi	1208 km²	122,889	15	17	3	MthethwaMbonambi	• Sokhulu
uMhlathuze	795 km²	334,459	30	34	5	DubeMbuyaziZungu	MkwanaziKhoza
Ntambanana	1083 km²	74,336	8		4	ObukaSomopo	MambukaObiza
uMlalazi	2214 km²	213,601	26	27	14	 T Biyela ZM Biyela Khoza Zulu F R Biyela Zulu S Zulu 	 Nzuza Mpungose Dube Ntuli Zulu Mzimela Shange
Mthonjaneni	1086 km²	47,818	6	13	2	Ntembeni	Yanguye
Nkandla	1827 km²	114,416	14	14	18	 Biyela Dlomo Khanyile Khanyile Magwaza Mbhele Mchunu Mpungose Ntuli 	 Shezi Sibisi Xulu Zondi Zulu Zuma Biyema Sithole Mpungose
uThungulu	8213 km²	907,519	99	105	46	110011	11164119000

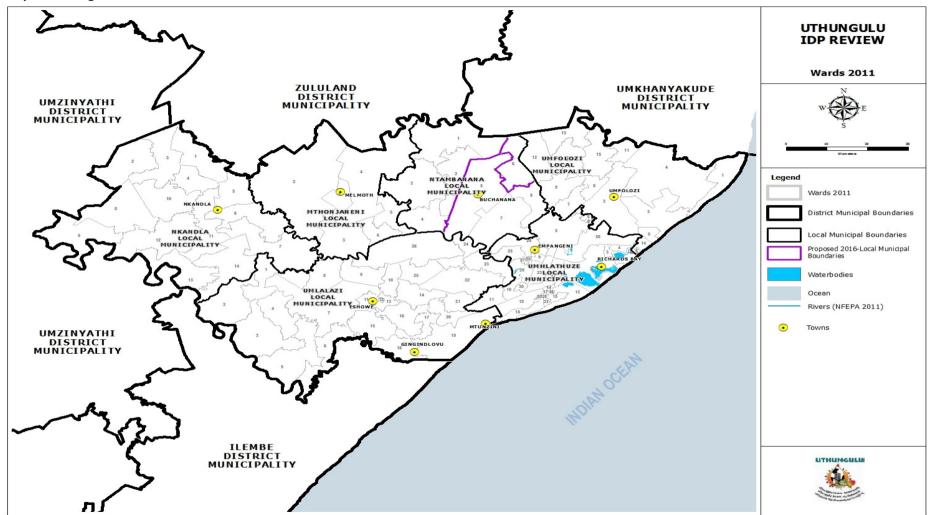
Source: Census 2011

**Notes:

- 1) Due to the spilt of wards, population per LM can only be updated after new STATS SA surveys have been completed.
- 2) Names of the Tribal Authorities to be updated in 2017/18 IDP



Map 2: uThungulu District Wards



Furthermore the table below indicates demographics for uThungulu District

Table 5: District Overview

INDICATOR	UTHUNGULU MUNICIPALITY	
Area	8 213 km²	
Population	907 519	
Households	202 976	
Number of settlements	1 318 (WSDP 2007)	
Urban areas	2 major, 3 minor, 4 rural centres	
% rural population	80% (162 381 households)	
% urban population	20% (40 595 households)	
Gender breakdown	Males 47.1 %	
	Females 52.9 %	
Age breakdown	0-14 34.8 %	
	15 – 64 60.7 %	
	65 + 4.5 %	
Life expectancy	2006 43.1 years (IDP 2012)	
	2011 57.1 years	

Source: Census 2011

A1.2.2 ECONOMIC PROFILE

The most dominant economic sectors in the district as measured by GVA is the manufacturing sector (R5.7billion in constant 2005 prices), the financial and business service sector (R3.06billion) and the transport and communication sector (R3.05billion). The financial and business services sector showed the biggest increase between 2001 and 2011 growing its output by R1.54billion. Other sectors showing significant growth includes transport and communication sector (R1.34billion increase) and the manufacturing sector (R1.28billion increase). The compositional trends of the district economy however reveal a somewhat different picture. Both the financial and business services sector (increasing its share by 4.5% from 9.8 to 14.3) and the transport and communication sector (from 11.0% to 14.25) increased it contribution to the total district GVA. Although still growing and remaining dominant sector in absolute terms, the relative importance of the manufacturing sector of the district economy declined from 28.7% (GVA 2001) to 26.8% (GVA 2011).

Graph 1: Main Economic Contributors



Source: uThungulu DGDP



Total GVA at constant 2005 prices

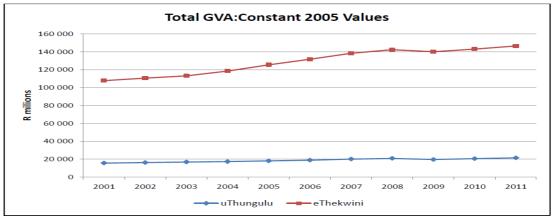
16000.0
12000.0
10000.0
8000.0
6000.0
4000.0
1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011

Mfolozi uMhlathuze Ntambanana uMlalazi Mthonjaneni Nkandla

Graph 2: Comparison of GVA Shares by Local Municipality

Source: uThungulu DGDP

Graph 3: Comparison of GVA Shares uThungulu and eThekwini



Source: uThungulu DGDP

Table 6: Annual Household income

INCOME	POPULATION	%
No income	27843	14%
R 1 - R 4800	9931	4.9 %
R 4801 - R 9600	18155	9%
R 9601 - R 19 600	41622	20.5%
R 19 601 - R 38 200	42254	20.8%
R 38 201 - R 76 400	23218	11.4%
R 76 401 - R 153 800	15971	7.8
R 153 801 - R 307 600	12316	6%
R 307 601 - R 614 400	8320	4%
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	2332	1.1%
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	594	0.3%
R 2 457 601 or more	415	0.2%
Total	202972	100%

Source: Census 2011

The table indicates that 80.6% of the municipality's population have an income of less than R76 400p.a. or R6366.66 monthly. It is notable that 41.3% of the population falls in the



income bracket of R9 601 – R38 200p.a. or R800 – R3 183.33 monthly. This fact need to be taken into consideration when the municipality determine its tariff structures for service provisions.

A2.0 HOW WAS THE IDP DEVELOPED?

A principal 5 year IDP was adopted 20 June 2012 developed in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 and according to COGTA's guidelines.

A Framework Plan to guide the 2016/17 IDP Review was adopted (*UDMC: 2701/2015*) 23 September 2015. The Framework assists in achieving certain milestones and informs the Process Plans of the uThungulu family of Local Municipalities.

Annual reviews focus on previous short comings and the key elements addressed in the IDP Review process are:

- Comments received from MEC's assessment of the 2015/16 IDP
- Comments received from and other relevant stakeholders
- Self-assessment, consideration and inclusion of any new information
- Areas requiring attention not addressed during the review of the IDP
- Review and development of sector plans
- Alignment of the district and local municipalities' priorities and plans and budgets
- Alignment of budgets and sector specific plans and programmes of provincial sector departments government with district and local municipality plans
- Incorporate Back to Basics
- Addressing Auditor General concerns

A2.1 IMPORTANT PLATFORMS:

The following are important platforms in developing and reviewing the IDP:

- IDP Representative Forum
- Planners and IDP Managers Forums
- Public participation IDP and Budget Roadshows
- Various IGR Structures

The 1st round of the District Budget and IDP Roadshows takes place between October and November while the 2nd round is scheduled to take place between February and March for the following;

uMfolozi Municipality	Mthonjaneni Municipality	Corporate	
uMhlathuze Municipality	Nkandla Municipality	Government Sectors	
Ntambanana Municipality	uMlalazi Municipality	Amakhosi Roadshow	



A2.2 IDP ASSESSMENT

IDP Assessment In terms of Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) a copy of the municipality's IDP must be submitted to the MEC for Local Government for assessment which will ensure that more credible IDP's are produced.. The written comments received from the MEC for Local Government assists municipalities a great deal to ensure strategic alignment with the objectives and planning processes of the provincial and national government. The MEC's comments also form the basis of the review process of the 5 year strategic plan of uThungulu District Municipality and the comments received last year have been duly incorporated into this review.

A3.0 KEY CHALLENGES AND GOALS

CHALLENGE	UDM GOAL NO	КРА
Ensuring filling of critical vacant posts	1	Municipal
Implementing Recruitment and Retention Policies	1	Transformation & Organisational
Implementing Workplace Skills Plan	1	Development
Maintaining of EDMS system thereby ensuring accurate record keeping	1	·
Ensuring Water & Sanitation tariffs are cost reflective	5	Basic Service
Ensuring that drinking water and waste water management meets the required quality standards at all times	5	Delivery
Ensuring effective monitoring of water balance in rural areas	5	
Committing and implementing approved MIG business plans for roll-out of water and sanitation services in the district	4	
Improving rural road network to ensure improve linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres	4	
Supporting meaningful Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives that foster micro and small business opportunities and job creation	6	Local Economic Development
Supporting the LED sub-forums to maintain critical functioning	6	
Diversifying the district's economy	6	
Supporting of tourism initiatives	6	
Securing the health of our asset base (especially the municipality's revenue	_	Financial
generating assets) by increasing spending on repairs and maintenance Ensuring borrowed funds are invested in revenue generating assets as part of the Capital programme	2	Viability & Management
Ensuring that the capital budget reflects consistent efforts to address the backlogs in basic services and the renewal of the infrastructure of existing network services Ensuring continued compliance with legal financial requirements	2	
Ensuring indigent policy remains updated and relevant	2	
	3	Good
Maintaining functionality of Council structures Ensuring alignment and coordination between DM and LM's	3	Good
Implementing of PMS	3	



CHALLENGE	UDM GOAL NO	КРА
Ensuring continued support of climate change effects	11	Cross Cutting
Ensuring effective support to Spatial Planning and Development	7	Interventions
Ensuring compliance with SPLUMA and PDA	7	
Ensuring disaster management forums remain functional	10	
Protecting the poor	10	

A4.0 LONG TERM VISION

The vision for uThungulu was developed within the context of the international, national and provincial environment. The vision, mission and core values are as follows:

A4.1 VISION

An economically viable district with effective infrastructure that supports job creation through economic growth, rural development and promoting of our heritage

A4.2 MISSION

The mission of uThungulu District Municipality is:

To create a prosperous district through:

- Rural development, agrarian reform and food security,
- Creating economic growth and decent job opportunities,
- Fighting crime and corruption,
- Promoting quality education for all,
- Improving the quality of health,
- Community participation, nation building and good governance

A4.3 CORE VALUES

- Integrity
- Transparency
- Commitment
- Co-operation
- Innovation
- Accountability



A5.0 HOW TO ADDRESS THE KEY CHALLENGES

The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) is Government's strategic plan for the 2014-2019 electoral term. It reflects the commitments made in the election manifesto of the governing party, including the commitment to implement the National Development Plan (NDP). The MTSF sets out the actions Government will take and targets to be achieved. It also provides a framework for the other plans of national, provincial and local government.

A5.1 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

Aspects such as basic water, sanitation, electricity, refuse and roads, includes social infrastructure, e.g. housing, health, education, welfare and cemeteries. It also relates to the following:

- A sound and updated statistical based service delivery plan
- MDG's/Targets for municipal services (e.g. water, sanitation, electricity, refuse removal, transportation);
- Free Basic Services and Indigent Register;
- Operations & Maintenance;
- Capacity to implement an Integrated Capital Infrastructure Plan.

A5.2 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

This includes Economic Development and Poverty Alleviation Strategies and awareness programmes. In addition to social infrastructure, social programmes also form part of this KPA, e.g. HIV/AIDS, ABET etc., and comprise economic generation objectives and projects. Elements of poverty alleviation could also be grouped under this area. It also relates to the following:

- Competitive and comparative advantages;
- Vision 2030 and second economy investment;
- Skills development;
- LED institutional capacity;
- Social partners.

A5.4 GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Measures how the local government sphere aligns and integrates with the Provincial and National spheres of government on cross cutting issues. Programmes to demonstrate how the community participates/is consulted/is empowered in government programmes; particularly the establishment and functionality of ward committees and community development workers. It also deals with the involvement of Traditional Councils in municipal affairs. It also relates to the following:

- Functional ward committees and other committees
- Linkages with other governance structures
- Sector engagements
- Community informed IDP



- Annual Report and Annual Performance Report submitted
- Annual IDP Roadshows

Sector departments' project input are coordinated at a joint IDP engagement session where all sector departments will be requested to present their projects for the region to political and administrative leadership of the Family of Municipalities.

KZN-CoGTA's IGR MODEL FOR MUNICIPAL SUPPORT CoGTA's Support to District Municipalities MuniMEC Development Technical Governance & Municipal Planning Services Administration Finance Experts Experts Experts Experts **Mayors Forum** Project Plans & Oversight Project Plans & (DIF) **ToRs** ToRs Technical/ MMs Forum **Sub-Technical Forums** Infrastructure Corporate **Planners** CFOs Forum Forum Services Forum

Graph 4: KZN COGTA IGR Model

A5.5 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

It relates to how the institution is (administratively and politically) capacitated to exercise its duties (human resource development and management). How is the organization structured to meet the needs of the IDP? Is the organization accountable to the public via the necessary reporting and performance management systems? The internal policies and processes to adhere to are aspects such as gender equity, disability and general management of the municipality. It also relates to the following:

- Performing of powers and functions
- Organogram and vacancy rates
- Capacity assessment to implement IDP
- Various policies
- Organisational PMS



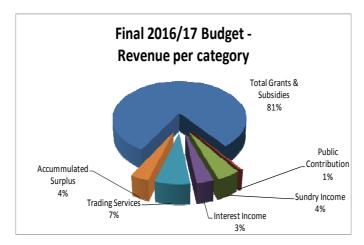
A5.6 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

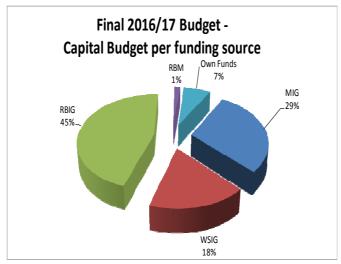
Comprise the policies and management processes relating to revenue generation, supply chain management, debt and credit management as well as assets, liability control and auditing. Aspects such as submission of the financial statements to the Auditor General (AG) as well as the findings of the AG on the municipal affairs are priorities. As part of this KPA, the municipality should comply with the budgetary provisions and aspects as outlined in the MFMA. It also relates to the following:

- Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
- Revenue management and billing system
- Expenditure Reports
- Debt Recovery Plan
- Budget and IDP link
- Compilation of a FAR Processes
- Efficient and effective SCM Processes

The following graphs give an overview of the sources of revenue for the municipal budget and its alignment to address the municipality's key challenges.

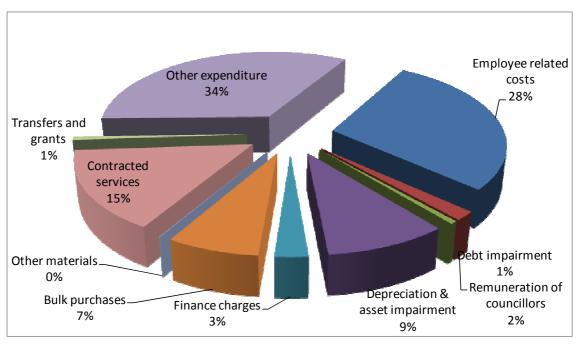
Graph 5: How the Municipal Budget Address's Key Challenges







EXPENDITURE BY TYPE



Source: UDM Finance Department

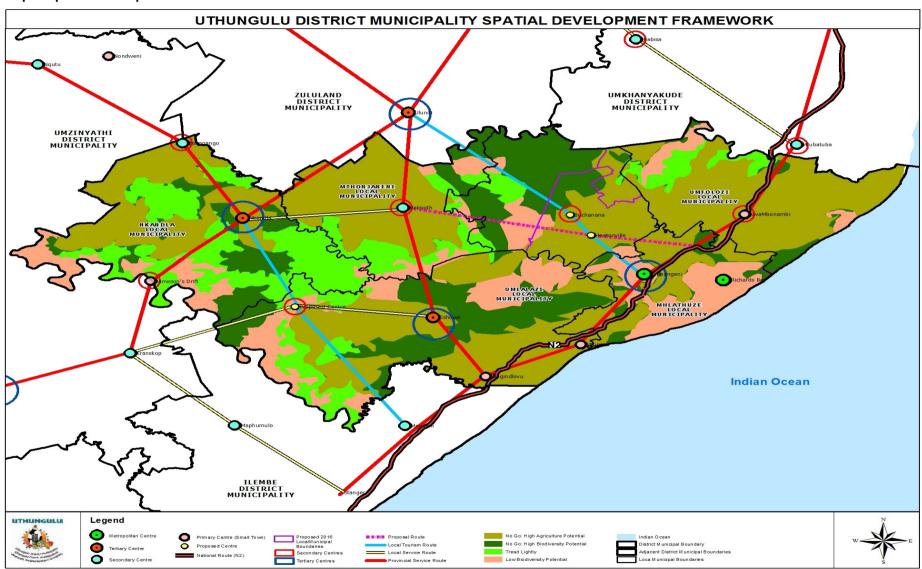
The graphs express the expenditure per type for the municipality.

A5.7 SPATIAL PLANNING AND SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS

- This KPA relates to the following:
 - o Analysis shared by National, Provincial and DM/LM policies;
 - Alignment with NDSP and PGDS profile;
 - Spatial analysis translated into SDF;
 - o SDF includes LUMS guidelines;
 - Credible statistics;
 - o Implementation of District Growth and Development Plan;
 - NDP issues and priorities.



Map 3: Spatial Development Framework



A6.0 UDM GOALS

The table below indicates uThungulu District Municipality goals.

Table 7: uThungulu Goals

UTHUNGULU GOALS	
1	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development
2	Municipal Financial Viability and Management
3	Good Governance and Public Participation
4	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery
5	Basic Service Provision
6	Local Economic Development
7	Sustainable Human Settlements and Land Management
8	Human Resource Development
9	Rural Development and Food Security
10	Community Development and Social Services
11	Environmental and Resource Management

**NOTE: Strategies and objectives are included in the Budget Implementation Plan – See Annexure 5



SECTION B: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

- Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable (NSDP, SPLUMA)
- Balance between urban and rural land development in support of each other (DFA Principles)
- The discouragement of urban sprawl by encouraging settlement at existing and proposed nodes and settlement corridors, whilst also promoting densification. Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres (DFA Principles)
- The direction of new development towards logical infill areas (DFA Principles)
- Compact urban form is desirable (DFA Principles)
- Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical).
 Development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner (DFA Principles, SPLUMA, CRDP, National Strategy on Sustainable Development)
- Stimulate and reinforce cross boundary linkages.
- Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households (NSDP)
- Development / investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential (NSDP)
- In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development / investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief programmes (NSDP)
- Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure (SPLUMA)
- Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilised (SPLUMA)
- Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development (SPLUMA).
- If there is a need to low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity (Breaking New Ground: from Housing to Sustainable Human Settlements)



- During planning processes and subsequent development, the reduction of resource use, as well as the carbon intensity of the economy, must be promoted (National Strategy on Sustainable Development)
- Environmentally responsible behaviour must be promoted through incentives and disincentives (National Strategy on Sustainable Development, KZN PGDS).
- The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their needs locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competency towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency (KZN PGDS)
- Planning and subsequent development must strive to provide the highest level of accessibility to resources, services and opportunities (KZN PGDS)

B1.0 GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES & APPLICATION THEREOF

B1.1 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

KZN PGDS STRATEGIC STRATEGIC GOALS OBJECTIVES STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK 0 JOB CREATION Aspire to ... 2 an & Natural Resources **HUMAN RESOURCE** e, Healthy & Sustainable DEVELOPMENT Ithy Educated **HUMAN &** COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT itable society More equitable Society 4 STRATEGIC World Class Infrastructure Investors Confidence INFRASTRUCTURE Skilled Labour Force Focus on People centred-S ENVIRONMENTAL Strong & Decisive Leade SUSTAINABILITY **Foster Social Compacts** Vision **GOVERNANCE AND** POLICY 2030 0 SPATIAL EQUITY



MILLENNIUM DEVELOPMENT GOALS **B1.2**

Table 8: The United Nations Millennium Development Goals

MD	MILLENNIUM DEVELOPMENT	UDM	UTHUNGULU GOAL DESCRIPTION
GOAL	GOALS	GOAL	
NO		NO	
1	Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger	9	Rural Development & Food Security
2	Achieve Universal Primary Education	8	Human Resource Development
3	Promote gender equality and empower women	10	Community Development and Social Services
4	Reduce child mortality	10	Community Development and Social Services
5	Improve maternal health	10	Community Development and Social Services
6	Combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases	10	Community Development & Social Services
7	Ensure environmental sustainability	11	Environmental & Resource Management
8	Develop a global partnership for development	3	Good Governance and Public Participation

B1.3 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDG)

2015 presents a historic and unprecedented opportunity to bring the countries and citizens of the world together to decide and embark on new paths to improve the lives of people everywhere. These decisions will determine the global course of action to end poverty, promote prosperity and well-being for all, protect the environment and address climate change.

GOAL 1: **END POVERTY**

GOAL 2: END HUNGER

GOAL 3: WELL-BEING

GOAL 4: **QUALITY EDUCATION** GOAL 5 **GENDER EQUALITY**

WATER AND SANITATION FOR ALL GOAL 6:

GOAL 7: **AFFORDABLE AND SUSTAINABLE**

ENERGY

GOAL 8: **DECENT WORK FOR ALL**

GOAL 9: **TECHNOLOGY TO BENEFIT ALL**

GOAL 10: REDUCE INEQUALITY

GOAL 11: SAFE CITIES AND COMMUNITIES

GOAL 12: RESPONSIBLE CONSUMPTION BY ALL

GOAL 13: STOP CLIMATE CHANGE

GOAL 14: PROTECT THE OCEAN

GOAL 15: TAKE CARE OF THE EARTH

GOAL 16: **LIVE IN PEACE**

GOAL 17: MECHANISMS AND PARTNERSHIPS TO REACH

THE GOALS





























B1.4 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (NDP)

The National Planning Commission adopted the National Development Plan where priorities are summarised in the table below:

Table 9: National Plan Priorities

NP	NATIONAL PRIORITY	UDM	UTHUNGULU GOAL
GOAL		GOAL	
NO		NO	
1	Create jobs	6	Local Economic Development
2	Expand infrastructure	4	Infrastructure Development and Service
		5	Basic Services Provision
3	Use resources properly	1	Municipal Transformation and Organisational
			Development
4	Inclusive planning	3	Good Governance and Public Participation
5	Quality education	10	Community Development & Social Services
6	Quality healthcare	10	Community Development & Social Services
7	Build a capable state	1	Municipal Transformation and Organisational
			Development
8	Fight corruption	3	Good Governance and Public Participation
9	Unite the nation	3	Good Governance and Public Participation

B1.5 14 NATIONAL NDP OUTCOMES

The 14 National Outcomes that all provincial governments must align to are:

Table 10: 14 NDP Outcomes

NO	NATIONAL OUTCOME	UDM	UTHUNGULU GOAL
GOAL		GOAL	
NO		NO	
1	Quality basic education	8	Human Resource Development
2	A long and healthy life for all South Africans	10	Community Development & Social Services - Dept of Health
3	Safety, and sense of safety, for all people in South Africa	10	Community Development & Social Services - Liaison with the SAPS
4	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	6	Local Economic Development
5	A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.	1	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development
6	An efficient, competitive and responsive infrastructure network	4 5	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery Basic Services Provision
7	Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all	9	Rural Development & Food Security
8	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	10	Community Development & Social Services



NO GOAL NO	NATIONAL OUTCOME	UDM GOAL NO	UTHUNGULU GOAL
9	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	8	Sustainable Human Settlement & Land Management
10	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	3	Good Governance and Public Participation
11	Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources	11	Environmental & Resource Management
12	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	3	Good Governance and Public Participation
13	A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity	3	Good Governance and Public Participation
14	Create a better South Africa, a better Africa, and a better world	10	Community Development & Social Services

B1.6 NATIONAL PRIORITIES

The Five National and Six Provincial Priorities include the following:

Table 11: National and Provincial Priorities

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PRIORITIES		UDM GOAL NO	UTHUNGULU GOAL
1	Job creation (Decent work and Economic growth)	6	Local Economic Development
2	Education	8	Community Development & Social Services Liaison with the Dept of Education
3	Health	10	Community Development & Social Services Liaison with the Dept of Health
4	Rural development, food security and land reform	9	Rural Development & Food Security
5	Fighting crime and corruption	3	Good Governance and Public Participation
6	Nation-building and good governance (State of KZN Province Address	3	Good Governance and Public Participation

B1.7 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP)

South Africa's National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030 to create a country where every citizen can embrace their full potential. In response our province developed a Provincial Growth and Development Plan that is deliberately aligned with the NDP and is aimed at uniting the people of KwaZulu-Natal behind a common goal of creating a prosperous province for future generations. It was



subsequently agreed that for the province to realise these goals each District Municipality need to develop a District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP). uThungulu District with the assistance from the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs took up this challenge and developed a DGDP to integrate and align the intentions of the NDP and PGDP on the one hand, with the activities of local government operating at the coalface of implementation and interaction with constituent communities on the other. The aim of our DGDP is therefore to translate the Provincial Growth and Development Plan into a detailed implementation plan at a district level, inclusive of clearly defined targets and responsibilities.

The DGDP was adopted by UDM Council on 24 June 2015 for implementation from 2015/16 onwards. It was acknowledged that there are still some gaps due to information not being forth coming and this will be updated on a continuous basis as information becomes available. Alignment between the IDP, Budget and DGDP is shown though the Budget Implementation plan.

The key elements of the uThungulu District Growth and Development Plan include:

- A synthesis of the priority development issues and challenges in the district based on extensive consultation with stakeholders and a comprehensive technical analysis.
- A long term development vision and clearly defined strategic goals and objectives to pursue this vision.
- Monitoring indicators and quantified targets to measure progress and outcomes.
- An institutional framework for the on-going management and implementation of the DGDP.

The DGDP is in place; however the institutional framework to monitor DGDP implementation is not yet established due to capacity constraints within the family. As such there is currently no family representation at the 18 Provincial Action Working Groups. A further challenge experienced is lack of finances for the implementation of identified projects.



B1.8 VISION NARRATIVE 2030 UTHUNGULU DGDP



By 2030 uThungulu district is renowned for the vastly improved socio-economic status of its residents resulting from 15 years of sustained economic growth. The district is internationally recognized as a world leader in innovative and sustainable manufacturing based on the successful implementation of the RBIDZ initiative. This economic growth, together with the district rural development programme resulted in the creation of decent employment opportunities leading to the fastest growing household and individual income levels in the province, and reducing the unemployment rate of the youth in the district by more than 50%. It also resulted in a significant decrease in the economic dependency ratio and improving the overall quality of life in the district. The economic growth is underpinned by a vastly improved information and telecommunication infrastructure network with the entire district having access to a wireless broadband service and all businesses and more than 50% of households with access to a computer and internet service. By 2030 the district is characterised by a high quality infrastructure network supporting both household needs and economic growth. All households are provided with access to appropriate water infrastructure, adequate sanitation, and sustainable energy sources.

Improved access to health facilities and quality of health services provided resulted in continually improving health indictors in the district. The quality of the output from the primary and secondary education system has improved dramatically and all learners have access to fully equipped primary and secondary education facilities. Sustainable and coherent spatial development patterns have been successfully implemented through innovative spatial planning frameworks an effective land use management systems implemented by highly skilled officials. Improved public sector management and skills levels resulted in sound local governance and financial management.



B1.9 BACK TO BASICS

This wide-ranging programme is aimed at rekindling the spirit of effective service delivery, efficient administration and clean governance. It means that we must provide basic services like water, sanitation, electricity, refuse removal and fixing of potholes on time and on a regular basis. The programme will ensure that we continue to improve the lives of our people through service delivery while at the same time ensuring good governance.

The Back to Basics approach supports a transformation agenda which is premised on the need to ensure functional municipalities. It is informed by the constitution, legistaltion and programmes, intended at unleashing a new agenda aimed at changing government's approach and strategic orientation especially at local level towards serving the people whilst ensuring service delivery.

The Ministry of Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs has pursued the Back to Basic approach to strengthen municipalities, installing a sense of urgency towards improving the lives of citizens. Projects are run through Operation Sukuma Sakhe.

BUILDING CAPABLE
LOCAL GOVERNMENT
INSTITUTIONS

BACK
TO
BASICS

SOUND FINANCIAL
MANAGEMENT

Table 12: Back to Basic Indicators



B1.10 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS HIGHLIGHTS

The State of the Nation Address is important for all South Africans because it tells us what government's Programme of Action is for the year ahead. The Programme of Action is government's plans for the country and people of South Africa.

President Jacob Zuma presented the State of the Nation Address (SoNA) at a joint sitting of the two Houses of Parliament (National Assembly and National Council of Provinces) on 11 February 2016 at 19h00.

The 2016 theme was "Following up on our commitments to the people".

The President confirmed the commitment to the Nine Point plan to ignite growth and create jobs, these plans are as follows:

- 1. Resolving the energy challenge
- 2. Revitalizing agriculture and the agro-processing value chain
- 3. Advancing beneficiation or adding value to our mineral wealth
- 4. More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan
- 5. Encouraging private sector investment
- 6. Moderating workplace conflict
- 7. Unlocking the potential of SMMEs, co-operatives, township and rural enterprises
- 8. State reform and boosting the role of state owned companies, ICT infrastructure or broadband roll out, water, sanitation and transport infrastructure as well as
- 9. Operation Phakisa aimed growing the ocean economy and other sectors.

During his speech, the President talked about government's achievements of the past year, and highlighted a few areas government needed to work on in 2016:

The Local Government Elections - The president urgent the youth to register to vote.

Measures to improve performance in Local Government:

The president emphases the importance of visits to municipalities, spot checks of supply chain processes, implementing recommendations of forensic reports and increased interventions to help struggling municipalities

State Owned Pharmaceutical Company uMhlathuze Local Municipality:

The president announced the establishment of a state owned pharmaceutical company which would supply the department of health with anti-retroviral in 2016/2017 financial year.

Land Claims:

To date around 120 000 land claims received, a draft bill capping land ownership at 12 000 hectors and prohibiting foreigners from owning land, allowing long term leases instead would be presented to parliament later the years President said.



Safety of Police Officers:

About fifty seven police offices had been killed since the start of 2015/2016 financial years. The president urged police to defend themselves when attacked within the confines of law.

Efforts to improve underperforming police stations are persuade, reported the president

Draught:

Five provinces had been seriously affected by the draught (including KZN) and government was providing relied to affected communities.

Operation Hydrate was commended for their help

Country's Economy:

The President attributed country's economic woes to the economic slump emerging market economies elsewhere in the world were facing.

Nuclear Programme:

The country would roll out a nuclear programme at a scale and pace South Africa could afford

Cost Cutting Measures:

Government would introduce cost cutting measures to the curb wasteful expenditure

- Any government official wanting to go overseas would have to motivate strongly and explain how it would benefit the country.
- The size of delegations on these trips would be reduced and standardised.

Proposed Capitals:

Parliament had been told to look at having two capitals, Pretoria as the administrative and Cape Town as the legislative one.

Migration Policy:

An improved migration policy would make easier for companies to import scarce skills.

B1.11 STATE OF THE PROVINCE (KZN) ADDRESS

KwaZulu Natal Premier Senzo Mchunu delivered the State of the Province Address at the Olympia hall at the Royal Agriculture; show grounds Pietermaritzburg on Thursday February 25.

"KZN Growing, Developing, Caring" was the theme of the under which this year's SOPA was being held.



The Premier re-iterated the challenges facing the province of KwaZulu Natal as outlined by the president during his state of the nation addressed how they intend dealing with them as articulated by the Minister of Finance Pravin Gordhan.

It was reported during the SOPA that the province managed to provide better access for HIV and Aids treatment, but the infections remains high. The declining matric pass rate was reported as a serious matter with interventions already put in place; the Premier indicated that as government they want to see drastic action to improve the poor matric pass rate.

According the Premier, employment in KZN has been increased by 6%, which has been achieved despite a lower than anticipated economic growth rate and the prevailing draught in the province. This increase was achieved through the created Industrial zones which are crucial for economic growth. Further the Premier reported on launched poverty interventions programmes.

The Premier acknowledged the shortcomings in terms of land reform , he reported that limited budget for land reformed programs have resulted in a slow pace, which has created a perception that there is no commitment on the part of government.

As an effort to ensure continued planning the Premier reported the review of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy with the intention of retaining 20 years planning horizon.

About 67 % of KZN Citizen Population was satisfied with the services it received from provincial government during the survey conducted by the province, and 36% were not satisfied. At the top priority citizens were not happy about the level of employment followed by a need for accelerated housing delivery.

The Premier stated "As we move into the next five year cycle of the NDP and the PGDP, we reconfirm our commitment to the Key National Priorities namely:

- Creation of more jobs, decent work and sustainable livelihoods for inclusive growth;
- Rural development, land reform and food security;
- Improved quality basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- Fighting crime and corruption; and in particular
- The implementation of the 9 Point plan to grow the South African Economy."

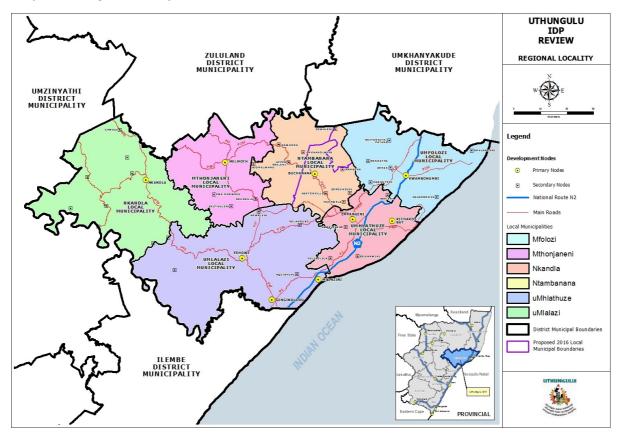


SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The first phase of preparing the IDP is the Situational Analysis. In essence, the Situational Analysis informs the identification of key issues. In turn, these key issues have to be the focus areas for municipal, public (and private) investment for the next 5-year IDP cycle.

The District Council needs establish development strategies for this IDP cycle of five years given that their organizational functioning is well aligned to these strategies. As such, this section of the IDP will provide some contextual information pertaining to the district, consider the demographic situation in the district and then do an analysis of the economy, infrastructure service provision, social and community development, planning and environmental management as well as municipal service delivery as a whole.

Map 4: uThungulu Locality





C1.0 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

uThungulu District Municipality adopted its Spatial Development Framework (SDF) on 18 February 2016 (Resolution Number UDME: 2837/2016).

During the process, the principles that direct the preparation of uThungulu SDF and its implementation were shopped and agreed upon as summarized hereunder:

 Spatial development principles as founded in the Millennium Development Goals, National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), National Development Plan (NDP), Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS), District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP) Spatial Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS).

In order to give effect to the identification of areas of high need and potential, a needs analysis model will be devised. The model will among others, consists of the following components:

- Population density
- Availability of bulk services
- Agricultural potential
- uThungulu coastal belt
- Major infrastructure investment such as the P700 and the P701
- Centres of economic opportunity reflected as primary and secondary nodes in the respective Local Municipality SDFs

Table 13: Status of Critical Sector Plans

	HSS		SEA		SDF	
MUNICIPALITY	YEAR	STATUS	YEAR	STATUS	YEAR	STATUS
uThungulu	2016	Adopted	2016	Adopted	2016	Adopted

C1.1 SPLUMA

In this regard, uThungulu District Municipality took a decision at Technical Change Management Committee (TCMC) level to opt for two Joint Municipal Planning Tribunals (JMPTs) as follows:

- North: Incorporating uMhlathuze, uMfolozi and Ntambanana to be established at uMhlathuze
- South: Incorporating Nkandla, uMlalazi and Mthonjaneni to be established at uMlalazi.

A number of factors were considered in opting for this arrangement:



- The centrality and existing capacity of the two municipalities (uMhlathuze and uMlalazi) with regards to personnel and facilities including records etc based on the number of applications processed per year.
- 2) The post 2016 situation after the disbandment of Ntambanana in line the Demarcation board's decision to incorporate parts of Ntambanana in to uMfolozi, uMhlathuze and Mthonjaneni local Municipalities.
- 3) The sharing of costs with regards to the establishment and running of the JMPT's as well as sharing of the registered planning personnel amongst the municipalities.
- 4) The two registered Planning personnel at the District level can easily be deployed to serve in both JMPT depending on the need and lastly the functional interactions between the respective municipalities for example, uMhlathuze and uMfolozi particularly with the RBIDZ proposals that will impact jointly on the two municipalities including the activities of big corporations like RBM that jointly affect both municipalities. The interactions between uMlalazi and Nkandla are also a factor to be considered for example the current Nkandla-Mlalazi Smart Growth centre initiative.

The Memoranda of Agreement between all participating municipalities have been finalised.

C1.2 REGIONAL CONTEXT

uThungulu District is located in the north eastern region of the KwaZulu-Natal Province. The district comprises of five local municipalities, namely:

- uMfolozi (KZ 281)
- uMhlathuze (KZ 282)
- uMlalazi (KZ 284)
- Mthonjaneni (KZ 285)
- Nkandla (KZ 286)

Significant economic centres at the district and provincial levels are Richards Bay and Empangeni. Richards Bay, as a harbour and industrial town, attracts people from surrounding towns, rural settlements and from beyond the district. Empangeni's role as an industrial, commercial and service centre to the settlements of Esikhaleni, Eshowe, Nkandla, and other rural settlements attracts many people to the range of higher order services available in the town.

According to statistics, it is noted that the vast majority of economic performance (41.8%) in the district is vested in uMhlathuze Local Municipality with its primary urban centres being Richards Bay and Empangeni. This area is the third most important in the province of KwaZulu-Natal in terms of economic production and contributes 9.1% of the total GGP and 8.5% of the total employment (formal and informal) in 2010. Between 1996 and 2009 the GDP average annual growth rate for uThungulu region was 2.8% - lower than the province at 3.2% and the national rate of 3.2% per annum. In 1997, the GDP average annual growth rate was approximately 7, 0%.



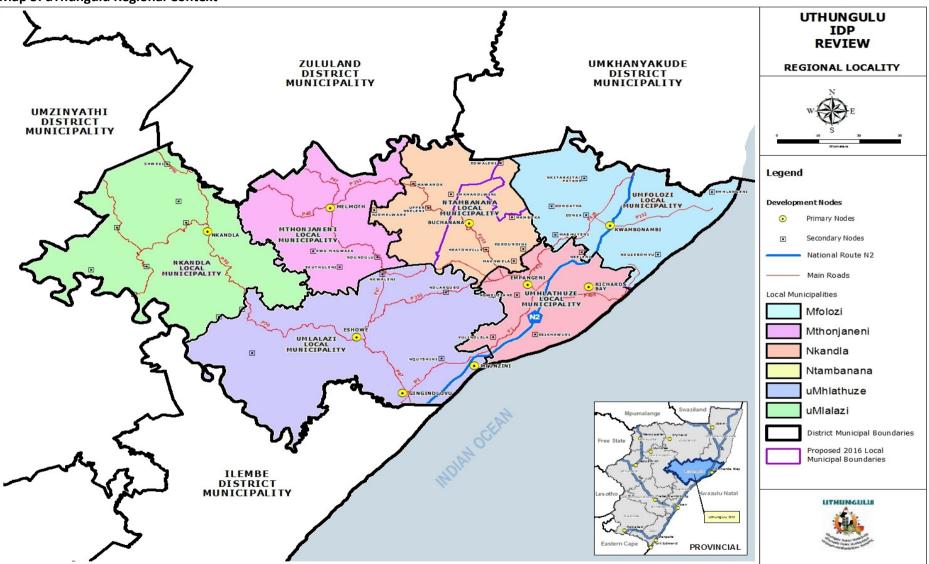
The district is further characterized by low levels of urbanization; approximately 80% of the people live in the rural areas. Also, more than 50% of the population is younger than 19 years. The female population is significantly higher than the male population - a phenomenon that can be attributed to migration patterns associated with the province in general.

The district is further characterized by large infrastructure backlogs, particularly in respect of water and sanitation mainly in the rural areas. The implementation of the 2009 uThungulu WSDP (Water Services Development Plan) has reduced the rural backlogs for water supply to RDP standard from 81% in 2001/02 to 29.4% in 2015/16. The backlogs in rural sanitation to RDP standards have been reduced from 80% to 12% over the same period.

uThungulu district's transportation infrastructure is under pressure. The road network connects the major nodes, like Richards Bay and Empangeni to the national network, however the heavy vehicles servicing the Port of Richards Bay and the adjoining industrial areas are placing considerable strain on the infrastructure. Rail is a declining transport sector, with no major commuter networks in place and limited industrial linkages (with the exception of the coal link from Mpumalanga to the Richards Bay Coal Terminal at the Port of Richards Bay).



Map 5: uThungulu Regional Context



From a spatial and a demographic point of view uThungulu Family of Municipalities have the following population sizes.

Table 14: uThungulu Municipalities

GEOGRAPHY	POPULATION
KZN282: uMhlathuze	334,459
KZN286: Nkandla	114,416
KZN281: uMfolozi	122,889
KZN283: Ntambanana	74,336
KZN284: uMlalazi	213,601
KZN285: Mthonjaneni	47,818
Total uThungulu	907,519

**NOTE: The population will be adjusted once figures have been received from SA STATS

Source: Census 2011

uThungulu district has a good climate and an abundance of natural resources. The available arable land is suitable for large-scale agricultural initiatives, like the present sugar and forestry as well as specialised and intensive agricultural opportunities like natural oils and fruits cultivation. The intrinsic beauty and cultural heritage of the area enhances the opportunities for tourism in the district. The terrain of uThungulu varies from the flat coastal belt, to the escarpment 900m above sea level.

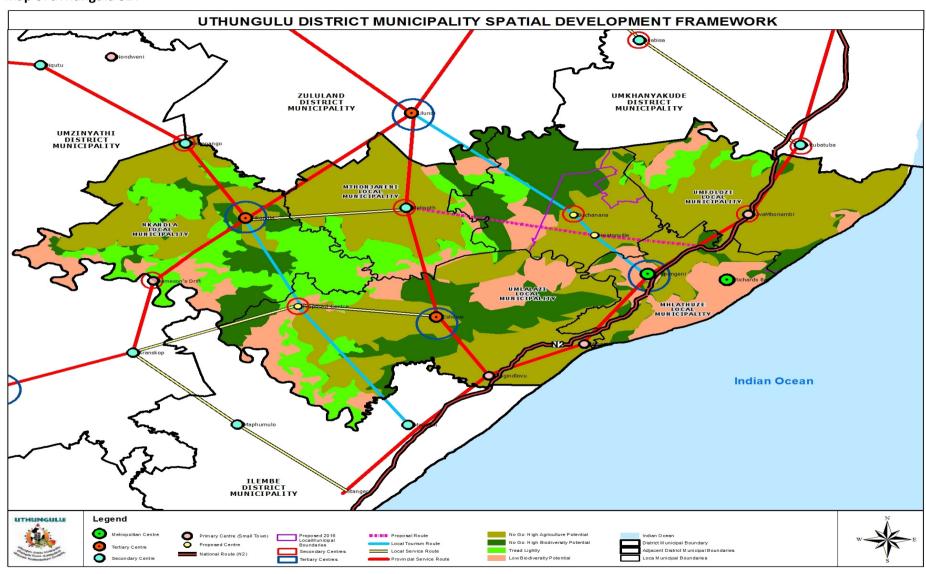
The broad spatial structure of the district consists of a coastal plain or corridor that is rich in natural and built resources. A 'shadow corridor' comprising of commercial agriculture forms a rim of higher lying land around the coastal plain. The land is characterised by undulating topography containing commercial agriculture, which is dominated by forestry, rural settlement and small towns. The rest of the district is characterised by high lying dramatic landscape with rural settlement and forestry. The general spatial trend is that access to services and economic opportunities appears to lessen as one move inland. Also found in the area are a variety of river valleys, the best known the Tugela River on the western boundary of the district. The variety of soils, temperate climate and good annual average rainfall as well as the large water catchments area of the Thukela catchments area all combine for added attractiveness.

C1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

The district is host to a wide variety of infrastructure and services. Richards Bay, Empangeni, Gingingdlovu, Mtunzini and Eshowe all have reasonably good levels of infrastructure and services. Formal, urban infrastructure is focussed on these centres and in some of the secondary nodes in the district like Melmoth and Heatonville. Nkandla, Melmoth, Buchanana, Kwambonambi and Eshowe are administrative centres of economic significance in the district. Even though Mtubatuba, Ulundi and Mandeni are centres that fall outside the district they are considered as important as they service portions of uThungulu district.



Map 6: uThungulu SDF



Given the urbanisation trends as well as the already significant contribution which major urban centres such as eThekwini, Msunduzi and Richards Bay make to the regional economy of the province, as well as the fact that these areas also accommodate concentrations of poverty stricken areas, these centres should not be neglected. The Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) has identified a hierarchy of provincial nodes which contribute strategically to the provincial, regional and local economies as well as service as vital service centres to communities. These nodes, in relation to the Level 1 and 2 Priority Interventions areas are illustrated on Map 6.

C1.4 TRIBAL AUTHORITIES

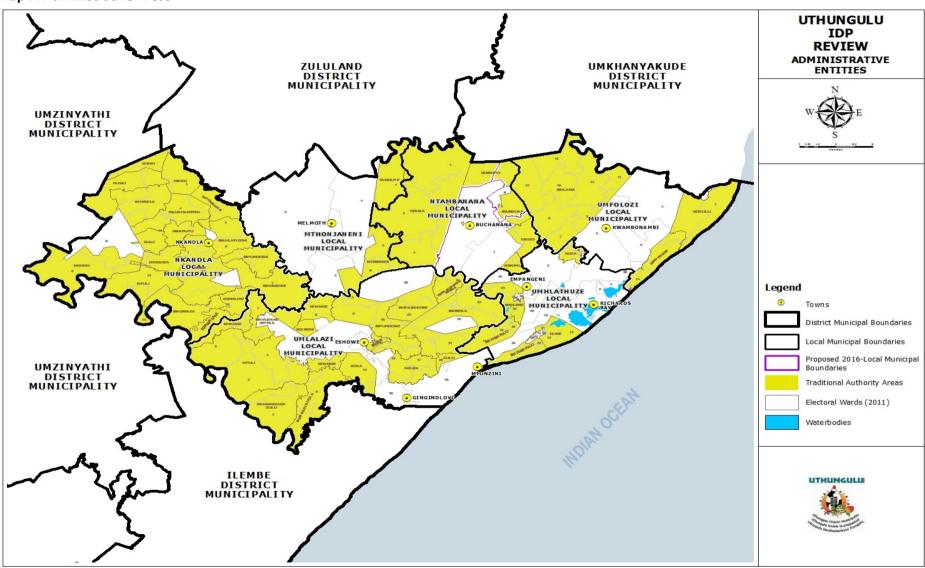
Table 14: Tribal Authorities

MUNICIPALITY	NUMBER	NUMBER	NAMES OF TRIBAL	
	OF WARDS	OF TA	AUTHORITIES	
uMfolozi (KZ 281)	15	3	MhlanaMbonambi	• Sokhulu
uMhlathuze (KZ 282)	30	5	DubeMbuyaziMadlabe	Mkwanazi Bhejane
Ntambanana (KZ 283)	8	4	ObukaSomopo	Mambuka Obizo
uMlalazi (KZ 284)	26	14	 Ndlangubo Mombeni Khoza Zulu Mvuzane Kholweni Ntuli 	 Nzuza Mpungose Mondi Bhekeshowe Shange Mzimela Bangindoda
Mthonjaneni (KZ 285)	6	2	• Ntembeni	Yanguye
Nkandla (KZ 286)	14	17	 Mahlayizeni Khabela Xulu Zondi Magwaza Chube Izindlozi Izigqoza-Sub Clan Amaphuthu 	 Chwezi Nxamalala Cunu Godide Mpungose Mangidini Ngono Ekukhanyeni
uThungulu (DC 28)	99	45		

Note: Demarcation changes will be updated in 2017/18 IDP



Map 7: Administrative Areas



C1.5 STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

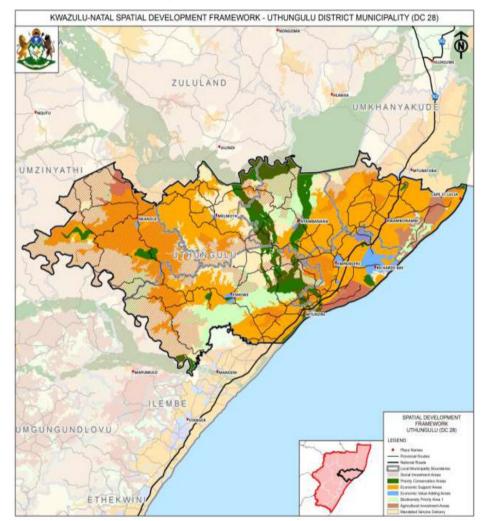
- The Municipality houses the Richards Bay Urban area with its international Port, dune mining operations and large industrial areas
- The western part of the municipality is deep rural with the concomitant high levels of poverty and unavailability of economic opportunities.
- The N2 from Durban to Mpumalanga and Gauteng passes through the area
- The country's main coal railway line passes through the area and ends at the terminal at the harbour from where the raw material is exported
- Richards Bay airport
- High potential agricultural land in the north-western part of the district
- The coastline and beaches in the east
- The nature reserves and protected areas through the area
- The towns have comparatively good levels of infrastructure and services

C1.6 EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS (ACCORDING TO KZN PGDS)

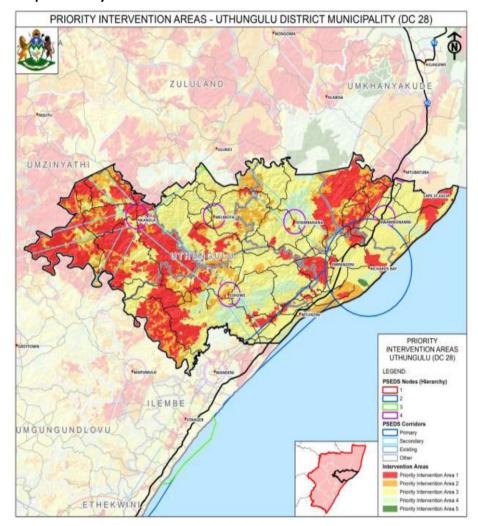
Given the urbanisation trends as well as the already significant contribution which major urban centres such as eThekwini, Msunduzi and Richards Bay make to the regional economy of the province, as well as the fact that these areas also accommodate concentrations of poverty stricken areas, these centres should not be neglected. The Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) has identified a hierarchy of provincial nodes which contribute strategically to the provincial, regional and local economic service centres to communities. These nodes, in relation to the Level 1 and 2 Priority Interventions areas are illustrated on the map below.



Map 8: KwaZulu Natal Spatial Development Framework



Map 9: Priority Intervention Areas



Source: KZN PGDS

In promoting growth and development within uThungulu District as well as supporting the proposed spatial structure and areas in need of intervention, the following provincial catalytic projects are envisaged within the district:

- Passenger Cruise Terminal
- Industrial Development Zone (IDZ)
- P700 Road Linkage
- Industrial Support Services (Empangeni)
- Eco, Battlefields & Cultural Heritage Tourism Routes
- Urban Regeneration
- Industrial Regeneration
- Small Town Regeneration
- Regional Airports
- Innovation Hub
- Rural Service Centres
- ECD Centre Development
- Centres for the Disabled & Senior Citizens
- Substance abuse Rehabilitation Centres
- Rural Arts Centres
- Cultural Villages
- School Greening
- Rural Waste Management Units

In the provincial (PGDS) context, the following nodal classifications are relevant to uThungulu District:

Secondary Node: Richards Bay/Empangeni

Quaternary Node: Eshowe, Nkandla, Melmoth, Buchanana

The following table provides a summary of the broad intended function of the respective PGDS nodes:

Table 15: Broad Intended Function of the Respective PGDS Nodes

INTERVENTION	BROAD INTENDED FUNCTION
NODE	
Primary Node	Only eThekwini is classified as a Primary Node within the Provincial Context as an urban centre with very high existing economic growth and the potential for expansion thereof. Provides service to the national and provincial economy. The main categories of potential within this node includes: • Production of high value, differentiated goods, • Production of labour intensive, mass produced goods, • Innovation and experimentation, • Retail and private sector services, • Tourism, • Public service and administration
Secondary Nodes	Richards Bay, Msunduzi, Newcastle and Port Shepstone has been identified as provincial Secondary Nodes and thus urban centres with good existing economic development and the potential for growth and services to the



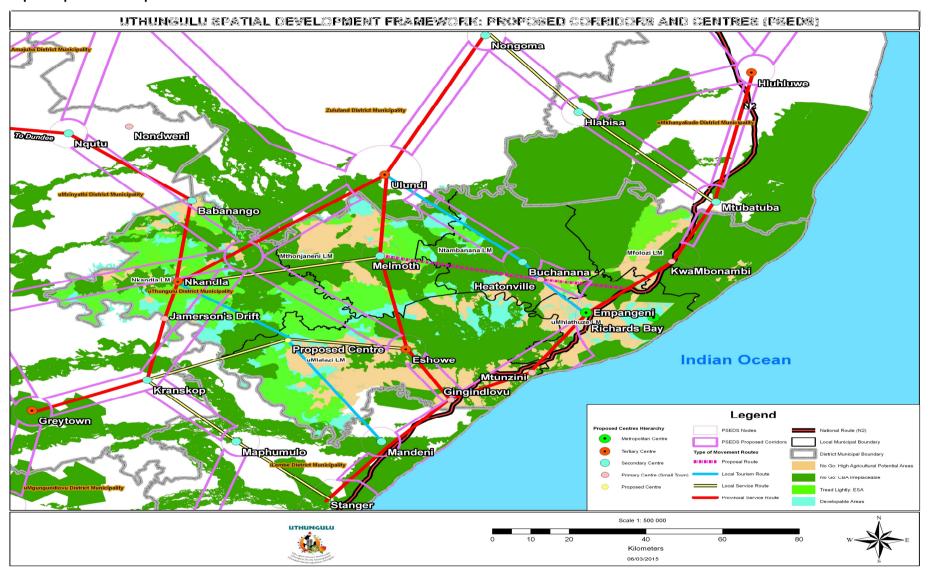
INTERVENTION	BROAD INTENDED FUNCTION
NODE	
	regional economy. Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes might include: Primary Economic Growth Area Priority Socio-Economic Development Spending Promote as Primary Node in support of Corridor Development Promote Compact Urban Development & Combat Urban Sprawl Promote Focused Investment & Managed Growth Promote Densification (Brown Agenda) and Infill Development Provide Economies of Scale for Effective & Affordable Service Delivery Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restructuring Nodes) Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings) Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply) Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain) Promote Effective & Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities
Tertiary Nodes	 Single Land Use Management System (Township Formalization) These nodes are mainly centres which should provide service to the sub-
	regional economy and community needs and is represented by the following towns: Pongola Vryheid, Ulundi, Dundee, Ladysmith, Estcourt, Howick, Kwadukuza Ixopo, Scottburgh, Hibberdene, Kokstad, Margate. Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes and their directly surrounding areas might include: Secondary Economic Growth Areas Promote as Secondary Node in support of Corridor Development Promote Compact Urban Development & Combat Urban Sprawl Promote Pocused Investment & Managed Growth Promote Densification (Brown Agenda) & Infill Development Provide Economies of Scale for Effective & Affordable Service Delivery Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restructuring Nodes) Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings) Promote Socio-Economic upliftment Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply) Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
	 Promote Effective & Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities Single Land Use Management System (Township Formalisation)
Quatornary	Social inclusion Areas focus Investment in People rather than Places These pades are mainly control which should provide convice to the local.
Quaternary	These nodes are mainly centres which should provide service to the local



INTERVENTION	BROAD INTENDED FUNCTION		
NODE			
Nodes	economy and community needs and is represented by 31 towns, including but not limited to: Nongoma, Nkandla, Bergville, Greytown, Underberg, uMzimkulu Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes and their directly surrounding areas might include: Focused investment in areas of Poverty Concentrations Promote Integration (Green Agenda) Integration in terms of Mixed Densities & Uses Improve Transportation linkages to Nodes Promote Social-economic Integration Eradicate Backlogs & Promote Basic Service Infrastructure & Delivery Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply) Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain) Rural Service Delivery Point Promote & Establish PPP's		
Rural Service Centres	 Promote Cultural & Community Based Tourism The proposed rural service centres are envisaged to serves as the lowest level of provincial nodes and could typically be established around existing traditional administration centres as well as other accessible rural points identified as periodic markets. These will be identified in consultation with the district municipalities and should serve as first access to basic services within rural areas. These rural service centres will include, as some have already emerged to include, a combination of the following activities: Traditional administration centre, Taxi/ bus stop, Informal trading / market area, Social facility (clinic, library etc), Skills development centre (mainly local schools), Mobile services point (mobile clinics, pension pay points, mobile library etc) Small commercial facility Recreational facility such as a sport field. 		



Map 10: Spatial Development Framework - Corridors

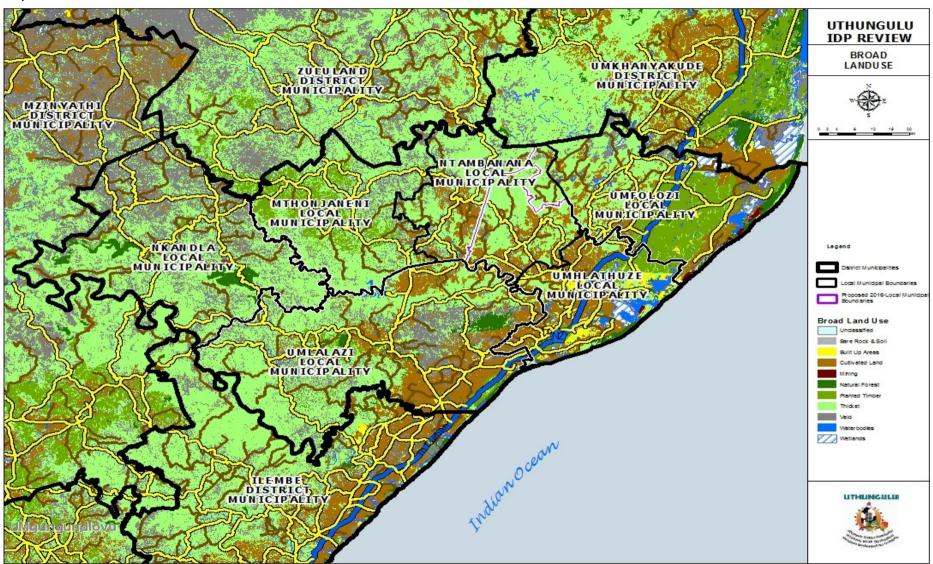


C1.7 LAND COVER & BROAD LAND USE

It is evident, that cultivated land and forestry forms the backbone of the rural economy, situated mostly on both sides of the N2 with large forestry areas evident in the Mthonjaneni municipal area in the north eastern sector of uThungulu. Scattered rural settlement is evident within Ntambanana, Nkandla and uMlalazi municipalities. These areas coincide with the Ingonyama Trust land. Denser settlement is evident around the towns of Richards Bay/Empangeni and Eshowe. Subsistence agriculture is very evident in Ntambanana and Nkandla LM's.



Map 11: Broad Land Use



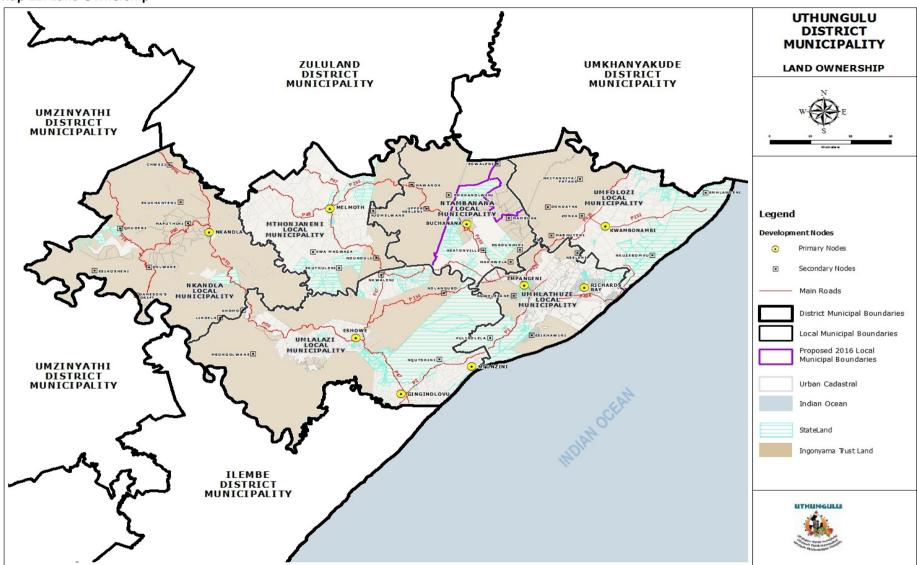
C1.8 LAND OWNERSHIP

Large tracts of land in the municipal area are Ingonyama Trust land that falls under the Traditional Authorities. The two other major categories are privately owned or state land which could either be commercial farm land/forestry and urban land in the Richard Bay/ Empangeni and other nodes.

A component of the current SDF review included a land audit that verified and updated land ownership and restitution progress. This has been updated in the current review of the IDP accordingly



Map 12: Land Ownership

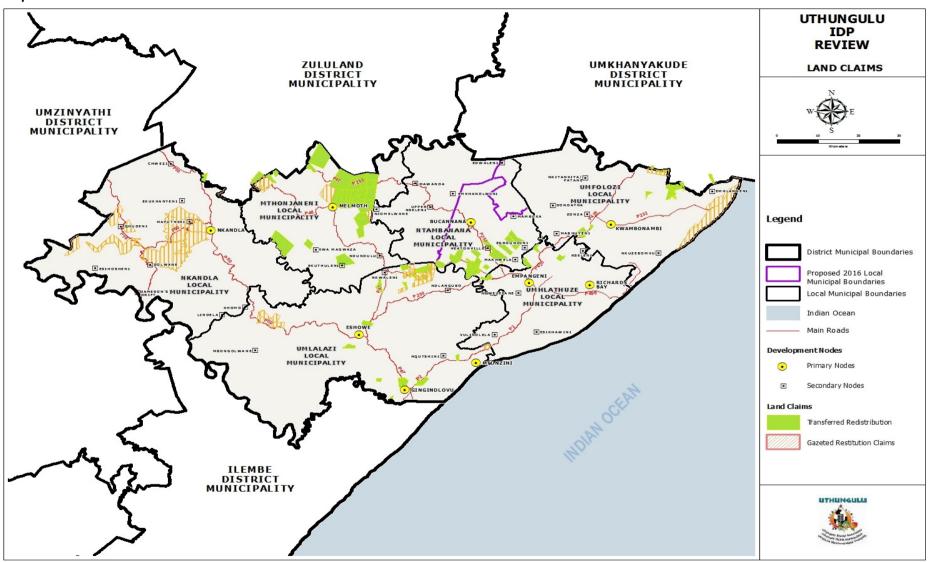


C1.9 STATUS OF LAND REFORM

The following map indicates the status of Land restitution as in 2015 (settled & non-Settled, but gazetted, land claims & Land redistribution) as per reviewed SDF



Map 13: Land Claims



C1.10 LAND CAPABILITY

uThungulu SDF has identified a number of Agricultural Focus Areas as well. These were identified based on the highest agricultural potential. Land capability classes 1, 2 and 3. It is again noted that the areas shown to be of higher agricultural potential do not total a large area. As such, care should be taken when making development decisions of a non-agricultural nature in those areas. Also, a specific investigation into agricultural options in the identified areas is needed to identify the most viable agricultural activities, considering local factors such as rainfall and soil acidity.

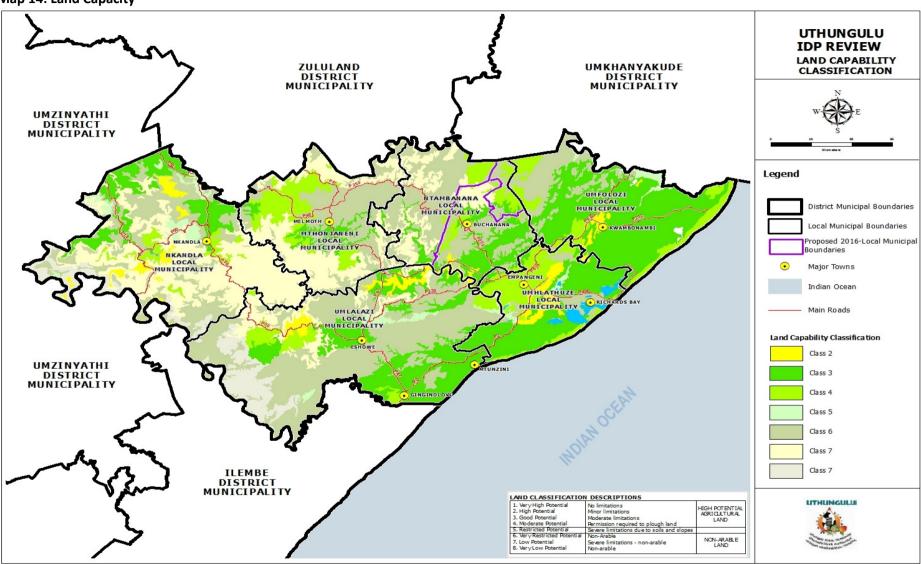
uThungulu SDF also indicates a Multi-Sectoral Activity Corridor. This corridor is aligned to the PSEDS Agricultural Corridor but is noted in uThungulu context for its tourism nature as well, it is the R66 Tourism Corridor as such, it is identified as a multi-sectoral activity corridor in uThungulu district given its agricultural and tourism nature. uThungulu district also provides and agricultural activity corridor that traverses its areas of highest agricultural potential, notably along the N2 and the abutting Old Main Road along the eastern boundaries of the district.

C1.11 OTHER SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS

Refer to Section H



Map 14: Land Capacity



C1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

uThungulu district generally has a good climate and is well endowed with natural resources whose comparative advantages are: A good climate that opens up avenues for productive agricultural and tourism development; Agriculture with irrigation infrastructure in place; a scenic environment and the coastal terrain thus creating more opportunities for tourism development; and the district's location within KwaZulu-Natal that is reputable for its African Experience.

UTHUNGULU ENVIRONMENTAL FORUM

- The forum is responsible for the planning of all environmental calendar days and awareness campaigns and meets as and when necessary.
- EDTEA/DEA, municipalities and other relevant department's forms part of the committee and participate in the awareness campaigns.
- Greening project has been undertaken in uMhlathuze Village (Ngwelezane) and 900 indigenous and fruit trees were planted as a mitigation measure to climate change.

OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL PLANS/TOOLS

- Integrated Environmental Plan (IEP)-needs to be reviewed
- EIA Procedure and Policy guidelines
- Strategic Environmental assessment developed and adopted with the SDF
- Funding for EMF secured and the various MOA being finallised to get the project under way in the current financial year.

SECTOR PLAN	STATUS	DATE	REFERENCE
		APPROVED	
Integrated Environmental Plan	Out-dated	08/06/05	UDME2473
Environmental Management	To be developed		
Framework (EMF)	during 2016/17 FY		
Strategic Environmental (SEA)	Adopted	2016	UDME2837/2016

OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL FORUMS OTHER UTHUNGULU

- The District Waste Management Officers forum that is addressing all waste related issues is functional.
- uThungulu Regional Landfill site Monitoring Committee, which deals with waste disposal and landfill site management issues if functional.
- uMhlathuze Catchment Management Forum
- uThungulu Coastal Committee (Coastal Working Group)-discusses all coastal issues

OTHER INFORMATION

- uThungulu projects comply with Environmental Impact Assessment procedures when necessary.
- All projects that trigger EIA are screened accordingly and the necessary process and procedure is followed



ADDITIONAL SUPPORT PROVIDED

Human Resource: Environmental Officer – An Environmental Officer has been deployed by the National Department of Environmental Affairs: Local Government Support to support the uThungulu DM & the family of Local Municipalities with environmental management planning and issues.

C1.12.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PRINCIPLES

A set of Environmental Sustainability Principles has been developed to promote environmental sustainability in the implementation of the municipality's IDP. These are based largely on the environmental management principles in Chapter 1 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), but also incorporate the principles of Local Agenda 21 and KwaZulu-Natal's Environmental Implementation Plan (DAEA, 2002). The Environmental Sustainability Principles are divided into the following six themes:

- Sustainable Development
- Environmental Justice and Equity
- Participation, Empowerment and Transparency
- Co-operative Governance
- Ecological and Cultural Integrity
- Environmental Decision-making.

C1.12.2 ENVIRONMENTAL VISION

The vision of uThungulu District as presented in the IDP is:

An economically sound district with effective infrastructure and a district municipality that empowers people protects the environment and demonstrates leadership excellence.

The following principles of sustainability are promoted in the above vision:

- Economic development as a component of sustainable development refers to a new and fairer approach to economic growth, which promotes access to employment and resources.
- Community development relates to meeting people's needs, using appropriate technology in a way that is not damaging to the environment.
- Community empowerment is encouraged by focusing on participation and equity, with particular emphasis on the most vulnerable of society. This is considered necessary for improved planning and development.
- Ecological sustainability refers to the capacity of an ecosystem to maintain its essential functions and processes, and retain their biodiversity in full measure over the long-term.
- Leadership: Environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of environment are broad & cross-cutting, and it must take into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and all people in the environment by pursuing the selection of the best practicable environmental option.



C1.12.3 BIODIVERSITY (INCLUDING PROTECTED AREAS)

Development and land use pressures, particularly in the rural areas, are impacting on Biodiversity in the District. In order to conserve, protect and enhance the biodiversity found within the District and to ensure that the IDP is aligned with the national biodiversity framework and bioregional plans, the following is recommended:

A BIODIVERSITY PLAN

Biodiversity planning attempts to address the issues of how to prevent the loss of species and sustain the conditions necessary for the survival of diverse plant and animal communities. A Biodiversity Plan is recommended incorporating the following elements:

- Biodiversity networks of reserves, protected areas, open spaces and ecological corridors. This would enable the District to investigate opportunities for offering private landowners incentives for managing ecological corridors;
- The management of invasive alien vegetation.
- The establishment of a biodiversity database and monitoring system, which would link into the State of Environment Report database and indicators, as well as the C-Plan of EKZN Wildlife;
- The promotion of biodiversity education and awareness.
- The above information would also enable the district to report on its biodiversity according to the Environmental Performance Indicators developed by DEAT for Local Government.

NZEZA-NSELENI-MSINGAZI CONSERVATION CORRIDOR

Despite extensive transformation of the environment, mainly by commercial agriculture and forestry, significant resources remain in the area between Nseza Lake and Msingazi Lake. It is recommended that consideration be given to forming conservation areas encompassing the Nseleni valley and Lake Nseze, the Sanctuary together with Lake Cubhu and surrounds, Lake Msingazi and surrounds, and possibly Lake Mangeza and others in the vicinity. This area is a key for maintaining biodiversity because of the diversity of habitat types it contains. It is widely recognised as a particularly significant area for bird diversity, including a number of endemic species. The development of this Corridor could include appropriate tourism initiatives. Connections among the first three mentioned are required, but this issue could await deliberation until the conflict between the demand for the proposed IDZ area for both conservation and industrial development is resolved (O'Connor, 2003). This project could be conducted in tandem with the work of EKZN Wildlife and shared funding options should be explored.

KWAMBONAMBI GRASSLANDS

The Kwambonambi grasslands are of national importance for conservation as they are the only remaining relics of a once extensive vegetation formation that has been almost completely lost to forestation, urbanisation and agricultural transformation. The present distribution of this grassland is 1 531ha. EKZN has set the conservation target of this grassland at 42 705ha. The district remaining grasslands should be



identified and management and monitoring measures for their protection suggested in conjunction with EKZN.

UMLALAZI ESTUARY, UMLALAZI NATURE RESERVE AND NGOYE FOREST

The uMlalazi Estuary, Nature Reserve and the Ngoye Forest should be conserved in terms of their biodiversity. The uMlalazi Nature Reserve contains one of the best stands of mangroves on the Zululand coast. Furthermore the rare palm nut vulture breeds in the reserve. The Ngoye Forest boasts extensive tracts of beautiful high forest with unusual distribution records that link it with regions to the far north and south. Rare trees still found within Ngoye Reserve include the Giant Umzimbeet, Giant Pock Ironwood, Zulu Bead-string, Natal Krantz Ash, Forest Mangosteen, Forest Water Berry and the Pondo Fig. Rare and endemic fauna is highlighted by the presence of red squirrel, green barbet, yellow-streaked bulbul and the green butterfly.

C1.12.4 HYDROLOGY

Major rivers throughout in the District include the Nseleni, Matigulu, Mhlatuze, Mlalazi, uMfolozi, Nyalazi and Mzingwenya Rivers.

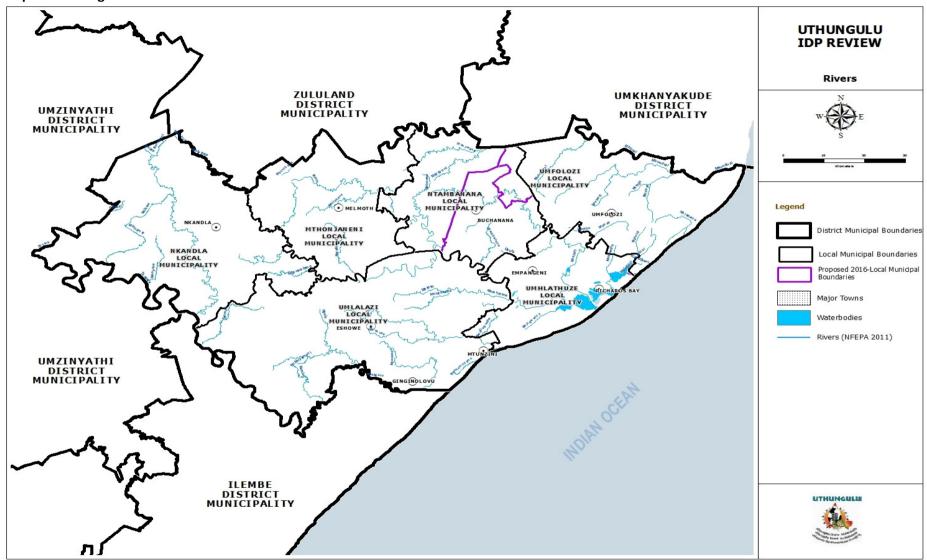
The many rivers in the system generally supply adequate water for domestic and stock use. The uMfolozi and the Mhlatuze Rivers offer potential for irrigation. There are currently great demands on the Mhlatuze Supply System due to water demands in Empangeni and Richards Bay, with industry (e.g. Richards Bay Minerals and Mondi Kraft) placing the greatest demand on water resources including water from Lake Nhlabane which lies within the uMfolozi area. In this regard Richards Bay Minerals has an extraction point on the Nseleni River, however this is only used when required (the town of Nseleni also has an extraction point on the Nseleni River).

The surface water resources within the district are generally adequate to meet demands of rural supply. In spite of this there is some concern about the provision of potable water to rural areas. To a large degree, the problem is due to a lack of financing for the required delivery service system. Another complicating factor is the undulating topography that is characteristic of certain areas making the provision of services problematical and expensive. As such, rural areas derive most of their water from natural sources, i.e. streams, as well as boreholes.

There have been recent major pressures on the District Rivers since the province of KZN was declared a disaster area because of the drought that is being experienced. uThungulu and another municipality in KZN have been declared the most affected by the drought. This adds enormous pressure on the rivers as much of the water has been extracted for consumption, which will and has left the rivers dry.



Map 15: uThungulu Rivers



The following rivers are found within each Municipal area:

Table 16: Rivers found within the District

MUNICIPALITY	RIVER NAME				
	1. Msunduzi River				
uMfolozi	2. uMfolozi River				
	3. Small localized dams throughout the Municipality				
	1. Nsezi				
uMhlathuze	2. uMhlathuze				
ulviillatiluze	3. Lake Chubu				
	4. Lake Mzingazi				
Ntambanana	1. Mfule River				
INtallibalialia	2. Hlambanyathi				
	1. Mhlathuzana				
	2. Mozane "Dam"				
	3. Dengwini				
uMlalalzi	4. Ntenjane				
	5. Thukela				
	6. Phobane Lake				
	7. Ndlovini				
Mthonjaneni	1. Mfule				
	2. Mhlathuze				
	3. Mkumbane				
	4. White uMfolozi				
	1. Mhlathuze River				
Nkandla	2. Nsuze River				
	3. Thukela River				

Three coastal lakes lie within the uMfolozi area, Lake Nhlabane on the coast, Lake Eteza towards the north and Lake Mavuya between the two (within the Kwambo area). The Mpungase feeds Lake Nhlabane. This system is characterised by wetlands that lie behind the coastal forest. Other small water bodies within this system are the Lakes Ozwanini and Igwenyeni. The Msunduzi, the Mbabe and Ntobozi feed Lake Eteza. The Mvuya and the Mokana are tributaries of the Msunduzi which join with the uMfolozi at its mouth.

Lake Mzingazi, the Harbour and the Sanctuary are three large water bodies that lie parallel in a row close to the coastline within the uMhlathuze Municipality. These bodies collect runoff and subterranean water from the immediate drainage catchment of Richards Bay and from the uMhlathuze in the northwest. The three water bodies are linked to one another via channels and flow into each other depending on the tide and the runoff. West of the Sanctuary is Lake Cubhu, a smaller water body which drains to the Sanctuary. Inland of the harbour and Lake Mzingazi, abutting the first coastal ridgeline, is the large water body of Lake Nsezi, which drains to the Sanctuary. The freshwater lakes on the coastal plain, such as Mzingazi, Nsezi and Cubhu (see further description below), are drowned valleys related to a former erosion cycle with al lower sea level. These water bodies and their associated drainage systems play a key role in the functioning of the wetland environmental of Richards Bay. Lakes Mbongolwane and Hlabane are also located within the area.



LAKE NSESI

Lake Nsezi is 1000Ha in size and 2.3m deep. The Lake is a key water storage and supply asset, and performs a significant water quality buffering and improvement function in addition to reducing flood risk downstream. Although water quality in Lake Nsezi has been reduced, capacity exists for sustainable use of water from the Lake. Furthermore the Lake has significant recreation and tourism development / use potential.

LAKE MZINGAZI

Lake Mzingazi is 1216Ha in size and 4.4m deep, and is bordered mainly by open space and forestry. The lake is fed from groundwater from the uMhlathuze Municipality and performs a critical buffering role, protecting quality of inflows into the harbour. However during major flood events there is a risk to low lying areas with high potential for inundation. Owing to its size and good water quality, it is a strategic water supply source for Richards Bay and provides good opportunities for recreation and cultural use of the lake area and surrounds. There is however increasing pressure on local water quality as a result of poorly serviced informal settlement upstream and surrounding Lake Mzingazi, much of which is outside the municipal area. These informal settlements do not have proper sanitation facilities. Poor air quality from industry in adjacent areas further reduces environmental quality in the catchment and poses a health risk.

LAKE CUBHU

Lake Cubhu is 464Ha in size and 2.3m deep. It is a key natural feature of national importance, and a key local water supply resource. The Lake still clearly linked to the estuary (sanctuary), which is essential for crustacean migrations and the integrity of the connecting 'neck' is therefore essential. Lake Cubhu and the associated swamp forest play an important role with respect to water quality improvement by diluting and treating waste and pollutants, as well as by regulating sedimentation. In this way the Lake performs a critical buffering role, protecting quality of inflows into the estuary. Furthermore the lake system and wetlands perform a significant role in reducing flood risk at the lower end of the catchment. Lake Cubhu can be considered as a strategic water supply source for Richards Bay. In addition the vegetation and lake performs air quality buffering and a micro climate control function. The relatively good environmental quality in the Lake area provides good opportunities for recreation and cultural use of the lake area and surrounds. However declining water quality limits the use potential of Lake Cubhu as a water and recreation resource, as well as threatening the estuarine sanctuary downstream.

UMFOLOZI CATCHMENT

The uMfolozi/Msunduzi estuary is located north of Richards Bay. The Ntutunga, Mvamanzi and Ntinkulu Perenial Rivers which occur in the North West form part of the uMfolozi catchment, while the Munywana and the KwaMayayeni rivers drain to the White uMfolozi from the north. This system has a catchment area of approximately 11 068km². Agriculture (consisting mainly of subsistence agriculture and commercial forestry) accounts for about23% of the catchment land-cover in the uMfolozi-Msunduzi system. Approximately 13 % of the catchment is degraded, mostly comprising degraded grassland, bushland and



forest while about 64%is natural. Natural land-cover generally consists of grassland, bushland, and forest and woodland. There is very little urban development (less than 1%) in the uMfolozi-Msunduzi catchment. Most of the urban development comprised residential and industrial development associated with the towns of Mtubatuba in the lower catchment, Ulundi in the middle catchment and Vryheid in the upper catchment (all outside of the study area); mines and quarries were also located near the inland town of Vryheid.

MHLATUZE CATCHMENT

The Mhlathuze estuary has been significantly altered by the construction of the Richards Bay harbour and now has an artificially constructed mouth and is home to a rapidly expanding mangrove forest. It is also one of the few remaining estuaries that still support sea grass beds (Zosteracapensis). Prior to the construction of a deep-water harbour in the 1970s, the system comprised a large shallow, expanse of water, fed primarily by the Mhlathuze River, with a catchment area of approximately 3670km². The system today consists of two separate components, a harbour (Richards Bay) and a sanctuary area (Mhlathuze estuary) into which the Mhlathuze River flows. The southern estuary is a formally protected area (since 1935).

The harbour and sanctuary are separated by a 4 km long causeway and each has its own separate opening to the sea. Although the harbour and sanctuary are separate systems, the two components have been combined in this analysis. The Nholo, the Nhlozan ,the iBusane, the Nsimnakazi, the Mtimona and the Ntambana are all tributaries of the Mhlatuze to the south. The Gigizana, the Mzini, the Mposa River and the Okula Rivers are all tributaries of the Nseleni which has its source in the area. The Nseleni flows into Lake Nsezi and the lagoon at Richards Bay, which flows into the Nsezi River before flowing into the Mhlatuze and then making its way into the estuary south of the harbour. Approximately 41% of the Richards Bay-Mhlathuze catchment is under agriculture, comprising a mixture of commercial forestry, subsistence farming and sugar cane. About5% of the catchment is degraded, mostly consisting of degraded bushland and grassland. Roughly 52% of the catchment is natural and comprises of grassland, bushland, and forest and woodland. Urban development accounts for about 2% of the catchment land-cover and this comprises residential, industrial and commercial development mainly associated with Richards Bay near the coast as well as Empangeni further inland.

THE UMLALAZI CATCHMENT

The uMlalazi estuary is located just south of Richards Bay. There are extensive wetland systems (salt marshes, mangrove forests, swamp forests) associated with the uMlalazi estuary. The river is approximately 54 km long with a catchment area of 492km². Approximately 46% of the catchment land-cover of the uMlalazi system is utilized for agriculture and consists mainly of subsistence farming, sugar cane and commercial forestry. The catchment does not appear to be degraded and about 53% is natural (comprising grassland, bushland and forest). About1% of the catchment is urban



comprising mainly the residential and industrial developments associated with of the coastal village of Mtunzini and the town of Eshowe further inland.

THE MATIGULU/NYONI CATCHMENT

The Matigulu/Nyoni estuary is situated south of Richards Bay. It is one of the only South African examples of an estuary shared by two individual river systems. This system drains a catchment area of over 900 sq. km. approximately 60% of the catchment is under agriculture (mainly sugar cane and subsistence farming with some commercial forest). About 6% of the Matigulu/Nyoni catchment comprises degraded bushland. Roughly 33% of the catchment is natural, mostly comprising grassland, bushland and forest. Very little of the catchment is urban (less than 1%) and most of this is residential and commercial and industrial development associated with the inland town of Eshowe.

• THE THUKELA CATCHMENT

The Thukela (Tugela) estuary is situated approximately midway between Richards Bay and the coastal city of Durban. The estuary is outside of the district however the river forms the southern boundary of uThungulu District towards the west. The Thukela estuary is considered a river mouth as opposed to a true estuary as the flow in the Thukela is (usually) such that the fresh water marine water interface is actually offshore as opposed to within the lower reaches of the river course. The Thukela is the largest river system in KwaZulu-Natal. The river is approximately 405 km long with a catchment area of 29 101 km². About 15% of the Thukela catchments under agriculture, comprising mainly subsistence farming, temporary commercial dry land agriculture, temporary commercial irrigated agriculture, and commercial forestry. Some sugar cane and improved grasslands were also present. Roughly 8% of the Thukela catchment comprised degraded grassland, bushland and forest with some erosion also present. A high proportion of the catchment (75%) is natural and consists mostly of grassland and bushland with some forest. Approximately 1% of the catchment is urban, comprising mostly residential, industrial and commercial development as well as mines and quarries. This was mainly associated with the towns of Escourt, Ladysmith, Dundee and Newcastle situated in the upper catchment outside of the district.

SIYAYI LAGOON

The Siyayi lagoon lies on the coast just east of Mtunzini. According to Begg (1978) the Siyayi was originally a clear and deep stream until sugarcane farmers began to reshape the terrain through ploughing down the slopes, planting up to the banks of the river, and removing spongy swamp vegetation along its course (uMlalazi IDP).

WETLANDS

There are a number of wetlands in the study area, the most notable of which are Lake Cubhu and the Greater Mhlatuze Wetland System to the south of Richards Bay at Esikhawini. This system includes the riverine wetlands on either side of the Mzingwenya River and its tributaries and the lake margin wetlands around Lake Cubhu. The periphery of the wetlands surrounding the lake measures 139kmand the average width is 314m. Lake



Nsezi and its associated wetlands are also important (see above). The Mbongolwane Wetland on the upper reaches of the Amatikulu River in the Ntuli Tribal area is of ecological importance and is presently unprotected.

DAMS

The Goedertrouw Dam is the one major dam in the area and is located on the Mhlathuze River approximately 10 km north of Eshowe. Water is transferred to Goedetrouw Dam via the Thukela-Mhlatuze Scheme (http://www.dwaf.gov.za/thukela/Background.htm). The dam is used to supply the following irrigation boards (Nkwalini Irrigators, uMfule irrigators, Heatonville irrigators, KwaZulu Natal irrigators and Lower Irrigators), the Mhlathuze Water Board (domestic and industrial water supply) and the Ingwelezane Town, in the area from Nkwalini Valley to Richards Bay. In addition the dam offers the opportunity for a range of water sports, together with camping and picnic spots. It is supplementary to the areas of eco-tourism in the uMlalazi Area. There is an established fenced game park on the south bank of the river.



Narrowed Data Layer for uThungulu District

MUNICIPALITY	PROTECTED AREAS	TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM	VEGETATION TYPE (14)	THREATENED TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM	FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEM	RAMSAR SITES
uMhlathuze	 Enseleni Nature Reserve-Provincial Nature Reserve, 291.2ha Richards Bay Game Reserve-Provincial Nature Reserve, 1339.3 ha uMlalazi Nature Reserve-Provincial Nature Reserve, 92 ha 	Indian Ocean Coastal Belt Savanna	 Freshwater Lakes-1011 ha, 1.27% of Municipality KwaZulu Natal Coastal Belt-6155.2 ha, 7.76% of Municipality Mangrove Forest-1078.6 ha, 1. 36% of Municipality Maputaland Coastal Belt-54587. 7ha, 68.82% of Municipality Maputaland Wooded Grassland-1410.6ha, 1.78% of Municipality Northern Coastal Forest-2911.3ha, 3.67% of Municipality Scarp Forest-15.7ha, 0.02% of Municipality Subtropical Coastal Lagoons-1860.1ha, 2.35% of Municipality Subtropical Dune Thicket-226.9ha, 0.29% of Municipality Subtropical Freshwater Wetlands-2507.6 ha, 3.16% of Municipality Subtropical Seashore Vegetation-243.9 ha, 0.31 of Municipality Swamp Forest-241.2 ha, 0.3% of Municipality Zululand Coastal Thornveld-6203.3ha, 7.82% of Municipality Zululand Lowveld-851.9ha, 1.07% of Municipality 	CRITICALLY ENDANGERED Eshowe Mtunzini Hilly Grassland-2436.7 ha, 3.07% of Municipality KwaMbonambi Dune Forest-299.8 ha, 0.38 % of Municipality Ngoye Scarp Forest and Grasslands-1.2 ha, 0 % of Municipality Kambonambi Hygrophilous Grasslands-12205.1 ha, 15.39 % of Municipality North Coast Dune Forest-976.1 ha, 1.23 % of Municipality	WATER MANAGEMENT AREAS (1) • Usuthu to Mhlathuze - 77845.4ha (98.14% of municipality)	No Ramsar sites
				• KwaZulu Natal Coastal Forest-86.6ha, 0.11 %	RIVERS (6) • Mhlathuze • Mlalazi	

PROTECTED AREAS	TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM	VEGETATION TYPE (14)	THREATENED TERRESTRIAL	FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEM	RAMSAR SITES
			of Municipality • Mangrove Forest-74.8 ha, 0.09 % of Municipality VULNERABLE	Mpisini Mzingazi Nseleni & Unknown WETLANDS	
			 Maputaland Wooded Grassland-220.6 ha, 0.28 % of Municipality Swamp Forest-3.5 ha, 0% of Municipality 		
				ESTUARIES Mhlathuze (Estuarine Bay), fair Mlalazi (permanently open), good Richards Bay (Estuarine bay), fair	
 Dhlabe Nature Reserve Edodweni Nature Reserve Nkandla Forest Mndunduzeli Nature Reserve Qudeni N.R. Sibudeni NR Vungwini NR Mome N.R. 	• Forest- 3460.7ha (1.89% of municipality) • Grassland- 51828.7ha (28.36% of municipality) • 27469.6ha (69.75% of municipality)	 Drakensberg-Amathole Afromontane Fynbos Eastern Valley Bushveld KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld Midlands Mistbelt Grassland Ngongoni Veld Northern KwaZulu Natal Moist Grassland Northern Zululand Sourveld Scarp Forest Southern Mistbelt Forest Thukela Thornveld 	ENDANGERED Qudeni Mistbelt forest and grassland VULNERABLE Eastern Scarp Forest - FOz V1 Midlands Mistbelt Grassland - Gs 9 Ngongoni Veld - SVs 4 Nkandla Forests and Grasslands - KZN 73 Northern Qudeni	WATER MANAGEMENT AREAS Thukela Usutu to uMhlathuze RIVERS Buffels Mhlatuze Nsongeni Nsuze Thukela Unknown WETLANDS	
	 Dhlabe Nature Reserve Edodweni Nature Reserve Nkandla Forest Mndunduzeli Nature Reserve Qudeni N.R. Sibudeni NR Vungwini NR 	Dhlabe Nature Reserve Edodweni Nature Reserve Nkandla Forest Mndunduzeli Nature Reserve Qudeni N.R. Sibudeni NR Vungwini NR Mome N.R. ECOSYSTEM Forest- 3460.7ha (1.89% of municipality) Grassland- 51828.7ha (28.36% of municipality) 27469.6ha (69.75% of	Dhlabe Nature Reserve Edodweni Nature Reserve Nkandla Forest Mndunduzeli Nature Reserve Qudeni N.R. Sibudeni NR Vungwini NR Mome N.R. Mome N.R. Sibudeni NR Northern Zululand Sourveld Northern Zululand Sourveld Scarp Forest Southern Mistbelt Forest	Dhlabe Nature Reserve Edodweni Nature Reserve Nanalda Forest Nandla Forest Nandla Forest Qudeni N.R. Qudeni Mistbelt Grassland Qudeni M.R. Qudeni Midlands Mistbelt Qudeni M.R. Qudeni Midland Thornveld Qudeni Midland Thornveld Qudeni Midland Thornveld Qudeni Midland Thornveld Qudeni Midland Thornveld	ECOSYSTEM ECOSYSTEM PARTICIPATION Of Municipality • Mangrove Forest-74.8 ha, 0.09 % of Municipality • Mangrove Forest-74.8 ha, 0.09 % of Municipality • Mangrove Forest-74.8 ha, 0.09 % of Municipality • Municipality • Municipality • Swamp Forest-3.5 ha, 0.28 % of Municipality • Swamp Forest-3.5 ha, 0.28 % of Municipality • Swamp Forest-3.5 ha, 0.80 of Municipality • Swamp Forest-3.5 ha, 0.80 of Municipality • Swamp Forest-3.5 ha, 0.80 of Municipality • Midalads forest • Drakensberg-Amathole Afromontane Fynbos • Casserve • Edodweni Nature Reserve • Edodweni Nature Reserve • Edodweni Nature Reserve • Midaland Forest • Municipality • Warsham Mangement • Midands Mistbelt • Carssland • Namdla Forest • Midlands Mistbelt • Sibudeni NR • Ngongoni Veld • Northern KwaZulu • Northern KwaZulu • Northern Zululand Sourveld • Northern Zululand Sourveld • Scarp Forest • Outhern Mistbelt Forest • Nikandia Forests and Grassland - 6.9 • Ngongoni Veld - SVS 4 • Nikandia Forests and Grassland - 6.9 • Ngongoni Veld - SVS 4 • Nikandia Forests and Grassland - 6.9 • Northern Zululand Sourveld • Scarp Forest • Southern Mistbelt Forest • Nikandia Forests and Grassland - 5.0 • Northern Zululand Sourveld • Scarp Forest • Southern Mistbelt Forest • Nikandia Forests and Grassland - 5.0 • Nikandia Forests and Grassland - 5.0 • Northern Zululand Sourveld • Northern Qudeni • Northern Qudeni • Northern Qudeni • Northern Mistbelt Forest • Thukela • Thukela • Northern Qudeni • Northern Qudeni • Northern Qudeni • Northern Qudeni • WithANDS

MUNICIPALITY	PROTECTED AREAS	TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM	VEGETATION TYPE (14)	THREATENED TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM	FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEM	RAMSAR SITES
					Municipality	
UMLALAZI	 Dengweni Forest Reserve Dlinza Forest Nature Reserve Entumeni Nature Reserve Ezigwayini Forest Reserve Impeleshu Forest Reserve Ngoye Forest Reserve uMlalazi Nature Reserve 	Indian Ocean Coastal Belt Savanna	 Eastern Valley Bushveld KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt KwaZulu-Natal Hinterland Thornveld Mangrove Forest Maputaland Coastal Belt Ngongoni Veld Northern Coastal Forest Northern Zululand Sourveld Scarp Forest Subtropical Coastal Lagoons Subtropical Dune Thicket Subtropical Seashore Vegetation Zululand Lowveld 	CRITICALLY ENDANGERED (4) • Entumeni Valley - KZN 3 • Eshowe Mtunzini Hilly Grasslands - KZN 4 • Ngoye Scarp Forests and Grasslands - KZN 13 • North Coast Dune Forest - KZN 14 VULNERABLE (3) • Eastern Scarp Forest - FOz V1 • KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt - CB 3 • Ngongoni Veld - SVs 4	WATER MANAGEMENT AREAS (2) Thukela Usutu to uMhlathuze RIVERS (5) Matigulu Mhlathuze Mlalazi Thukela Umngwenya WETLANDS 519 covering 3767.9ha (1.7%) of uMlalazi Municipality ESTUARIES (1) Siyaya	
UMFOLOZI	 (4) uMfolozi Game Reserve Lake Eteza N.R. Nhlabane N.R, 	Indian Ocean Coastal Belt Savanna	 (13) Freshwater Lakes Mangrove Forest Maputaland Coastal Belt Maputaland Wooded Grassland Northern Coastal Forest Northern Zululand Sourveld Scarp Forest Subtropical Dune Thicket Subtropical Freshwater Wetlands Subtropical Seashore Vegetation Subtropical Seashore Vegetation Swamp Forest Zululand Coastal Thornveld 	CRITICALLY ENDANGERED • Kwambonambi Dune Forest - KZN 8 • Kwambonambi Hygrophilous Grasslands - KZN 9 ENDANGERED • KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forest - FOz VII1 • Mangrove Forest - FOa 3 VULNERABLE (3) • Eastern Scarp Forest -	FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEM (1) Usutu to uMhlathuze RIVERS (6) uMfolozi Mpisini Msunduzi Mzingazi Nseleni Unknown WETLANDS 1090 covering 11747.5ha (9.7%) of Mbonambi	

MUNICIPALITY	PROTECTED AREAS	TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM	VEGETATION TYPE (14)	THREATENED TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM	FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEM	RAMSAR SITES
			Zululand Lowveld	FOz V1 • Maputaland Wooded Grassland - CB 2 • Swamp Forest - FOa 2	Municipality ESTUARIES (1) • Nhlabane (temporary closed)	
MTHONJANENI	Ophathe Game Reserve	BIOMES (1) • Savanna	 Eastern Valley Bushveld Ngongoni Veld Northern Zululand Sourveld Zululand Lowveld 	VULNERABLE • Imfolosi Savanna and Sourveld - (KZN 59) • Ngongoni Veld - SVs 4	WATER MANAGEMENT AREAS (1) Usutu to uMhlathuze RIVERS (4) Mfule Mhlathuze Mkumbane White uMfolozi WETLANDS 312 covering 1790.5ha (1.6%) of Mthonjaneni Municipality	
NTAMBANANA	Fundimvelo Nature Reserve uMfolozi Game Reserve	BIOMES (1) ◆ Savanna	 Eastern Valley Bushveld Ngongoni Veld Northern Zululand Sourveld Scarp Forest Zululand Coastal Thornveld Zululand Lowveld 	VULNERABLE TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEM • Eastern Scarp Forest - FOz V1 • uMfolozi Savanna and Sourveld - (KZN 59 • Ngongoni Veld - SVs 4	WATER MANAGEMENT AREAS (1) Usutu to uMhlathuze RIVERS Mfule Mhlathuze Nseleni White uMfolozi WETLANDS 233 covering 1124.6ha (1%) of Ntambanana Municipality	

C1.12.5 AIR QUALITY

The Constitution compels the Municipality to take reasonable steps to prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure the ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources. The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998) also place environmental responsibilities on the Municipality.

The National Framework for Air Quality management also provides guidance for government to meet the requirements of Section 24 of the Bill of Rights. Section 15 (1) of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) (AQA), calls upon each municipality to include an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP). In ensuring compliance with the above legal requirements the uThungulu District Municipality (UDM) Council on the 5th December 2014 approved an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) for the District resolution reference UDMC 2078/2014.

uThungulu DM is in terms of Chapter 5 of AQA is responsible for the licensing of Listed Activities and also to monitor AQA Section 23 activities within the district.

SECTOR PLAN	STATUS	DATE APPROVED	REFERENCE
Air Quality	Adopted	5 December 2014	UDMC 2078/2014
Management Plan			

The National Framework for Air Quality Management (DEA, 2007) as amended Table 8 provides the District Municipalities and Metros that have poor/ potentially poor Air Quality. uThungulu District Municipality is listed as the second District with poor air quality in KwaZulu Natal following eThekwini Metro.

The District AQMP outlines the vision, mission, goals and the implementation plan and commitments of the uThungulu District Municipality with regard to the management of the air quality of the area within its jurisdiction. It is integrated in that it applies to all that the District does, across all sectors, from planning to implementation. It also indicates strategic interventions to be used to deal with air pollution management and control.

The function of issuing Atmospheric Emission Licences (AEL) for Listed Activities in terms of the Air Quality Act is also the responsibility of the District Municipalities. Municipalities mandated with this function are required to 'designate an air quality officer to be responsible for co-coordinating matters pertaining to air quality management in the Municipality. The main sources of air pollution within the district are industries, and vehicle emissions; other sources include biomass burning, agricultural activities and mining operations.

The focus of air quality management in the District is to ensure the management and operation of the licensing of listed activities, and the development of emission reduction



strategies. The rationale for developing the Air Quality Management Plan for the uThungulu District Municipality is due to the recognition of the growing severity of air pollution caused by domestic, industrial, agricultural and mining operations in the District.

CHALLENGES

Key challenges continues to be the lack of staffing in terms of numbers, absence of Bylaws, no compliance and enforcement capabilities, insufficient equipment, incapacity to offer education and awareness to residents, Insufficient or lack of knowledge with regard to environmental management and waste management issues throughout the district.

• EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)

uThungulu District Municipality is one of 11 District Municipalities in the KwaZulu-Natal province. Section 15 (1) of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) (NEM: AQA), calls upon each municipality to include an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP). In terms of the NEM: AQA, the UDM is required to develop an AQMP by assessing the current air quality situation and then to address the situation by setting short, medium and long-term goals to continuously improve air quality and ensure that air quality is not harmful to communities.

The importance of the environment and air quality is highlighted in Section 24 of Bill of Rights, which states, amongst others, that everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being. The National Framework for Air Quality Management (DEA, 2007 and 2013) provides guidance for government to meet the requirements of Section 24 of the Bill of Rights.

Industrial, manufacturing and mining activities form the backbone of the economy in the district, this node of development and urbanisation is concentrated around the port of Richards Bay. These industries have been the focus of most air quality concerns in the region, air pollution associated with industry has been identified as one of the concerns of the 2012/2013 uThungulu District Municipalities Integrated Development Plan Review (UDM, 2013).

Agriculture and tourism also contribute to the rapidly growing economy of the region. Sugar cane burning, pesticide usage and dust are among the air quality concerns associated with agricultural processes.

The majority of uThungulu District Municipality is made up of sparsely populated rural areas. This juxtaposition of industrial development, agriculture, a rich natural heritage and rural poverty lends itself to unique air quality issues. The IDP emphasises the need for sustainable development in the region, where there is equal consideration of environmental, economic and social development needs (UDM, 2013).



uThungulu District Municipality AQMP has the potential to play a multifaceted role in ensuring the effective management of the air quality resource and preserving the integrity of the district's unique natural heritage, without compromising social and economic development. uThungulu District Municipality has appointed uMoya-NILU Consulting (Pty) Ltd to develop an AQMP that will ensure that air quality is managed effectively and efficiently.

The overall objective of the project is to develop an AQMP for uThungulu District Municipality, to assist the improvement of air quality, and to provide baseline data for provincial and national air quality management planning.

The baseline assessment provided the mechanism to identify gaps and issues. These informed the AQMP, which was developed in consultation with stakeholders during a Logical Framework Assessment workshop with Provincial and District and Municipal officials. Interventions to address the gaps and issues are described in the AQMP.

The vision of the AQMP is —

Clean air for a healthy uThungulu

The associated mission of the UDM AQMP is:

uThungulu District Municipality ensures clean, healthy air for all residents to preserve the integrity of ecosystems and enables economic growth and development through the on-going implementation of the air quality management plan, co-operative governance and active stakeholder engagement.

• Five Goals defined for the UDM AQMP are:

Goal 1: The air quality management capacity in uThungulu District Municipality meets all the requirements of their mandate.

This goal refers to the critical importance of an effective and efficient AQM staff complement and competence to fulfil the requirements of the NEM: AQA.

Goal 2: Air quality management in uThungulu District Municipality is enhanced through co-operative governance.

This goal refers to the importance of co-operative governance, with a particular emphasis on inter-governmental cooperation and interdisciplinary exchange to ensure that air quality issues are considered in planning and development decision making.

Goal 3: uThungulu District Municipality has the systems and tools for effective air quality management

This refers to uThungulu District Municipality having a system to manage air quality. These components include but are not limited to: a dispersion modelling capacity, an emission inventory, an ambient monitoring network, an AEL processing system and a complaints management system.



Goal 4: Air Quality Management in uThungulu District Municipality considers the development objectives of the region

This goal recognises that there is a need for strategic management of the air

shed, considering economic growth and hot spot areas with large concentrations of polluting activities such as in the IDZ. There is also a need to explore potential air quality risks in parts of the district that have not been researched and address these accordingly.

Goal 5: AQM is understood throughout uThungulu District Municipality

This goal refers to active and inclusive stakeholder engagement with a focus

on effective implementation of the AQMP and enhancing awareness of AQM

in uThungulu District Municipality.

• IMPLEMENTATION TIMEFRAMES

The timeframes defined for the implementation of the AQMP provide for immediate activities based on available capacity and competence, to longer term activities that require recruitment, training, capital investment and other protracted processes. There are:

- Immediate First 3 months of AQMP adoption
- Short term First 12 months of AQMP adoption
- Medium Term 2 to 3 years of AQMP adoption
- Long term 4 to 5 years of AQMP adoption

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

For each of the 5 goals the implementation plan defines the objectives required to meet the goal, the necessary activities required, who has a mandatory and a participatory responsibility to execute the work required, the timeframes with indicators to measure and understand the progress with implementation.

C1.12.6 COASTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Coastal Management Plan which is currently under review provides a strategic framework for the management of uThungulu Coastal area and should be finalised during 2016/17 financial year. The purpose of the strategic framework is to provide guidance for the future development of uThungulu coast while at the same time ensuring that the coastal resource base is protected.

uThungulu coastline is a vital and complex asset, with a diverse mix of biophysical features and human uses along its length. A description of these is contained in the previous Coastal Management Programme. There are five estuaries on uThungulu coast: Siyaya, uMlalazi, uMhlathuze, Port of Richards Bay and Nhlabane. They vary considerably in character from permanently open (uMlalazi) to large (uMhlathuze) to a deep enclosed marine bay (Richards Bay).



Immediately inland from the shoreline are dune formations made up largely of marine sand together with a number of economically important mineral deposits. South of the uMhlathuze River the coastal topography comprises mature undulating coastal dune systems with predominantly sandy soils. North of the uMhlathuze a broad coastal plain exists, comprising sandy soils intersected with alluvial mud and clay deposits. The almost total absence of rock formations in the coastal area is a unique feature.

Along its length of 100 km, uThungulu coastline, contains significant service infrastructure, Africa's largest port (based on volume of cargo handled), major mining operations, large industrial operations, extensive sugar cane and timber plantations, prawn fisheries, tourism businesses, wilderness /conservation areas, subsistence agriculture and natural resource harvesting, impoverished urban settlements, traditional rural settlements and affluent urban and suburban settlements (Institute of Natural Resources, 2004).

The landward portion of the coast comprises a complex mix of mining, commercial forestry and agriculture, subsistence agriculture, mariculture, harbour operations, tourism, conservation, infrastructure and industrial and residential development.

There are significant mining lease areas along uThungulu coastline, some of which are currently being exploited. Richards Bay Minerals (RBM) and Exxaro KZN Sands are currently engaged in heavy mineral mining operations in the sand dunes, both along the coast, and slightly inland from the coastal zone.

Richards Bay Minerals (RBM) is a producer of titanium, high purity pig iron, rutile and zircon. It supplies most of South Africa's needs and exports the rest (Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone). Exxaro KZN Sands is involved in the mining, beneficiation and smelting of mineral sands, mainly to produce titanium slag from smelting limonite. Other products include zircon, rutile, leucoxene and low manganese pig iron (Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone).

The population of uThungulu Coastal Zone is located in rural homesteads, urban informal settlements, and formal residential areas (ranging from low to high density). A large proportion of the population is located in the traditional authority areas of uMfolozi, Sokhulu, Dube, Mkhwanazi, Mhlana and Zulu.

Poverty levels are generally high, especially in the traditional authority areas due to low levels of formal employment and low skills levels. The majority of the formally employed population is involved in the agriculture / fishing / forestry sector in uMfolozi and uMlalazi Local Municipalities IDP's and manufacturing sector in uMhlathuze Local Municipality IDP.

SECTOR PLAN	STATUS	DATE
Coastal Management Plan	Draft	2015/16



C1.12.7 Coastal Management Priorities and Strategies

The situational assessment has outlined some of the issues that the district need to further explore in terms of the state of the district's coastal zone. These priorities will be used towards achieving the vision of the district for the coast. The following priorities were identified:

- 1. Effective planning for coastal vulnerability to global change (including climate change)
- 2. Ensuring equitable public access in the coastal zone
- 3. Managing pollution in the coastal zone
- 4. Establishing mechanisms for effective compliance and enforcement
- 5. Integrating the management of estuaries
- 6. Strengthening awareness, education and training to build capacity
- 7. Strengthening partnerships for ICM



Table 17: Coastal Projects

PRIORITY 1: EFFECTIVE PLANNING FOR COASTAL VULNERABILITY TO GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE (COASTAL EROSION)

Objective:

- Develop regulatory mechanisms (including norms and standards) to facilitate a uniform approach to assess coastal vulnerability and to establish conditions of use in the coastal zone
- Develop appropriate data and decision-support for the identification of vulnerable coast areas to dynamic coastal processes and the effects of global change
- Rehabilitation of areas along the coast that have been adversely effected

Goal	Implementation	Indicators		Work Plan	
Goal	strategies	indicators	Duration	Supporting Agency	Potential Funders
Ensuring that all planning and decision-making tools applied by all organs of state within the coast zone address coastal vulnerability by taking into account the dynamic nature of our coast, sensitive coastal environments, health and safety of people, illegal structures within coastal public property, and appropriate placement of infra-structure not to compromise investment by the state, as well as the rehabilitation of coastal ecosystems	 Determine and designate coastal setback lines for uThungulu district coast Protect and maintain dynamic coastal features that act as a buffer against natural coastal processes and hazards Determine vulnerable areas and development guidelines in response to dynamic coastal processes Disaster Management Plans 	 Gazetted coastal set-back lines Intact natural systems The Coastal vulnerability index Documented extent of the climate change induced impacts on the coastal zone Developmental guidelines Plans developed 	2016 Ongoing 2017 2018	EDTEA, DEA EDTEA, Municipalities, SANBI, DEA , Ezemvelo EDTEA, DEA Municipality, surrounding industries, EDTEA, DEA	EDTEA Ezemvelo, Municipalities EDTEA, DEA Municipalities and industry

PRIORITY 2: ENSURING EQUITABLE PUBLIC ACCESS IN THE COASTAL ZONES

Objectives:

- Provide a district commitment for the facilitation of safe and equitable access to coastal public property along the uThungulu's coast
- Develop norms and standards to assist local municipalities in carrying out their responsibilities with respect to coastal access
- Provide capacity strengthening mechanisms for local municipalities to effectively implement, maintain and monitor coastal access
- Recognising the importance of access preservation

Cool	lumilan antation stratesias	lu di cata un		Work Plan	
Goal	Goal Implementation strategies Indicators		Duration	Supporting Agency	Potential Funders
• Ensuring that the public has safe and equitable access to coastal public property through the establishment of sufficient coastal access land that is cognisant of the sensitivity of coastal ecosystems, the needs and livelihoods of coastal communities or other socio-economic considerations, as well as	 Undertake a review of access to the coast Report on the state of coastal access Identification and protection of traditional resource users and cultural activities 	 Review of coastal access provision Review of restrictions on access to the coastline and modification of these restrictions where necessary Designated coastal access land Prevention of inappropriate use of heritage places, control illegal activities 	2016 Ongoing	EDTEA, Municipalities DEA	DEA Municipalities
the removal of inappropriate and unsafe coastal access points	Provide public facilities and infrastructure to meet recreational needs and facilitate resource access by all users	 Incorporate strategies into coastal policies Provision of coastal facilities Amenity needs assessment of key coastal nodes 		Municipalities, DEA	Municipalities/ COGTA (MIG funding)

PRIORITY 3: MANAGEMENT OF POLLUTION IN THE COASTAL ZONE

Objectives:

• Establish regulatory mechanisms for waste and wastewater disposal in the coastal zone Minimisation of waste and prevention of pollution

				Work Plan	
Goal	Implementation strategies	Indicators	Duration	Supporting Agency	Potential Funders
• Ensure the effective management of waste and wastewater into the coastal zone and minimizing adverse effects on the health of coastal communities, and on coastal ecosystems and their ability to support the sustainable uses of coastal resources in a manner that is socially, economically and ecologically justifiable	 Ensure that new developments carry out necessary preventative measures to minimise the chances and effects of pollution events The District Municipality must sustain the coast waste clean-up programmes Design and implement an integrated pollution monitoring system for the coast, based on existing monitoring structures and also taking into consideration the integrated estuarine monitoring programmes 	 Pollution specific conditions incorporated into coastal development approvals The ongoing Working for the Coast initiatives Development of pollution monitoring system Implement and adopt a beach cleaning programme Integration and coordination of monitoring activities 	Ongoing Ongoing Ongoing	DWA, DEA Municipalities, DEA, DWA DEA,EDTEA, SANBI, Municipalities, DWA	DEA

PRIORITY 4: ESTABLISHING MECHANISMS FOR EFFECTIVE COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

Objectives:

- Establish coastal monitoring and reporting systems to inform decision making
- Establish the mechanisms for effective compliance and enforcement

			Work Plan		
Goal	Implementation strategies	Indicators	Duration	Supporting Agency	Potential Funders
Establish a committed compliance and enforcement system for coastal management in alignment with related laws and policies, and inclusive of cooperation and coordination between organs of state with	Stakeholders viewed inadequate compliance and enforcement systems as one of the main shortcomings for the effective implementation of the ICM Act, primarily attributed to lack of capacity, as well as lack of	 Standardised reporting templates for compliance and enforcement Reporting under the ICM Act. Develop a National strategy for oceans and coast compliance and enforcement. 	Ongoing	DWA, DEA Municipalities, DEA, DWA	
enforcement responsibilities and NGO with appropriate capacity	coordination and collaboration between the various responsible authorities	 Develop regulations for the appointment and functioning of vulnerary coastal officers under the ICM Act (e.g. involving local communities) Establish internal work plans to utilise Working for the Coast to strengthen compliance and enforcement in the coastal zone 	Ongoing	DEA,EDTEA, SANBI, Municipalities, DWA	DEA

PRIORITY 5: INTEGRATING THE MANAGEMENT OF ESTUARIES

Objective:

- Develop and implement an estuarine management protocol, including individual estuary management plans that are tailored to suit the current and future requirements including social, economic and ecological considerations.
- Establish appropriate institutional mechanisms for estuarine management to facilitate dialogue, collaboration, development and implementation of Estuarine Management Plans

6			Work Plan		
Goal	Implementation strategies	Indicators	Duration	Supporting Agency	Potential Funders
Ensure that all estuaries along the uThungulu coast are managed in an integrated, holistic manner in accordance with the National Estuarine Management Protocol and the extent to which activities within estuaries are consistent with the other key priorities for coastal management	Compile inventory of all estuaries, including an assessment of current and future threats, and information gaps Undertake strategy session to assess and prioritise estuaries Establishment of estuarine monitoring programme	 High quality GIS database, including the maps and aerial photography List of priority estuaries and associated management needs Estuarine database containing regularly updated aerial photography, water quality data, mouth state data, catchment, biological data and alien invasive plant coverage. 	End of 2017- 2018 End of 2017- 2018	DEA, EDTEA, Municipalities, Research Institutions	DEA, EDTEA.

PRIORITY 6: STRENGTHENING AWARENESS, EDUCATION AND TRAINING TO BUILD CAPACITY

Objectives:

- Develop enabling mechanisms for the effective implementation of coastal awareness and education for the uThungulu district, including empowerment of coastal communities
- Develop enabling mechanisms for effective training to build capacity in coastal management in uThungulu district

603	Goal Implementation strategies Indicators		Work Plan	
Goal	implementation strategies	Illuicators	Duration Supporting Agency	Potential Funders
Ensuring that the general public and decision-makers are appropriately aware, educated and trained, where applicable, so as to be able to take collective responsibility for managing and protecting the coastal environment in a manner that is socially, economically and ecologically justifiable	 Develop and implement a training and capacity building programme for coastal managers, officials and councillors Coastal Spatial data to be collected on a regular basis Identify and facilitate an effective network of environmental learning centres Improve ecosystem functioning through education and public awareness programmes 	 Workshops attended Feedback from implementation efforts Aerial surveys undertaken Remote Sensing undertaken Operational network Effective sharing of information Co-ordinated research initiatives Education and public awareness raising programme developed and 	Every year for 5 years Municipality, DEA On going CSIR, Universities, EDTE EDTEA, DOE Within 3 years End of 2017-2018	DEA DEA EDTEA, KZN DOE, DEA

PRIORITY 7: STRENGTHENING PARTNERSHIPS FOR ICM

Objectives:

- Develop enabling mechanisms for the effective implementation of coastal awareness and education for the uThungulu district, including empowerment of coastal communities
- Develop enabling mechanisms for effective training to build capacity in coastal management in uThungulu district

			Work Plan		
Goal	Implementation strategies	Indicators	Duration	Supporting Agency	Potential Funders
• Ensuring that institutional partnerships and mechanisms for ICM are established amongst all sectors and spheres of government, the private sector and civil society in a collaborative, problemsolving and consensusbuilding manner that promotes dialogue, cooperation, coordination and integration	 Develop guidelines for the establishment of coastal committees including the formalisation of powers and representation Incorporation of coastal management strategies into other forums and strategies Develop Strategy for engaging coastal traditional councils in management Establish formal agreements with coastal traditional councils towards the implementation of the ICM Act 	 Updated Terms of Reference for the Municipal Coastal Committees Quarterly meetings attendance by traditional councils representatives Workshop with Traditional Councils on Coastal Management 	End of 2017-2018	EDTEA, KZN DoE, DEA	EDTEA, DEA

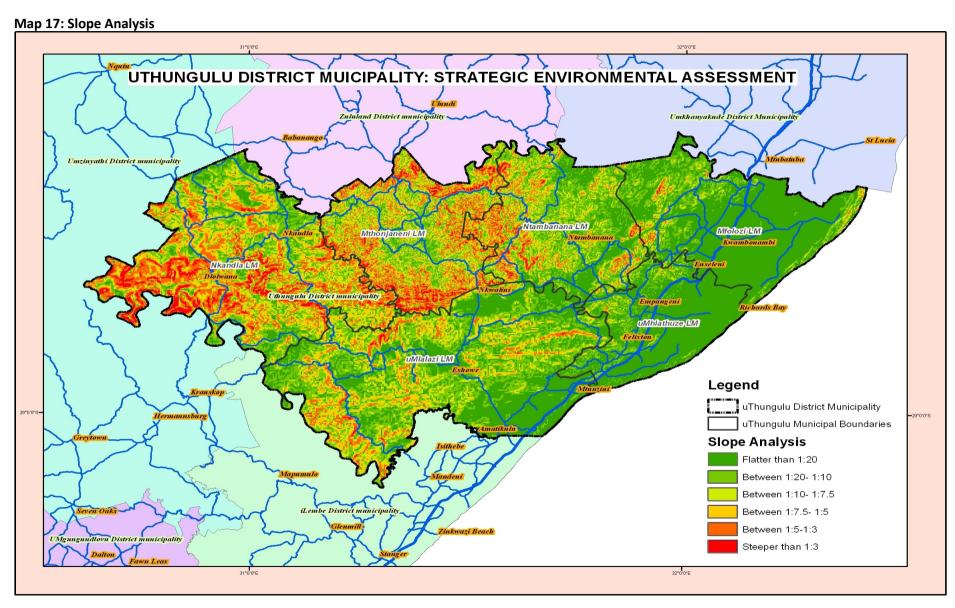
C1.12.7 TOPOGRAPHY

Topography of the uThungulu District extends from the flat coastal plains to inland hilly areas and steep valleys. The flat coastal region comprises of the Natal Coastal Belt and Zululand Coastal Plain with altitudes ranging from sea level to 450 metres. Inland adjacent to the coastal belt, the Lowveld of Zululand to the north east and the Eshowe Block to the west are characterized by hilly topography with altitudes increasing to 900 metres. The terrain becomes more extreme towards the north-west, and in places, the area is characterized by steeply incised valleys with altitudes between 900 and 1 400 metres (EKZNW, 2014).

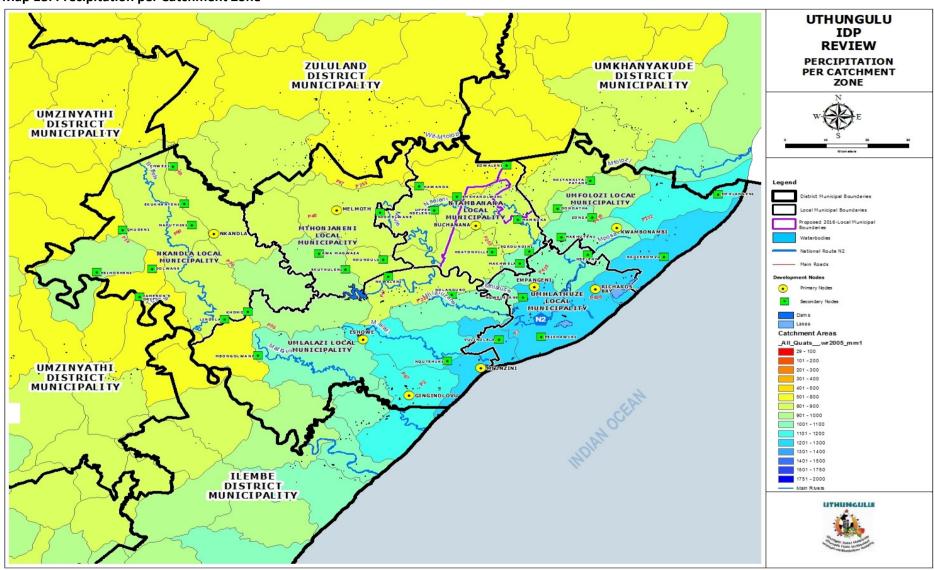
The highly variable topography characteristic of the District creates a biophysical habitat and micro-climatic conditions which support a variety of biodiversity. North facing slopes are generally warmer and drier, supporting habitat types such as grasslands. South facing slopes, escarpments and sheltered kloofs on the other hand tends to be cooler and wetter, commonly providing conditions favorable for supporting indigenous forest (EKZNW, 2014).



Map 16: Topography DEM UTHUNGULU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY **Zululand District municipality** Ulundi Mtubatuba Babanango Cape St Lucia KwaMbonambi Ntambanana Empangeni Jamerson's Drift (UlmkelpOlstriet municipality)
Kranskop Mtunzini Amatikulu Gingindlovu INDIAN OCEAN Mapumulo Legend Stanger iLembe District municipality Towns and Place Names Provincial Roads UMgungundlovu District municipa District Roads Local Roads UTHUNGULU Rivers Local Municipality Boundary District Municipality Boundary



Map 18: Precipitation per Catchment Zone



C1.12.8 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)

The wide variety of ecosystems and habitats in the district allows for high levels of biodiversity. According to the KwaZulu-Natal Conservation-Plan, some areas have especially high conservation value with an irreplaceability value of 1 (the area is totally irreplaceable) due to the presence of endemic species. The uThungulu District Municipality has developed and adopted a Strategic Environmental Assessment simultaneously with its Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that these unique environmental features are appropriately considered within the context of sustainable development in its area of jurisdiction. This was to ensure that that environmental sustainability aspect is considered in the Integrated Development Plan and the Spatial Development Framework of the municipality.

SECTOR PLAN	STATUS	DATE APPROVED	REFERENCE
Strategic Environmental	Adopted	24 February 2016	UDMC2821/2016
Assessment (SEA)			

The following six key strategic objectives have been identified in the District Strategic Environmental Assessment Report:

Objective 1: To maintain and enhance the quality of all water sources in the district.

Objective 2: To maintain and promote the biodiversity of the district, both in terms of ecosystem integrity and species diversity.

Objective 3: To protect the landscape and soil integrity of the district

Objective 4: To support sustainable economic development programmes aimed at the alleviation of unemployment and poverty

Objective 5: To protect and manage all types of heritage resources within the district as an important physical and eco-tourism asset.

Objective 6: To improve the living conditions and quality of life of residents of the UDM

For each of the abovementioned objectives a detail table has been developed containing specific Indicators and Targets which has been aligned with the uThungulu District Growth and Development Plan

One of the components of the SEA is to identify spatial management zones which signify areas of particular environmental or ecological significance and which may require special attention during the process of implementing the district SDF. A number of factors were identified which, in combination, will contribute to a specific level of sensitivity at any particular location. The key variables for which information is generally available at a similar level of detail and scale across the entire study include the following:

- Slopes
- Susceptibility of soils for erosion
- Presence of swelling clays
- Vegetation/Habitat type and sensitivities associated with habitat types
- Perennial and non-perennial rivers and streams



- Pans and dams
- Heritage sites
- Wetlands
- CBA categories
- Existing conservation areas
- Proposed conservation areas

The result of the spatial analysis which emanated into the Districts Development Sensitivity Map is depicted below. It is important to take cognisance of the fact that the Development Sensitivity includes other information that might impact on development over and above environmental sensitivity. The three broad development sensitivity categories are briefly described below:

Category 1: High Development Sensitivity

These areas should preferably not be further developed due to its either environmental sensitivity or due to its agricultural potential. The only development that could be promoted in these areas should be either to maximise the area's agricultural potential or tourism development taking the environmental sensitivity of the area into account.

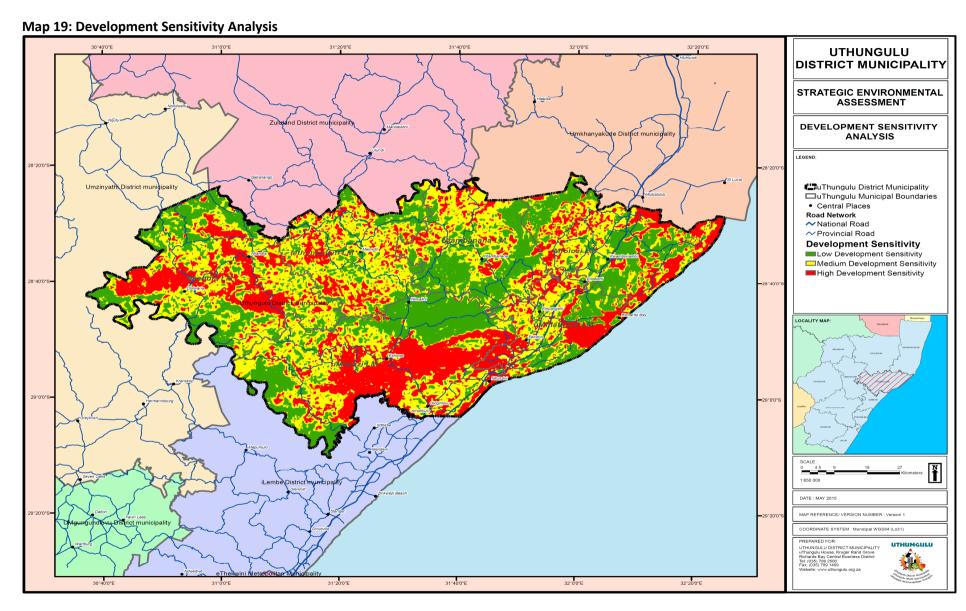
Category 2: Medium Development Sensitivity

Should the need arise for development within this category it should be done carefully to ensure that it does not impede on any environmental sensitive aspects of the area as well as its agricultural potential.

Category 3: Low Development Sensitivity

Development proposal should largely be focused on this category as it does not hold significant value from either and environmental or agricultural potential point of view. Downstream impacts of developments should however be considered as it could have negative results for areas with higher development sensitivity.





C1.12.9 CLIMATE CHANGE

The climatic conditions of the district are very diverse due to the topography, which plays a major role in modifying rainfall and temperature. Mean annual rainfall decreases from an average 1200 - 1400mm along the coastal region to an average of 650mm inland. Similarly mean annual temperatures decrease varies from 21 degrees Celsius along the coast to 16 degrees Celsius inland.

The western portion of the study area lies within the Thukela catchments. The steepness and highly dissected nature of the topography result in small fast flowing watercourses, many of which are seasonal. The remainder of the study area lies within a large primary catchment with major rivers that run through it, namely:

Amatigulu River Mhlatuze River uMlalazi River Mfule River

Nyalazi River Mzingwenya River

The area also has a number of wetlands, the most notable being Lake Cubhu and the Greater Mhlatuze Wetland System to the south of Richards Bay at Esikhaleni. The Phobane Dam on the Mhlatuze River is the only major dam in the area. This dam is used to regulate the flow in the lower reaches of the Mhlatuze River in order to ensure adequate flow to supply agricultural irrigation needs (sugarcane, citrus and cotton are the major crops in the area), industrial requirements (Richards Bay, Empangeni and the recently commenced Ticor Heavy Mineral mining operations at Hillendale) as well as for domestic needs.

uThungulu District Municipality is addressing climate change with the following adaptation and mitigation measures:

ADAPTATION MEASURES:

- An uThungulu District Round Table discussion was held between Kwanaloga and uThungulu Family of Municipalities on 16 February 2011 at uThungulu Municipal Offices to discuss the recommendations and implementation measures as a result of the Kwanaloga Summit on Rural Development & Climate Change.
- Climate Change issues are addressed during the Review of the following Sector Plans of uThungulu IDP:
 - Review of uThungulu Agricultural Development Plan;
 - Review of uThungulu Coastal Management Programme;
 - Current review of uThungulu Spatial Development Framework;
 - Current review of uThungulu Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA);
 - Review of uThungulu Disaster Management Plan;
- Climate Change is a standing item on the agenda of uThungulu Coastal Working Group.



MITIGATION MEASURES:

- With the assistance of the KZN Department of Transport, an Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN) Plan is currently being prepared to ensure the effective and efficient functioning of public transport within uThungulu district. By promoting public transport the carbon footprint of uThungulu district will be reduced.
- When the Energy Sector Plan will be reviewed, climate change mitigation measures will be consider



Map 20: Critical Biodiversity and Ecologically Sensitive Areas UTHUNGULU SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK: CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AND ECOLOGICALLY SENSITIVE AREAS Nongoma Hlabisa ToDundee Nondwent Negrico Babanango Mtubatuba Melmoth KwaMbonambi Buchanana Heatonville Nkandla Jamerson's Drift Richards Bay Proposed Centre **Indian Ocean** Kranskop Greytown Legend

Scale 1: 500 000

Kilometers 06/03/2015

Mandeni

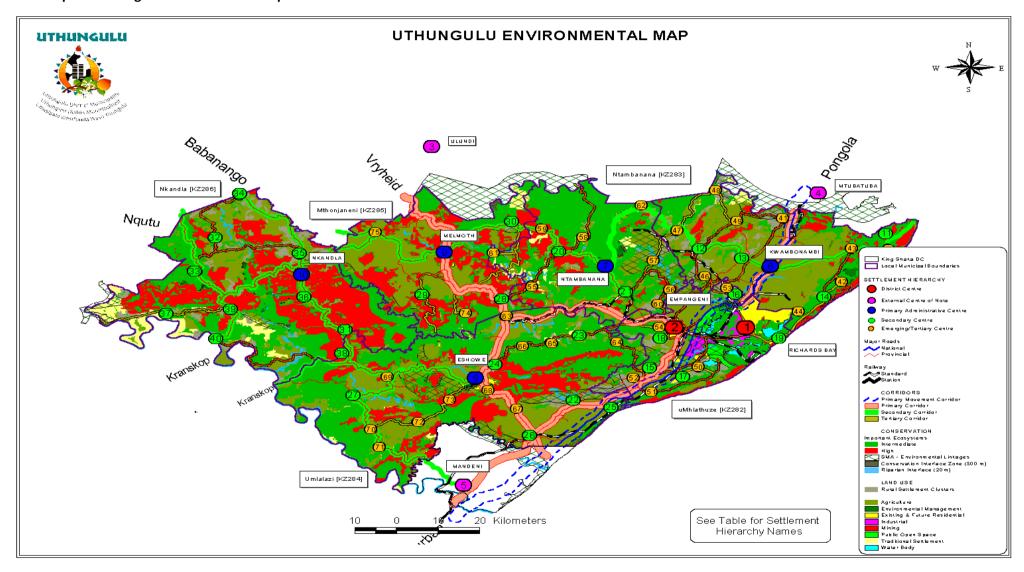
Maghumulo

Prepared for:

Land Use Categories

No Go: CBA Irreplaceable

Map 21: uThungulu Environmental Map



C1.13 SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTH/ OPPORTUNITIES

- Decreasing population growth rates implying reduced impact on ecological systems (Nkandla, Ntambanana, uMlalazi & Mthonjaneni)
- Opportunities to decrease adult illiteracy through the provision of adult basic education and training services and facilities, especially in rural parts of the district.
- A complex topography (rolling hills and mountains) across large sections of the district has an aesthetic appeal and holds considerable tourism development potential.
- Steeper slopes and mountainous areas are more inaccessible and are therefore less disturbed. These areas serve as habitat patches and dispersal corridors to a large number of species. It also acts as important water catchment areas.
- All areas steeper than 18 degrees should be excluded from development. This will not only protect slopes from erosion and landslide risk, but will ensure that ridges will function as dispersal/habitat corridors.
- Opportunities for further mineral development may be explored.
- The district has some areas with naturally fertile soil and soils of favorable structure, which should be conserved. Sustainable agricultural practices that reduce leaching, erosion, compaction and loss of soil structure, should be promoted
- Establishment of hedgerows of indigenous plants should be encouraged in all areas susceptible to wind erosion. Also, crop and grain farmers in areas susceptible to wind erosion, should be encouraged to adopt agroforestry principles which aims to reduce wind erosion in cultivated fields.
- Many areas in the district possess soil which is suitable for earth construction e.g. adobe or cob housing/building construction. Sustainable earth construction should be promoted by the municipalities
- Surface water availability is a competitive advantage of the uThungulu district. Water should be utilized optimally in a sustainable manner to grow the agricultural, tourism and manufacturing industries.
- The practice of aquaculture should be promoted as an important tool in food security and job creation.
- Wetlands should be protected, and degraded wetlands should be rehabilitated as
 a priority measure to improve water quality, water flow regulation and habitat
 provision at a regional scale.
- Water resources should be optimally used to stimulate the tourism industry and to expand recreation opportunities to local people, however, the following guidelines should be enforced:
 - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Recreational Water Use Manual, Guideline for Methodology for Determining Carrying Capacity (2006), and Water Resource Safety Guidelines for Recreational Water Use (2007).



- Draft Regulations for the Use of water for Recreational Purposes generally and in respect of a government waterworks and surrounding state-owned land (Government Gazette 29413, Notice 1188), 1 December 2006.
- The uThungulu area has a large reservoir of high quality groundwater which may be developed to the benefit of local communities and economic development.
- Tree planting initiatives should be initiated in all settlement areas for shading purposes to reduce heat stress during summer months.
- Community forestry initiatives should be implemented to enable carbon sequestration and to benefit from carbon trading programs.
- The air quality across most of the uThungulu area is relatively good, and this may serve as a positive aspect in place marketing efforts, and increase tourism competitiveness of the area.
- Medicinal plants could be cultivated to generate income to local rural people, and to improve the health of the general public.
- Community forestry, urban agriculture and agroforestry should be promoted
- Carbon trading initiatives should be considered as a method of income generation while protecting the biophysical environment at the same time.
- Ecotourism opportunities should be utilized since ecotourism is an important conservation vehicle, especially to conserve animal species. The uThungulu area does have significant potential for further ecotourism.
- In cattle grazing areas where the ecology are still relatively intact, combined cattle and wildlife farming could be promoted.
- All opportunities to link remaining habitat fragments with dispersal corridors, or to link different dispersal corridors with each other, should be utilized.
- No development should be tolerated within the 1:100 year floodline, or on slopes steeper than 18 degrees. This will not only reduce flood risk, but will enable riparian areas to function as dispersal corridors as well.
- High annual rainfall and good drainage pose a variety of high return land use opportunities, especially in agriculture and ecotourism.
- The uThungulu area has fewer water related constraints to land use options compared to most of the rest of the country, which could be used as a competitive advantage.
- Land-use decisions should include visual and broader aesthetic considerations to support further tourism development.
- Agricultural sector to contribute to the feeding schemes at schools.

WEAKNESS/THREATS

- High population densities without basic services.
- Impact of HIV/AIDS on population structure
- Gender imbalances, especially in rural parts of the district
- Availability of and access to education facilities for large proportion of population of school going age.



- The very large proportion of adult illiterate population in the district limits the economic development potential and successful implementation of LED strategies in the district.
- Low illiteracy levels imply that the transfer of knowledge and skills relating to more environmental sustainable livelihood practices may be compromised.
- Very limited proportion of population with tertiary education who can assist in the implementation of new sustainable technologies and strategies in the district.
- Steep topography causes accelerated erosion therefore erosion control measures should be intensified in these areas by means of intense agricultural interventions (including agricultural extension programs and facilitation of transformation to sustainable agriculture).
- Mountainous areas increase the cost of infrastructure provision, especially in the case of roads. This can contribute to geographic isolation or at least a significant increase in travel friction and increased transportation cost.
- Geochemical health risks may affect sensitive individuals in some areas.
- Gully formation (due to soil erosion) progressed to an advanced state across the district. Gully rehabilitation efforts should be implemented as a matter of urgency.
- The ecological reserve of all riparian areas should be strictly maintained, therefore over-abstraction should be avoided.
- Water pollution should be controlled to maintain water quality at an acceptable level.
- Over-abstraction should be avoided.
- Placement or positioning of potentially polluting activities of infrastructure, especially waste disposal sites and cemeteries and settlement areas, should carefully analyse geo-hydrological conditions during site selection.
- The effect of global warming on aspects such as rainfall and temperatures.
- Proper planning for more intense and more frequent droughts and floods should be made.
- Indoor air pollution is likely to stay problematic because of the proportion of households without electricity.
- Air quality in the Richards Bay area poses a risk to the tourism potential for the
- Large surface areas have deteriorated beyond the point of viable restoration.
- Alien invasive plants are well established in the area, and should be strictly controlled.
- Parasites hosted by domestic animals may spread to local wildlife populations, and vice versa.
- Limited budget for conservation is a serious problem regarding wildlife conservation in the area.
- Land availability will continue to act as a major constraint to conservation.
- Illegal hunting or poaching may cause severe pressure on protected areas, therefore should be strictly controlled.



- Land invasion cause the destruction of remaining habitat patches of land which has been subjected to low intensity use, therefore should be prevented.
- A low surface area per capita ratio limits the potential of land-driven growth.
- Land degradation caused by historic and recent land uses reduced land use potential significantly.
- Lack of coordination in the agricultural sector
- Land reform programme has resulted in a serious threat to sustainable agriculture
- Large areas of productive land are lying fallow in traditional council areas
- Commercial agriculture and with it, food production, is under serious threat in uThungulu
- There is disjointed fresh produce marketing in uThungulu
- Processed foodstuffs are largely imported into uThungulu
- There are serious limitations to production due to limitations associated with input logistics (infrastructure)
- There are limitations on skills and expertise among food security household producers and emerging farmers as well as commercial farmers needing to adapt to changing conditions

C1.14 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

C1.14.1 VISION & MISSION: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

Aligned with the National approach to disaster risk management, uThungulu District acknowledges that disaster risk management is 'everybody's business' in the district and not only limited to government or government officials. The public and private sectors must work together to build a resilient district.

VISION FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

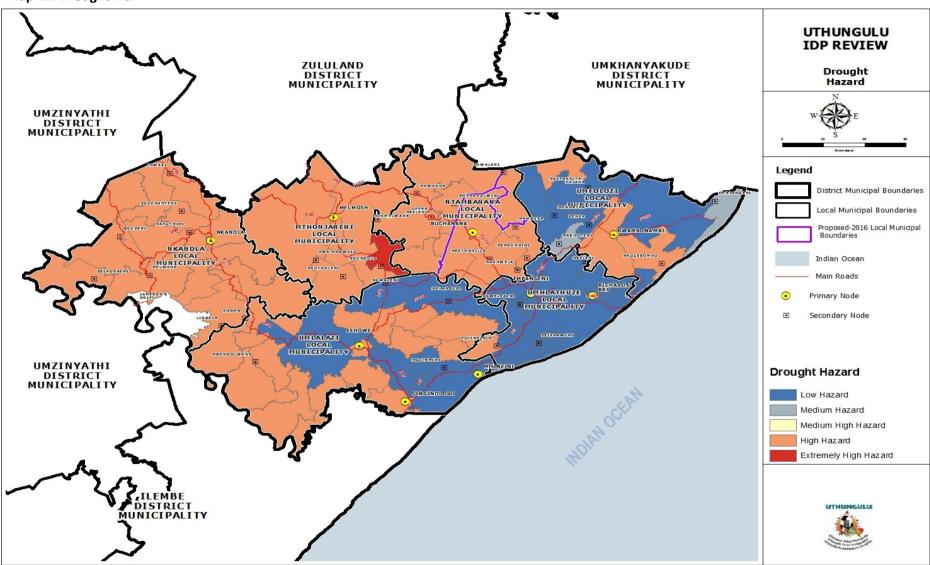
uThungulu District Municipality's vision is to ensure a safe and healthy environment, socially and economically, by building informed and resilient towns and communities in uThungulu District Municipality.

MISSION STATEMENT FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

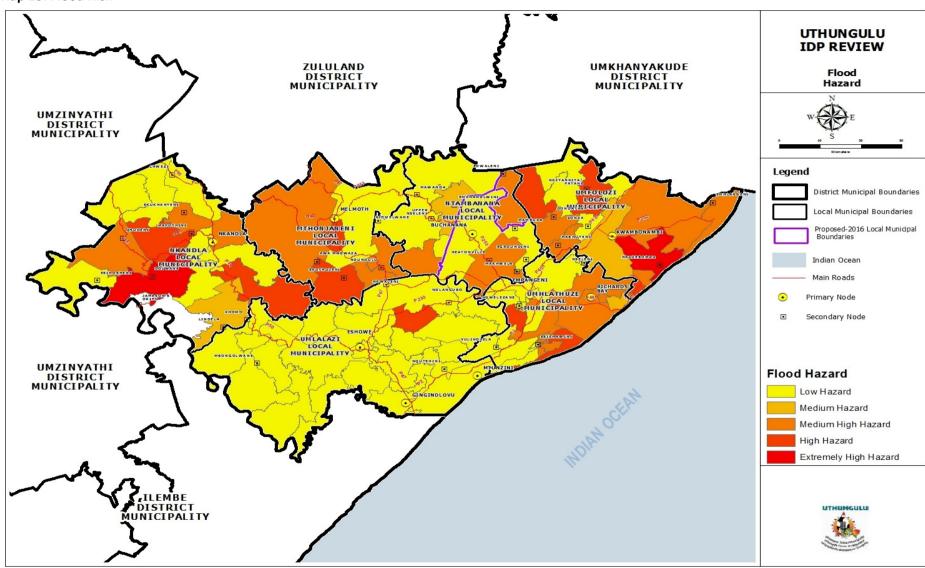
uThungulu District Municipality's mission is to develop and implement holistic and integrated planning and practice in a cost-effective and participatory manner to reduce vulnerabilities and build resilient communities through sustainable development and service delivery.



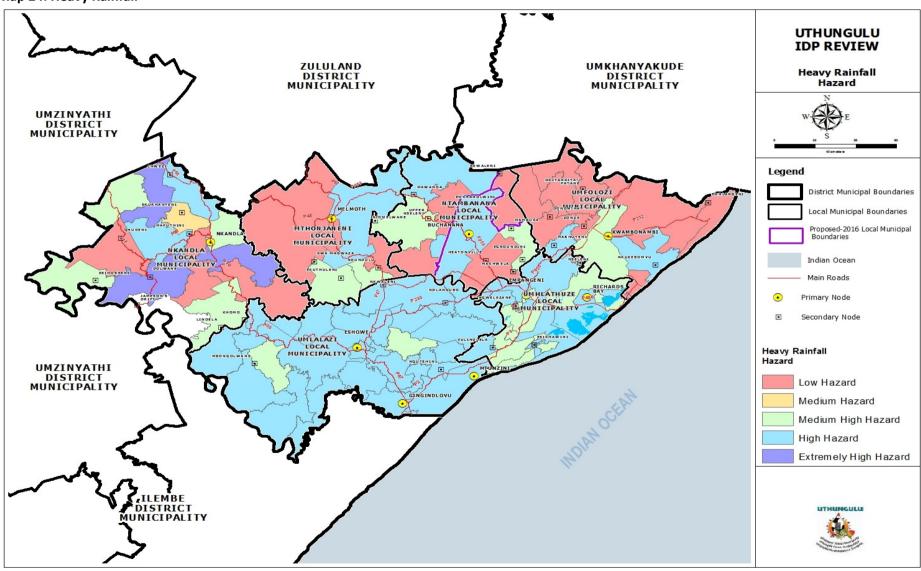
Map 22: Drought Risk



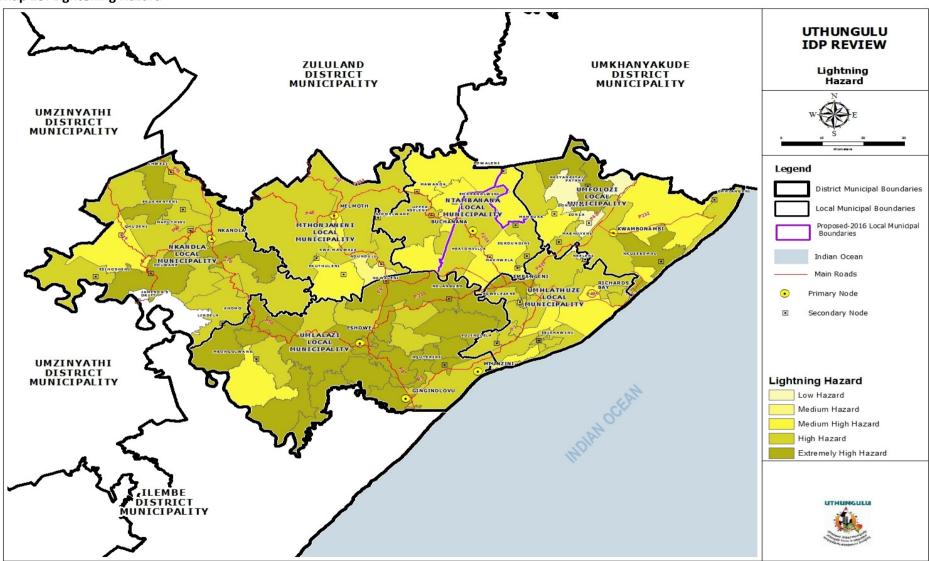
Map 23: Flood Risk



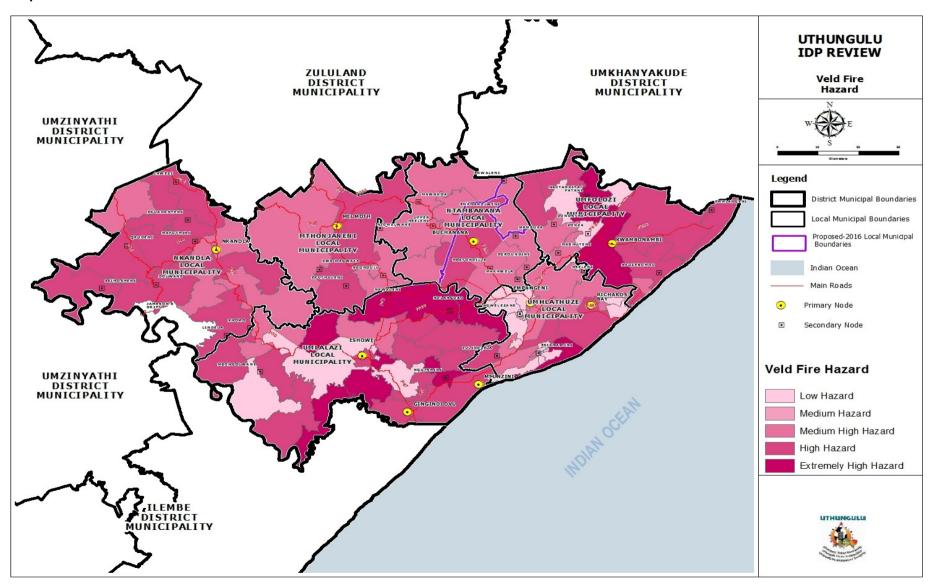
Map 24: Heavy Rainfall



Map 25: Lightening Hazard

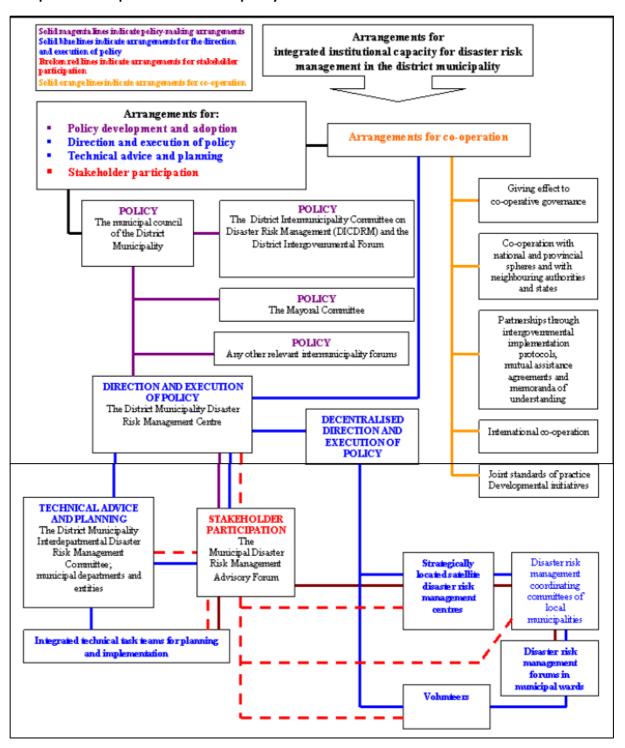


Map 26: Veld Fire



C1.14.2 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

Graph 6: Municipal Institutional Capacity



The head of uThungulu Municipal Disaster Risk Management Centre is responsible for the exercise by the centre of its powers and the performance of its duties. In this regard, the head takes all the decisions of the centre, except decisions taken by another person as a result of a delegation by the head of the centre.



The head of the centre performs the functions of office:

- in accordance with the NDMF and the key responsibilities prescribed in the NDMF;
- in accordance with the Disaster Risk Management policy framework of the KZN Province;
- in accordance with the Disaster Risk Management policy framework (2011) of uThungulu District Municipality;
- subject to the municipal council's IDP and other directions of the council; and
- in accordance with the administrative instructions of the municipal manager.

The following is a proposed structure for the DMC: The DMC requires approximately 8 full-time staff members. These staff members will have different roles and responsibilities within the DMC, and will therefore have specific skills. Some of the required staff members include:

- 4 x Disaster Management focused officials, including the centre manager, senior DMC staff and DM officers;
- 1 x General Support staff;
- 1 x Administrative personnel, including a receptionist/administrative assistant; and
- 1 x Cleaning and Maintenance, who will be responsible to maintain and clean the DMC facilities as well as the site surrounding the DMC.

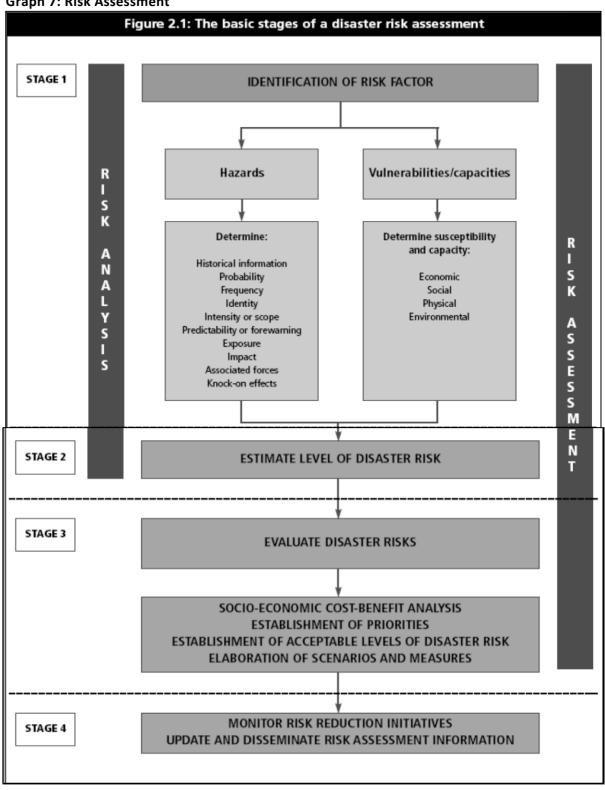
IT and GIS Specialist support to be provided by the municipal IT and GIS functions.

The above stated staff requirements should serve as a guide, however, an analysis will be done to determine the staff requirements within the DMC, as well as develop detailed job descriptions, required skills and key performance indicators for each position within the DMC.



C1.14.3 RISK ASSESSMENT

Graph 7: Risk Assessment



uThungulu District Municipality's current disaster risk profile is based on a detailed disaster risk assessment process conducted in 2012.



To develop a ward based risk profile, the disaster centre had to mainstream disaster management in different stakeholders that are instrumental in community development. Furthermore the centre had to solicit support and cooperation from stakeholders with regards to disaster risk assessment process (Data Collection).

The intention is to develop a ward based risk profile thus the disaster management centres liaise with the war room for the undertaking of the risk assessment.

The rational of utilising war room is that;

- War Room is an Organized Structure.
- Diversity of Stakeholders (multi-sectoral and multidisciplinary)
- Provides Credible and Updated Data
- Mainstreaming Disaster Management
- Designing and implementation of Disaster Management Programmes.
- Monitoring and Evaluation of disaster management programmes

DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS Specific Area at Risk Disaster Risk Assessment Disaster Risk Vulnerability Capacity Hazard Analysis Assessment Assessment Institutional and Programme Probability Political Economical Management Capacity Capacity Physical /Capacity People Capacity Predictability Magnitude Social/Human Technological and Competencies Resources Support Network Environment

Graph 8: Disaster Risk Assessment Process

NOTE: Disaster Management Plan: See Annexure 2



Table 18: Disaster Risks

LAZARD NAME	DELATIVE DRIODITY
HAZARD NAME	RELATIVE PRIORITY
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Severe Storms(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	HIGHER PRIORITY
Disease/Health – Dieses: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB)	
Disease/Health – Dieses: Human (Other Disease)	
Fire Hazards- Veld/Forest Fires	-
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Floods (River, Urban & Dam Failure)	
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	
Civil Unrest- Demonstrations/Riots	
Hazardous Material- Hazmat: Fire/ Explosion (Storage & Transportation	
Hazardous Material- Hazmat: Spill/ Release (Storage & Transportation)	-
Civil Unrest - Crime	-
Transport Hazards- Road Transportation	-
Pollution – Water Pollution (Fresh & Sea)	-
Infrastructure Failure/Service Delivery Failure- Water	-
Oceanographic- Storm Surge	-
Infrastructure Failure/ Service Delivery Failure- Sanitation	4
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Extreme Temperatures	4
Infrastructure Failure/Service Delivery Failure- Electrical	-
Geological Hazards- Earthquakes	_
Civil Unrest- Xenophobic Violence	_
Fire Hazards-Formal & Informal Settlements/ Urban Area	
Geological Hazards- Landlines/Mud flows	
Disease / Health- Disease: Animal	
Geological Hazards- Rock fall	
Transport Hazards- Rail Transportation	
Pollution- Air Pollution	
Environmental Degradation- Erosion	
Infrastructure Failure/Service Delivery Failure- Transport	
Disease / Health- Disease: Plants	
Major Event Hazards (Cultural, Religious, Political, Recreation, Commercial, Sport)	
Transport Hazards- Water Transportation	
Environmental Degradation- Land Degradation	
Environmental Degradation- Loss of Biodiversity	
Infrastructure Failure/Service Delivery Failure- Gas	
Civil Unrest- Terrorism	
Oceanographic- Tsunami	
Structural Failure- Building Failure	
Geological Hazards- Subsidence	
Civil Unrest- Refugees/Displaced People	
Civil Unrest- Armed Conflict (Civil or Political)	
Infestation- Insect Infestation	
Transport Hazards- Air Transportation	
Pollution- Land Pollution	
Infestation- Animal Infestation/ Over Population	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Desertification	
Structural Failure- Dam Failure	
Environmental Degradation- Deforestation	▼
Infrastructure Failure/Service Delivery Failure- Information Technology	
Infestation- Plant Infestation (Intruder Plants)	
Structural Failure- Bridge Failure	
Infestation- Algal Bloom (Red Tide)	
Oceanographic- Sea Level Rise (Climate Change)	LOWER PRIORITY



Table 19: Prioritized Risk per Municipality

Table 19: Prioritized Risk per Municipality	
UMFOLOZI LM	NTAMBANANA LM
 Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms 	 Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms
(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)
• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB)	• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS &
• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)	TB)
• Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)
	• Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires
 Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River, Urban 	 Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River,
& Dam Failure)	Urban & Dam Failure)
 Hydro-meteorological - Drought 	 Hydro-meteorological - Drought
• Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -	 Pollution - Water Pollution (Fresh and Sea)
Sanitation	Civil Unrest – Crime
Civil Unrest - Crime	
 Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure - 	 Hazardous Material - Hazmat: Fire/Explosion
Water	(Storage & Transportation)
 Transport Hazards - Road Transportation 	 Hazardous Material - Hazmat: Spill/Release
	(Storage & Transportation)
UMHLATHUZE LM	UMLALAZI LM
• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB	 Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms
• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)	(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)
 Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms 	• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS &
(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	TB)
• Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	• Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires
 Civil Unrest - Demonstrations / Riots 	• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)
Hazardous Material - Hazmat:	 Fire/Explosion (Storage & Transportation) Hydro-
 Hazardous Material - Hazmat: Spill/Release (Storage 	meteorological Hazards - Floods (River, Urban &
& Transportation)	Dam Failure)
Oceanographic - Storm Surge	Hydro-meteorological - Drought
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River, Urban	Civil Unrest - Crime
& Dam Failure)	Oceanographic - Storm Surge
Civil Unrest - Xenophobic Violence	Transport Hazards - Road Transportation
 Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms 	 Geological Hazards - Landslides/Mud flows
(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	
NKANDLA LM	MTHONJANENI LM
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms	Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms
(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)
• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)	• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS &
• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB)	TB)
• Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	• Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)
	• Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River, Urban	Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River,
& Dam Failure)	Urban & Dam Failure)
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	Hydro-meteorological - Drought
Civil Unrest - Crime	Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Extreme
• Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -	Temperatures
Water	Civil Unrest - Crime
Transport Hazards - Road Transportation	• Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -
• Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -	Water
Electrical	 Transport Hazards - Road Transportation



C1.14.4 RISK REDUCTION & PREVENTION

Table 20: Logical Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction Recommendations

LOGICAL FRAMEWORK FOR DISASTER RISK REDUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS PER MAIN HAZARD CATEGORYSTRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENSURING THAT DISASTER RISK ARE REDUCED THROUGH PREVENTION, MITIGATION AND

EFFECTIVE RESPONSE AND RECOVERY				
RISK:	KPIS: MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE TARGETS	MEANS	MAIN RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT / STAKEHOLDER RESPONSIBLE IN THE MUNICIPALITY	
Fires	Residential related fires. Awareness programmes Veld fires. Awareness programme in and around open spaces, fire breaks administered	Awareness communication materials (pamphlets / calendars), Media campaigns Awareness communication materials (pamphlets/calendars), Media campaigns, Notice boards; Fire breaks	Disaster Management Centre & Fire Services Disaster Management Centre & Fire Services	
	Early fire risk predictions. Early warning of high fire risk places & times, based on weather and vegetation/field condition	Early warning system, linked with Weather Services; Warnings via television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Disaster Management Centre & Fire Services	
Industrial (including mining) fires / explosions / spillage / accidents	Survey of industries (for fire and hazardous materials risks); associated updating of hazard severity map; Compilation of hazardous materials register /database, indicating the location and contents of facilities spatially and in database format; Stakeholder meetings to confirm and refine the findings. Integrated register/database	Database design, development and population; Exact information, locality and hazardous materials known. Ensure industries have emergency and evacuation plans in place	Disaster Management Centre	
Epidemics (Human & Animal)	Epidemic statistic tracking and warnings. Early warning of possible epidemics in specific areas	Awareness communication materials (pamphlets/calendars), Media campaigns, Notice boards; Warnings via television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Disaster Management Centre	
Ensure potable water supply delivery to all settlements, even informal settlements if possible. Water supply delivery programmes in areas where population density is high but water supply not available		Budget allocation for water piping & supply projects	Engineering and Maintenance	
	Immunisation programmes. Logging system and monitoring of communicable diseases on a daily basis at clinics and hospitals, on a central database. Communicable diseases report including graphs	List of areas and places immunised Database of communicable diseases updated weekly /monthly; monthly digital reports presented to DMC	Public Health Public Health	



LOGICAL FRAMEWORK FOR DISASTER RISK REDUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS PER MAIN HAZARD CATEGORY-STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENSURING THAT DISASTER RISK ARE REDUCED THROUGH PREVENTION, MITIGATION AND EFFECTIVE RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

RISK:	KPIS: MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE TARGETS	MEANS	MAIN RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT / STAKEHOLDER RESPONSIBLE IN THE MUNICIPALITY	
Infrastructure failure: Power, sanitation, water & other key services	Co-ordination between water, electricity and sanitation services to identify cross-impacts and severity of impacts. Quarterly task group meetings	Co-ordination and integrated planning	Engineering & Maintenance	
Surface water/land pollution	Specific incidences quickly and effectively reported and information distributed for possible evacuation. Immediate warnings once incidents take place	Awareness communication materials (pamphlets/calendars), Media campaigns, Notice boards; Warnings via television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Disaster Management Centre	
	Industry, Mining and Private individuals' compliance to pollution control requirements. Quarterly/yearly reports; Possible polluter-pays measures, Environmental education of public	List of pollution-control required industries/mines, waste sites etc., specific license requirements; database of industries/mines checked for reporting and compliance quarterly/annually; list of public education initiatives	Environmental Health	
	Agricultural awareness. Awareness programmes with farmers with regard to pesticides, herbicides etc. control	Awareness communication materials (pamphlets/calendars), Media campaigns, Notice boards; Warnings via television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Disaster Management Centre	
Air pollution: industrial	Monitor industrial related air pollution, in areas where applicable. Quarterly/yearly reports; Bylaws; license requirements; Possible polluterpays measures	Industries providing proof of prevention/mitigation measures	Disaster Management Centre	
Air pollution: informal settlements	Awareness and subsequent minimisation of air pollution in communities that utilise fuel for heat and cooking, instead of electricity. Awareness programmes in informal settlements	Pamphlets and public meetings where community leaders urge community to utilise electricity rather than fires, where possible	Disaster Management Centre	
Transport: rail, road, hazmat	Road maintenance. Road maintenance projects Railway maintenance. Railway maintenance projects Specific incidences quickly and effectively reported and information distributed for possible evacuation. Immediate warnings once incidents take place	Budget allocation for road maintenance and upgrade projects Budget allocation for railway maintenance and upgrade projects Warnings via television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Engineering & Maintenance Spoornet & Transnet Disaster Management Centre	

LOGICAL FRAMEWORK FOR DISASTER RISK REDUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS PER MAIN HAZARD CATEGORY-STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENSURING THAT DISASTER RISK ARE REDUCED THROUGH PREVENTION, MITIGATION AND EFFECTIVE RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

RISK:	KPIS: MEASURABLE	MEANS	MAIN RESPONSIBLE
	PERFORMANCE TARGETS		DEPARTMENT /



			STAKEHOLDER	
			RESPONSIBLE IN THE MUNICIPALITY	
Transport: rail, road, hazmat	Hazmat transport inspections on road. Inspections	List of hazmat transporters and spot- checks to ensure they have what they are listed to carry, forwarded bi- monthly to DMC	Public Health & Traffic Services	
	Transport and container inspections by rail. Inspections	List of hazmat transporters and spot- checks to ensure they have what they are listed to carry, forwarded bi- monthly to DMC	Public Health & Traffic Services	
Transport: air	Monitoring of types and severity of incidents that may lead to disasters. Yearly reports and inclusion of data into DMC database	Reports submitted to DMC on yearly basis	Disaster Management Centre	
Major Events	Preparation and planning, and informing communities of events and disaster plans relating to it. Event plans and pamphlets	Plans designed and distributed well beforehand	Disaster Management Centre	
	Database indicating all possible venues and available evacuation and other plans for that venue	Lists of all venues that could house 250+ persons and associated risks for each, submitted to the DMC and/or Districts/Towns	Disaster Management Centre Engineering &	
Drought / water shortage	Alternative dams and/or cross- border water supply negotiations			
	Installation of water collection and storage containers in strategic locations	Budget and location identification for containers	Engineering & Maintenance	
	Installation of collection and storage containers at industries and organisations	Awareness communication materials (pamphlets/calendars) Media campaigns, Notice boards; Warnings via television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Engineering & Maintenance	
	Installation of collection and storage containers at private homes	Awareness communication materials (pamphlets/calendars) Media campaigns, Notice boards; Warnings via television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Engineering & Maintenance	
	Linkages of data to monitor long term weather patterns vs water demand. Change monitored and predictions made	Scenarios indicated and planned for	Disaster Management Centre	
	Ground water resources. Ground water resources usability known	Ground water quality survey and impact assessment		
Civil unrest (including terrorism)	Monitoring system implemented. Database with incidents indicated			
	Incident database to be set up and maintained. Incident database updated and maintained	Incident database designed, developed and implemented; updated	Traffic Services & SAPS	
Floods	Assessment of dam break impacts on existing developments. Dam break flood impacts	Documentation indicating impacts and consequences	Engineering & Maintenance	
	Develop indicative flood mapping, giving an indication of the 100-year and RMF floodlines along the	Major impacts on especially informal and low-income settlements	Disaster Management Centre	



	T		
	major watercourses. High frequency and risk of flood events,		
	based on past events		
	High water markers and beacons to	Maintaining of beacons; identification	Engineering &
	indicate depth of rivers.	of positions for high water level	Maintenance
	Maintenance of beacons, and	markers; installation of high water	
	installation of additional high	markers	
	water markers		
	Flood hazard assessments for	Budget allocation for the various	Disaster
	selected watercourses. Hazard	projects	Management Centre
	assessment studies, reports and		
	associated maps	Augranass communication materials	Integrated
	Ensuring no development and building in floodline areas.	Awareness communication materials (pamphlets/calendars), Media	Integrated Development
	Awareness programmes and law	campaigns	Planning
	enforcement	campaigns	i idiiiiiig
	Stormwater maintenance. Ongoing	Stormwater asset management register	Engineering &
	stormwater maintenance	and maintenance scheduled and	Maintenance
		budgeted for	
Storms	Early storm risk predictions based	Early warning system, linked with	Disaster
	on weather	Weather Services; Warnings via	Management Centre
For the new control	Marks the leasting and	television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Facility and such all
Environmental	Waste site location and	Drafting and acceptance of the waste management plans, and spatial data	Environmental Health
degradation	management. Integrated waste management plans	indicating location of all existing and	пеанн
	management plans	future waste sites	
	Erosion protection, especially	Decreased erosion and extraction	Environmental
	where sand and gravel mining is		Health
	taking place. Stricter		
	environmental controls		
Hazmat	Specific incidences quickly and	Warnings via television, radio,	Disaster
transportation	effectively reported and information distributed for	newspapers, verbal.	Management Centre
	information distributed for possible evacuation. Immediate		
	warnings once incidents take place		
		List of hazmat transporters and spot-	Disaster
	ships.	checks to ensure they have what they	Management Centre
		are listed to carry, forwarded bi-	
		monthly to DMC	
	Transport and container	List of hazmat transporters and spot-	Disaster
	inspections by ship. Inspections	checks to ensure they have what they	Management Centre
		are listed to carry, forwarded bi-	
Extreme	Early temperature risk predictions	monthly to DMC Early warning system, linked with	Disaster
temperatures	based on weather	Weather Services; Warnings via	Management Centre
3.000.00		television, radio, newspapers, verbal.	Tarragoo Comme
Desertification	Link with Weather Services:	Mainly monitoring	Environmental
	Monitoring and studies. Draft		Health
	medium-longer term contingency		
DI	plans for areas at risk		
Plant infestation	Monitoring of types and severity of	Reports submitted to DMC on yearly	Environmental
/overpopulation	incidents that may lead to disasters. Yearly reports and	basis	Health
	inclusion of data into DMC		
	database		
L	<u>i</u>	<u>i</u>	



Animal/Insect	Monitoring of types and severity of	Reports submitted to DMC on yearly	Environmental
infestation	incidents that may lead to	basis	Health
/overpopulation	disasters. Yearly reports and		
	inclusion of data into DMC		
	database		
Geological	Detailed Geological Risk Study in	Contingency Plans for possible	Environmental
(Earthquake,	areas at possible risk. Monitoring	occurrences. Reports submitted to	Health
Landslides,	of types and severity of incidents	DMC on yearly basis	
Subsidence,	that may lead to disasters. Yearly		
Erosion, Land	reports and inclusion of data into		
Degradation)	DMC database		
Deforestation	Monitoring of types and severity of	Reports submitted to DMC on yearly	Environmental
	incidents that may lead to	basis	Health
	disasters. Yearly reports and		
	inclusion of data into DMC		
	database		
Loss of	Monitoring of types and severity of	Reports submitted to DMC on yearly	Environmental
biodiversity	incidents that may lead to	basis	Health
	disasters. Yearly reports and		
	inclusion of data into DMC		
	database		

C1.14.5 RESPONSE & RECOVERY

In terms of section 55(2) of the Act, the following can immediately be implemented once a local state of disaster has been declared:

- a) the release of any available resources of the municipality, including stores, equipment, vehicles and facilities;
- b) the release of personnel of the municipality for the rendering of emergency services;
- c) the implementation of all or any of the provisions of a municipal disaster management plan that are applicable in the circumstances;
- d) the evacuation to temporary shelters of all or part of the population from the disasterstricken or threatened area if such action is necessary for the preservation of life;
- e) the regulation of traffic to, from or within the disaster-stricken or threatened area;
- f) the regulation of the movement of persons and goods to, from or within the disasterstricken or threatened area;
- g) the control and occupancy of premises in the disaster-stricken or threatened area;
- h) the provision, control or use of temporary emergency accommodation;
- i) the suspension or limiting of the sale, dispensing or transportation of alcoholic beverages in the disaster-stricken or threatened area;
- j) the maintenance or installation of temporary lines of communication to, from or within the disaster area;
- k) the dissemination of information required for dealing with the disaster;
- emergency procurement procedures;
- m) the facilitation of response and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation; or
- n) other steps that may be necessary to prevent an escalation of the disaster, or to alleviate, contain and minimise the effects of the disaster.



In reading section 54 of the act, the above will be pro-actively be implemented by uThungulu District Municipality, as required, depending on the requirements of the incident and availability of resources, irrespective of a local state of disaster has been declared or not.

POST DISASTER IMPACT ASSESSMENTS

After a disaster the following disaster impact assessment activities will be undertaken, including an impact analysis relating to:

- Direct and indirect impact on communities;
- Social impact;
- Agricultural impact;
- Infrastructural impact, including critical infrastructure;
- Environmental impact; and
- Economic impact.

The assessment will also include an evaluation of the response efforts of the various departments and role-players. The results from the assessment will be used to determine the overall impact of the event on the Municipality, identify gaps in the current disaster contingency plans, and also identify suitable improvements required to increase the resilience of the Municipality to disasters or extreme events.

C1.14.6 TRAINING & AWARENESS

The Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 and Disaster Management Policy Framework make provision for the recruitment, training and participation of volunteers in disaster risk management in all three spheres of government.

The fundamental role of disaster management volunteers is to amplify disaster management institutional capacity, and in that regard volunteers assist the Disaster Management Centre to effectively perform it duties i.e. disaster risk assessment, disaster risk reduction and disaster response and recovery.

There are three categories of disaster management volunteers provided for by the disaster management legislation and policy i.e. unit of volunteers, general volunteers and spontaneous volunteers.

uThungulu District Disaster Management Centre (UDDMC) has mainly focused on recruitment and training of general volunteers. General volunteers are described as individuals (or groups of individuals) who are prepared to assist in the event of a disaster. This category provides a general pool of volunteers who can be drawn on by the municipality to perform a variety of functions that may or may not require specialised skills.

The district disaster management centre will recruit 200 volunteers 2015/2016 in four local municipalities. The distribution would be up to the municipalities as each will be allocated 50 volunteers per municipality.



The collaboration of training and awareness with Working on Fire is really appreciated as they contribute with training and organising fire teams to assist the volunteers.

The district disaster management centre would recruit 200 volunteers 2015/2016 in four local municipalities. The distribution would be up to the municipalities as they will be allocated 50 volunteers per municipality.

The collaboration of training and awareness with Working on Fire is really appreciated as they contribute with training and organising fire teams to assist the volunteers.





uMfolozi Certification Ceremony

uMlalazi volunteers training at Obanjeni area in ward 20 on the 28 March 2014.

uThungulu District Municipality's mission is to develop and implement holistic and integrated planning and practice in a cost-effective and participatory manner to reduce vulnerabilities and build resilient communities through sustainable development and service delivery through awareness. Different forms of public awareness are undertaken by the district disaster management centre, i.e door to door awareness campaigns where each ad every household is assessed and an awareness (fire safety and disaster) is created with the individuals residing in the household. Fire breaks at the households where a disabled, senior citizen and child headed homes is a member to create awareness and create consciousness when such vulnerable individuals are family members and other able family members must be prepared and have a responsive plan for such individuals.

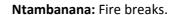
The personal contact public awareness allows the disaster management centre to have a sense of the prevailing needs of the communities. It gives the centre the sense of vulnerabilities and assist when creating, preparedness and planning of the centre. Crafted plans and awareness suit the communities that we visit which are mostly or largely in the rural areas.







Nkandla: Mhlongo household during door to door awareness campaign.







Mthonjaneni: Zulu household during door to door awareness campaign.

uMlalazi :Mpumaze Primary School



C1.14.7 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS

Table 21: Funding Arrangements for Disaster Risk Management

		Tor Disaster Kisk Wanagement		
	FUNDING			
ACTIVITY	SOURCE	FUNDING MECHANISM		
Start-up activities	National	Conditional grant for local government - district and metropolitan		
(KPA1, Enabler 1)	Government	municipalities, where necessary		
		Conditional grant for provinces with counter funding components ¹		
		Budget of national departments		
Disaster risk	National and	Own departmental budgets		
management	provincial			
ongoing operations	government			
(KPS 2 and 3)	New assignment to	Increase in the 1 (institutional) component of the equitable share		
	local government	of local government		
Disaster risk	National	Own budgets but can be augmented by application for funding to		
reduction	departments	the NDMC for special national priority risk reduction projects		
KPA 2 and 3	District	Own budgets but can be augmented by application for funding to		
	Municipalities	the NDMC for special national priority risk reduction projects		
	In the case of low-	Additional funding released from NDMC targeted at these		
	capacity, resource-	categories of municipalities		
	poor			
R.	municipalities ²			
Response, recovery, rehabilitation and	National Government	Own budget for those departments frequently affected by disasters		
reconstruction		Access to central contingency funds		
efforts (KPA 4)	Provincial government	Own budget for those departments frequently affected by disasters		
		Conditional infrastructure grants		
		Access to central contingency funds once threshold is exceeded on a matching basis		
		Reprioritise within capital budget for infrastructure		
		reconstruction		
	Local government	Access to central contingency funds once threshold is exceeded		
		Conditional infrastructure grants i.e. Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		
Education, training	All spheres of	Own budgets and reimbursement through SETAs		
and capacity building	government	Public awareness programmes and research activities can also be		
programmes		funded through the private sector, research foundation. NGOs		
(Enabler 2)		and donor funding		
Notoci	1			

Notes:

- 1. The suggested ratio for counter funding is 85:15 i.e. 15 percent of all startup costs being funded by provincial government
- 2. Low capacity, resource poor municipalities should be identified through the creation of a composite index that takes into account the operating income of municipalities and their capacity classification as determined by National Treasury

Source: Partially adapted from FFC, submission on the Division of Revenue 2003/04 Midrand p.96

It is evident that the district municipality and all local municipalities in the district must fund and implement disaster risk management from their own budgets. The District Municipality may assist local municipalities from time to time with regard to funding for disaster risk reduction activities, but this does not release the local municipal councils from their responsibilities in this regard.



C1.14.8 DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- The Municipality has a Level 2 Disaster management Plan in place
- UDM have established the foundation institutional arrangements, and are building the essential supportive capabilities needed to carry out comprehensive disaster risk management activities.
- There are Disaster Management Advisory Forums in the District Municipality, uMhlathuze, uMlalazi and Mthonjaneni
- Current disaster risk profile is based on a detailed disaster risk assessment process
- The risk profile for uThungulu District Municipality is based on the data received from the workshop consultations
- A number of risk reduction measures have been identified related to the highest rated identified risks.
- Communication and stakeholder participation in disaster risk management in uThungulu District Municipality is executed through a consultative process, education and public awareness, initiated by uThungulu District Municipality disaster management function

WEAKNESS/THREATS

- Hazard-specific disaster contingency plans still need to be developed
- Limited capacity currently exists in uThungulu District Municipality and specifically in its local municipalities to fulfil all the functions required by the Act
- The resources associated with performing disaster management related functions in the UDM are rated between 'insufficient' and 'sufficient'.
- There is a need for increased investment in capacity and resilience building in each of the local municipalities

C2.0 DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

NOTE: ALL DEMOGRAPHICS REGARDING THE DEMARCATION CHANGES WILL BE UPDATED IN THE 2017/18 IDP SHOULD THE INFORMATION BE AVAILABLE

C2.1 POPULATION

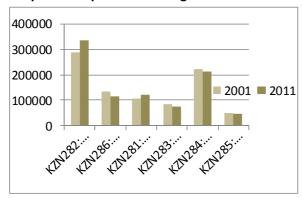
C2.1.1 TOTAL POPULATION

The total population of uThungulu District Municipality was 907 519 in 2011. Since 1996, the population of uThungulu District grew at an average annual growth rate of 1.5 % per annum compared to the 1.1% population growth rate at the provincial and national level, thereby increasing uThungulu population share in KwaZulu-Natal from 9% in 1996 to 9.5%



in 2011. The table on the following page presents the population changes over time for the district and its local municipalities.

Graph 10: Population Changes



The uMhlathuze and uMfolozi Local Municipalities are the only municipalities in uThungulu District that have experienced and net population increase between 2001 and 2011. Their population increase has been significant, more than 14%. uMhlathuze has remained the municipality with the largest population in the district.

Source: Census 2011

C2.1.2 POPULATION GROWTH

The uMhlathuze Municipality has the largest portion with 36.5% of the population residing in this local municipality while only 5.5% of the district's population resides in Mthonjaneni.

Table 22: Change in Population Numbers

	UDM	UMFOLOZ I	UMHLATH UZE	NTAMBANA NA	UMLALAZI	MTHONJA NENI	NKANDLA
2001	881909	105817	292540	83658	218564	49810	131521
2011	907519	122889	334459	74336	213601	47818	114416
Population Growth Rate 2001- 2011 %	0.3	1.5	1.4	-1.2	-0.2	-0.4	-1.4

Source: Census 2011

The negative population growth rate for the period 2001 to 2011 in four of the six local municipalities is concerning and the reason need to be further investigated. It is believed that HIV and urbanisation may play a critical role in the declining numbers of the rural population due to migration to areas with perceived better economic opportunities.



C2.1.3 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

1000000
900000
800000
700000
600000
400000
20000
100000
0

Inningthi Machiner Machin

Graph 11: Distribution of population 2001 and 2011

Source: Census 2011

C2.1.4 HOUSEHOLDS

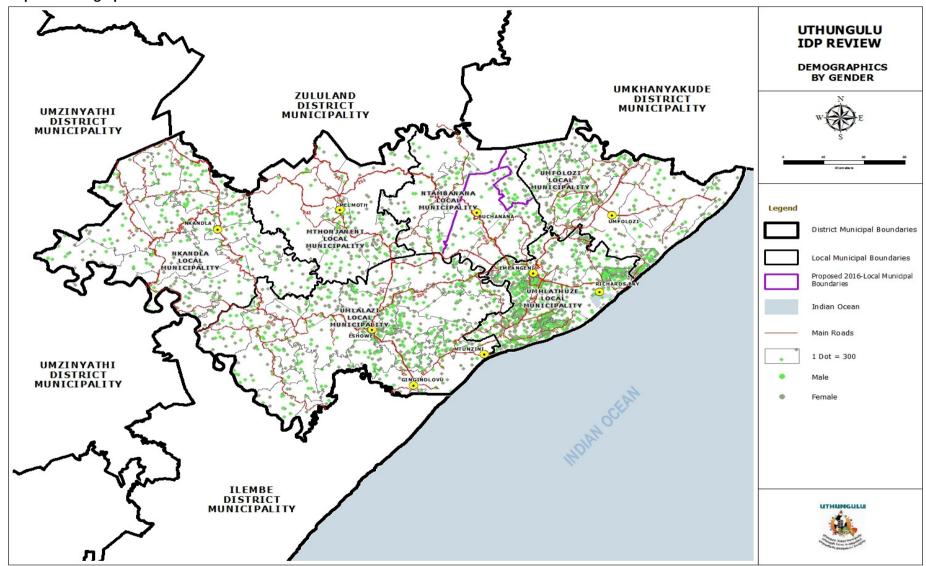
C2.1.4.1 Number of Households

Table 23: Average households size by municipality 2001 and 2011

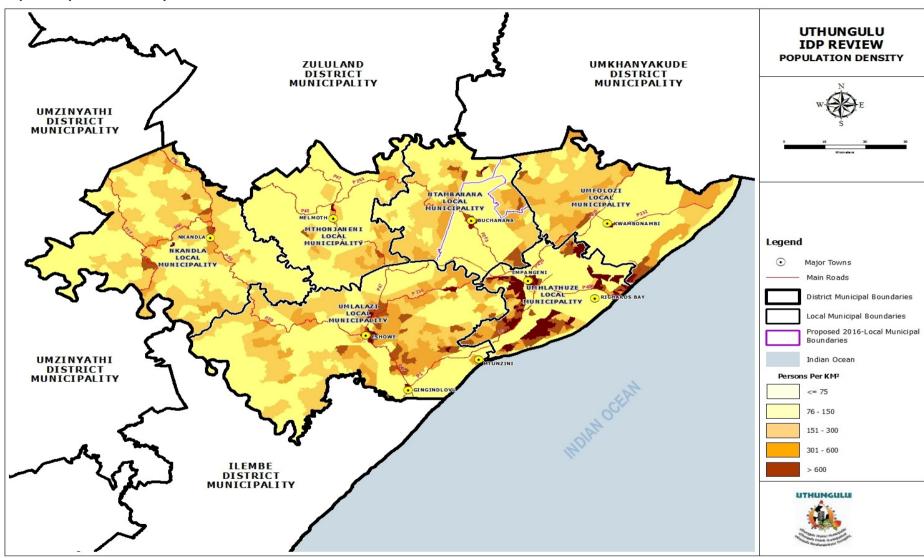
MUNICIPALITY	TOTAL HOUSEHOLD		NUMBER OF		AVERAGE		
	POPUL	ATION	HOUS	HOUSEHOLDS		HOUSEHOLD SIZE	
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	
uMfolozi	104519	120218	19143	25584	5.5	4.7	
uMhlathuze	277319	315431	67127	86609	4.1	3.6	
Ntambanana	82543	73145	12441	12826	6.6	5.7	
uMlalazi	209777	206961	38446	45062	5.5	4.6	
Mthonjaneni	47562	45601	10108	10433	4.7	4.4	
Nkandla	131527	111150	24216	22463	5.4	4.9	
uThungulu	853247	872505	171480	202976	5.0	4.3	



Map 27: Demographics

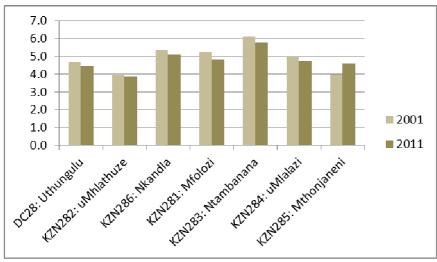


Map 28: Population Density



C2.1.4.2 Average Household Size

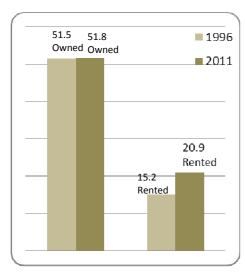
Graph 12: Average household size by municipality - 2001 and 2011



Source: Census 2011

It is notable that the average household size is constantly decreasing since 2011 where it is 4.5 persons average per household for the district. This has implications for service delivery such as education, health and water provision.

Graph 13: Distribution of households by tenure status - 1996 and 2011





C2.1.4.3 Pensioner Headed Households

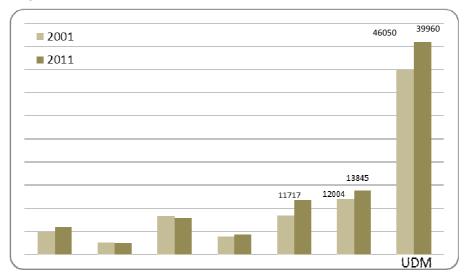
The following table shows a comparison of the incidence of Pensioner Headed Households in uThungulu district since 2001 till 2011. It is apparent that there has been a significant increase in the number of pensioner headed households. The incidence of pensioner headed households is high and some reasons for this could be (1) parents working elsewhere, (2) deceased parents (3) the traditional culture of extended families as well as the (4) effects of migrant labour.

Table 24: Pensioner Headed Households

MUNICIPALITY	PENSIONER HEADED HOUSEHOLDS		
	2001	2011	
uMfolozi	4844	5954	
Mthonjaneni	2564	2504	
Nkandla	8352	7841	
Ntambanana	3788	4189	
uMhlathuze	8406	11717	
uMlalazi	12004	13845	
UTHUNGULU	39960	46050	

Source: Census 2011

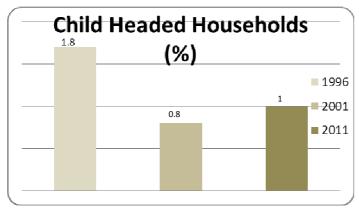
Graph 14: Pensioner Headed Households





C2.1.4.4 Child Headed Households

Graph 15: Child Headed Households



Source: Census 2011

C2.1.5 GENDER RATIO

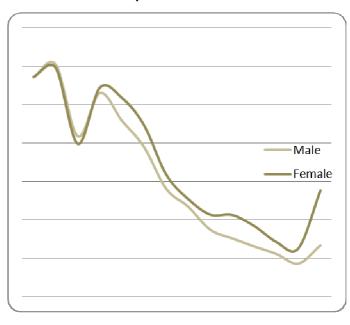
C2.1.5.1 Gender Ratio

The following is a depicting of the male: female ratio in uThungulu district for the respective age cohorts.

Table 25: Male/Female Ratio

	MALE	FEMALE
0-4	57028	57206
05-10.	60368	59517
11-14.	41715	39767
15-19	52976	54378
20-24	45790	51716
25-29	38981	44642
30-34	28138	31847
35-39	23451	25438
40-44	17474	21378
45-49	15197	21285
50-54	13094	18408
55-59	11158	14266
60-64	8639	12616
65+	13389	27659

Graph 16: Gender Ratio



Source: Census 2011

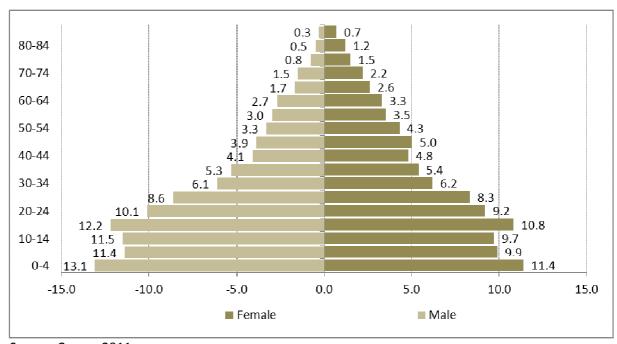
Source: Census 2011

It is interesting to note that in the age cohorts 40 - 65 + that the female percentages pass the male percentages. uThungulu age profile indicated that the majority of the population, approximately 60%, is between the ages of 15 and 64 with children accounting for about 36% of the population. The elderly only make up about 4.2% of the population.



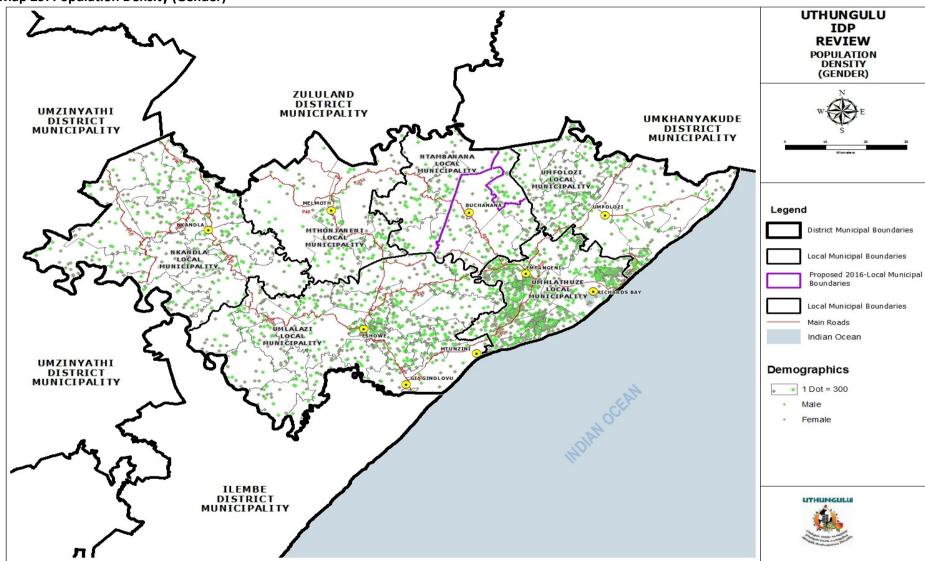
C2.1.5.2 Gender Composition of uThungulu's Population

Graph 17: Percentage distribution of the population in five-year age group by gender 2011



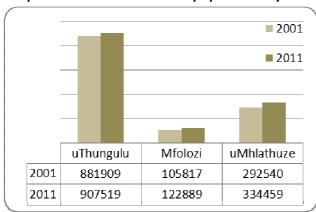


Map 29: Population Density (Gender)



C2.1.6 AGE DISTRIBUTION

Graph 18: Distribution of the population by functional age groups



Source: Census 2011

Table 26: uThungulu Population Between 14-35 (Youth)

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL			
uMhlathuze	75646	79602	155248			
Nkandla	19236	23369	42605			
uMfolozi	25478	26295	51773			
Ntambanana	13970	15535	29505			
uMlalazi	38922	43626	82547			
Mthonjaneni	8721	9896	18617			
TOTAL	181973	198322	380295			

Source: Census 2011

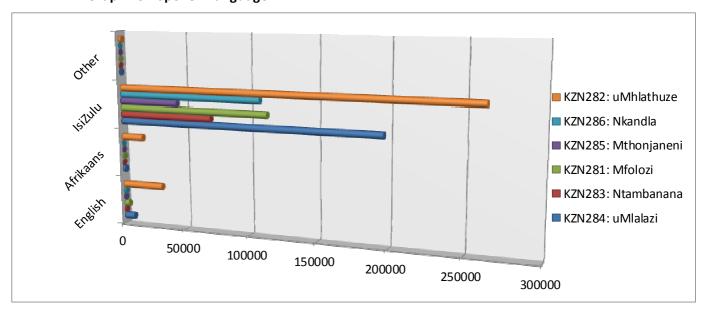
Table 27: uThungulu Youth Labour Force (14-35yrs)

	Employed	Unemployed	Discouraged work-seeker	Other not economically active	Age less than 15 years	Not applicable	Grand Total
uMhlathuze	44519	29633	9446	65062	1	6588	155248
Nkandla	3438	3845	6034	26110	-	3178	42605
uMfolozi	9028	8931	4970	26028	5-	2816	51773
Ntambanana	3290	4761	3582	15899	-	1973	2905
uMlalazi	12333	9810	8030	47086	-	5287	82547
Mthonjaneni	4232	2264	1677	9329	-	1115	18617
Grand Total	76841	59244	33740	189515	-	20956	380295



C2.1.7 SPOKEN LANGUAGE

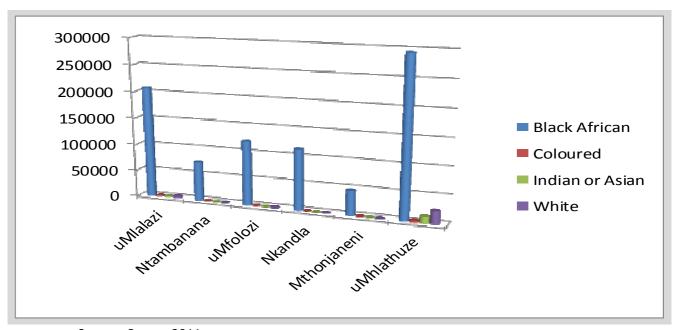
Graph 19: Spoken Language



Source: Census 2011

C2.1.8 POPULATION GROUP

Graph 20: Population Groups





C2.2 EDUCATION

Education levels are provided for the 2001 and 2011 census years. Comparisons are made with the levels in the country, uThungulu District as well as the local municipalities in uThungulu district. The following table provides a summary of the situation while more explanatory figures are provided hereafter of specific situations.

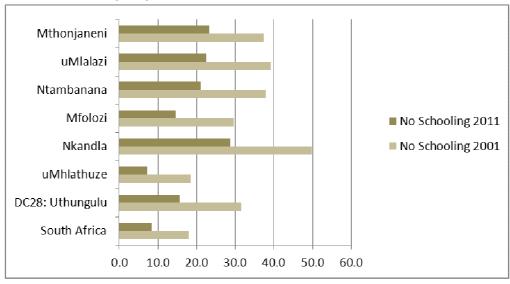
There has been a decline in the higher education levels of the district. There appears to be an improved access to primary education, and numbers of learners not attending school dropped significantly

Table 28: School Attendance %

	No Schooling		Higher Education		Matric		Primary Educational Enrolment aged 6-13	
			riigher Luucation		iviatric			
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
South Africa	17.9	8.4	8.4	6.7	22.1	27.8	91	93.1
DC28: Uthungulu	31.6	15.7	5.8	4.2	18.3	29.5	88.3	89.6
uMhlathuze	18.5	7.2	10.9	7.3	27.6	36.9	90.1	91.7
Nkandla	49.8	28.8	2.5	1.7	11.5	21.0	88.7	86.7
Mfolozi	29.6	14.6	2.3	1.2	14.5	30.3	89.3	88.2
Ntambanana	38.0	21.2	1.5	0.8	10.4	23.1	86.4	91.3
uMlalazi	39.2	22.5	3.5	2.9	13.2	22.9	87.0	88.9
Mthonjaneni	37.3	23.3	3.9	2.3	14.7	22.1	85.6	88.9

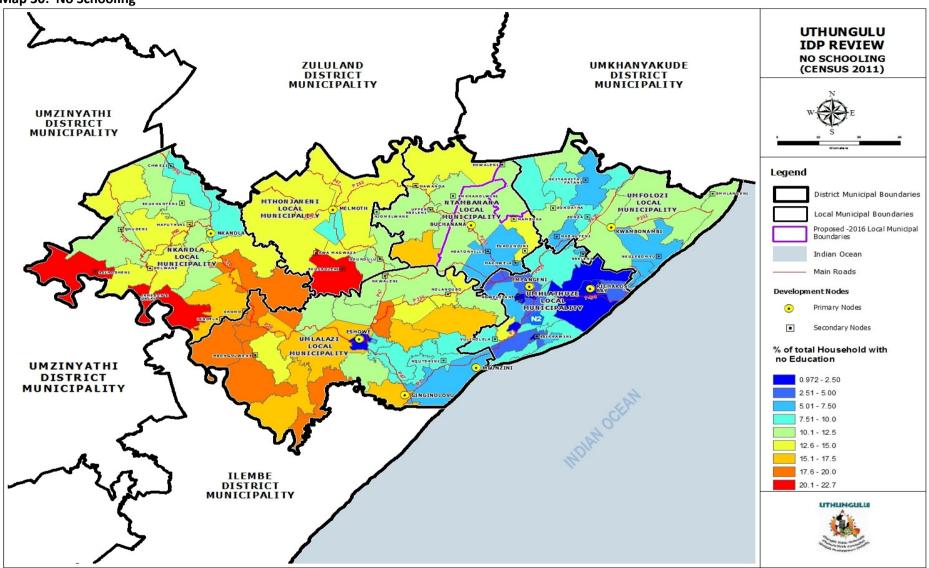
Source: Census 2011

Graph 21: Percentage of the population aged 20 and above in each Local Municipality with no education





Map 30: No Schooling



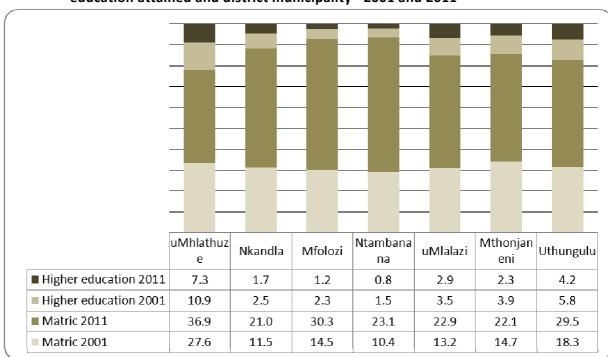
Mthonjaneni
uMlalazi
Ntambanana
Mfolozi
Nkandla
uMhlathuze
DC28: Uthungulu
South Africa

0.0 10.0 20.0 30.0 40.0

Graph 22: Population with Matric Pass -2001 and 2011

Source: Census 2011

Graph 23: Distribution of the population aged 20 years and older by highest level of education attained and district municipality - 2001 and 2011

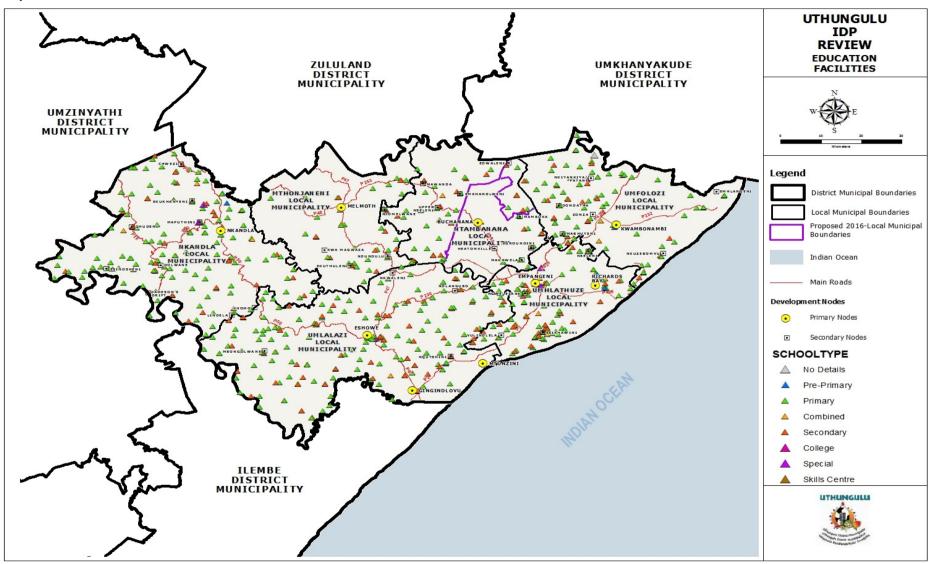


Source: Census 2011

It is concerning to note with reference to the previous graph that there has been a decline in the percentage (%) of persons with a higher education. On the contrary, the table indicates that the percentage (%) of persons with a matric qualification has increased in all areas.



Map 31: Education Facilities



C2.3 HEALTH

The general lack of adequate health care facilities particularly in the rural parts of the district (80%) has a negative impact on the wellbeing of the communities. The elderly in particular find it extremely difficult to access health care facilities which are mainly in the urban areas. This is exasperated by the poor road infrastructure which makes it difficult for ambulance and mobile health services to reach the rural communities.

This has a negative impact on food security as productivity on dominant activities like farming are affected, together with a financial burden on communities.

C2.3.1 MORTALITY INDICATORS

The following tables indicate the total deaths in uThungulu district as well as the main causes of death.

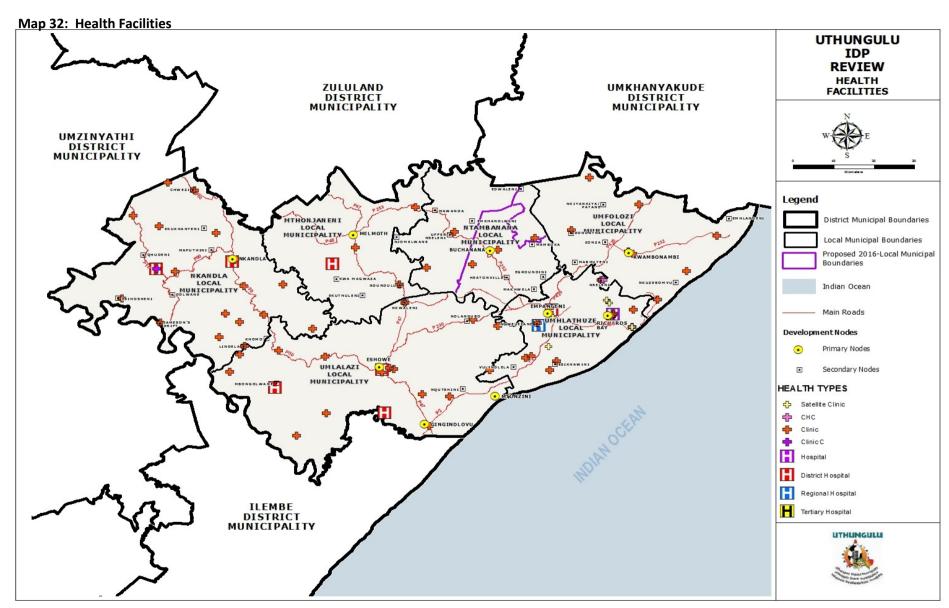
Table 29: Mortality Indicators

Total Deaths 2011				
KZN	104652			
uThungulu	8758			

	uThungulu Main Causes of Death	No	%
1	Tuberculosis (A15-A19)**	1 270	14,5
2	Influenza and pneumonia (J09-J18)	501	5,7
3	Other viral diseases (B25-B34)	462	5,3
4	Cerebrovascular diseases (160-169)	442	5,0
5	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)	418	4,8
6	Other forms of heart disease (I30-I52)	397	4,5
7	Diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)	364	4,2
8	Intestinal infectious diseases (A00-A09)	330	3,8
9	Hypertensive diseases (I10-I15)	237	2,7
10	Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D80-D89)	184	2,1
	Other natural causes	3 287	37,5
	Non-natural causes	866	9,9
	All causes	8 758	100,0

Source: Census 2011





C2.3.2 DISTRICT FACILITIES

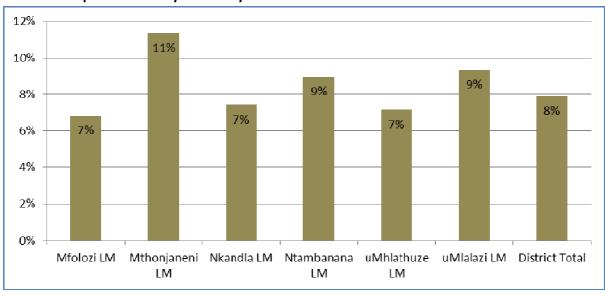
Table 30: Facilities per District

	NO	ON FIXE	D FACILIT	IES	CLINICS			HOSPITALS		
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	Health Post	HTA Sited	Mobile Teams	Mobile Points	Clinics	LG Clinics	CHCs	District	Regional	
uMfolozi	0	0	1	22	7	0	0	0	0	
Mthonjaneni	1	0	1	22	4	0	0	1	0	
Nkandla	2	0	4	68	19	0	0	2	0	
Ntambanana	0	0	1	28	5	0	0	0	0	
uMhlathuze	1	7	4	86	9	2	1	0	2	
uMlalazi	1	1	5	90	14	0	0	3	0	
uThungulu	5	8	15	316	58	2	1	6	2	

Source: Dept of Health

C2.3.3 FERTILITY RATE

Graph 24: Delivery in Facility under 18 Years % Rate



Source: KZN Dept of Health

The National target is 8.4%. Anything above this indicates high teenage pregnancy in the district.

Table 31: Hospital Birth Deliveries under 18 Years of Age

DISTRICT	2014/15 Q1	2014/15 Q2	2014/15 Q3	2014/15 Q4
uThungulu	387	447	370	409

Source: KZN Dept of Health



C2.3.4 SEXUAL ABUSE

45.00% 42.30% 40.00% 37% 35.20% 35.00% 29.40% 30.00% 25.00% 20.00% 15.00% 10.00% 5.00% 0.00% 2014/15 Q3 2014/15 Q1 2014/15 Q2 2014/15 Q4

Table 32: Under 12 Sexual Assault Rate

Source: KZN Dept of Health

The district will continue with community awareness campaigns and community dialogues to reduce the rate if sexual abuse in children.

C2.3.2 DEMOGRAPHIC CHALLENGES AND PROJECTS

Table 33: Demographic Challenges

DEMO GRAPHIC	CHALLENGES	6PROJECTS 2015/15
Youth	EducationRecreation,Access to health facilities,Participation in economy	 Issuing of Bursaries Develop talent through sports Advocate programmes to communicate health facilities Skills development programmes
Children	Safe environment Insufficient budget	Advocate programmes for children's rights Equipment for Early Child Hood Development Centres
Elderly	 Safe environment Recreation, Access to health facilities, Participation in economy Insufficient budget 	 Golden Games Skills Development programmes Healthy Lifestyle programmes Basic Financial management training
Disability	 Education, Recreation, Access to health facilities, Participation in economy Insufficient budget 	 Skills Development programmes Sign language development and training Advocate programmes to communicate health facilities



DEMO GRAPHIC	CHALLENGES	6PROJECTS	2015/15
HIV/AIDS	 High HIV prevalence in the district HIV and TB co- infection High defaulter rate Inadequate supply of home based care goods e.g. shortage of nutritional porridge, disposable napkins Poor functionality of Support groups Access to health facilities Unemployment High poverty rate 	 Medical Male circumcision campaign in partnership with the Department of Health Anti- Sugar Daddy Campaign Dialogue on HIV and AIDS and other social ills 	 Wonder Pot Project One home one garden project Community gardens Reed Dance Maidens Programme as part of HIV and AIDS Prevention Strategy Dialogue on HIV and AIDS and other social ills

C3.0 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

C3.1 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Table 34: Institutional Arrangements

VOTE	DEPARTMENT	SERVICE	
	Municipal Manager		
Executive & Council		Board General Expenses	
Executive & Council		Department of the Municipal Manager	
	Planning & Economic		
	Development		
Planning & Development		Economic Development	
Planning & Development		Planning Shared Services	
Planning & Development		Development Planning & Environment	
Planning & Development		Fresh Produce Market	
Planning & Development		Executive Division – Planning & Development	
VOTE	DEPARTMENT	SERVICE	
	Community Services		
Community Services		Executive Division - Community & Social Services	
Community Services		Community Services Division	
Community Services		Technical Facility - Cemetery	
Public Safety		Fire Fighting Services (Shared Services)	
Public Safety		Disaster Management	
Municipal Health		Municipal Health Services	
	Corporate Services		
Executive & Council		Executive Division – Corporate Services	
Executive & Council		Administrative Services Division	
Finance & Administration		Management Services/Human Resources	
Finance & Administration		Information & Communication Technology	
Finance & Administration		Auxiliary Services – uThungulu House	



VOTE	DEPARTMENT	SERVICE
	Financial Services	
Finance & Administration		Executive Division – Financial
Finance & Administration		Expenditure
Finance & Administration		Procurement (SCM Unit)
Finance & Administration		Budget
Finance & Administration		Finance Interns (FMG)
Finance & Administration		Management Accounts & Reporting
Water		Consumer Billing & Credit Control
	Technical Services	
Water		Executive Division – Technical
Water		Municipal Infrastructure – Operations &
		Maintenance
Water		Municipal Infrastructure Implementation
Water		Project management Unit – MIG
Water		Water Services Authority Division
Water		Water Services Authority Division - SSA
Water		Operations & Maintenance - Western Region
		(KZ285 & KZ286)
Water		Operations & Maintenance - Southern Region
		(KZ284)
Water		Operations & Maintenance - Eastern Region
		(KZ281 & KZ283)
Waste Management		Technical Facility Services - Landfill
Waste Water Management		Waste Water Management

C3.1.1 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

In terms of Circular 8/2008: 2008/09 Capacity Assessments and Recommendations: Adjustment of Powers and Functions between District and Local Municipalities in terms of Section 85 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 1998, uThungulu District Municipality has the following powers and functions to fulfil:

Table 35: uThungulu Powers and Functions

_			Man	uMfolozi	uMhlathuze	Ntambanana	uMlalazi	Mthonjaneni	Nkandla
1	S84(1)(a)	Integrated Development Planning for District as a whole	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
2	S84(1)(a)	Potable Water Supply Systems	٧	٧	×	٧	٧	٧	٧
3	S84(1)(c)	Bulk supply of electricity		×	×	×	×	×	×
4	S84(1)(d)	Domestic waste-water and sewage disposal system	٧	٧	×	٧	٧	٧	٧
5	S84(1)(e)	Solid waste disposal sites serving the area of the District Municipality as a whole	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
6	S84(1)(f)	Municipal roads which form an integrated part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
7	S84(1)(g)	Regulation of passenger transport services	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
8	S84(1)(h)	Municipal airport serving the area of the district	٧	٧	×	٧	٧	٧	٧



		municipality as a whole								
9	S84(1)(i)	Municipal health serving the area of the municipality as a whole	district	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
10	S84(1)(j)	Fire Fighting services for district municipality as a whole		٧	٧	×	٧	×	٧	٧
11	S84(1)(k)	Fresh produce markets and (Abattoirs) serving of the district municipality as a whole	the area	٧	^	×	\	٧	٧	٧
12	S84(1)(I)	Cemeteries and Crematoria		٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
13	S84(1)(m)	Promotion of local tourism for the District Mun	icipality	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
14	S84(1)(n)	Municipal public works relating to any of the function or and other functions assigned to the municipality		٧	٧	×	٧	×	٧	٧
	S84(1)(o)	the receipt, allocation and if applicable distribution of grants made to the district municipality		٧	^	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
16	S84(1)(p)	The implementation and collection of taxes, levies and duties as related to the above functions or may be assigned to the District Municipality in terms of National		٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
18	Sched 4 B	Building Regulations		٧	٧	×	٧	×	×	٧
22	Sched 4 B	Local Tourism		٧	٧	×	٧	×	٧	٧
	Sched 4 B	Air Pollution		٧	٧	×	٧	٧	٧	٧
40	Sched 5 B	Licencing and control of undertakings that sel the public	I food to	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧	٧
50	Sched 5 B	Refuse removal, refuse dumps, solid waste and cleaning services	disposal	٧	×	×	٧	×	×	×
	KEY									
		Function Performed by the Municipality	×							
		Allocated Functions to the District	V							

Note: Functions performed by Ntambanana will continue to be provided by the relevant LM after demarcation.



C3.2 DEPARTMENTAL FUNCTIONS

C3.2.1 OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER:

VISION, MISSION AND CORE VALUES

VISION

"A municipal manager's office that promotes an economically sound district with effective infrastructure and a district that empowers people, protects the environment and demonstrates leadership excellence.

Mission

To develop and maintain effective and efficient managerial processes and practices to ensure the creation of a prosperous district by:

- Managing the provision of a high standard of essential basic services;
- Ensuring management practices that support sustainable local economic development;
- Promoting the encouragement of committing participation in service delivery projects.

CORE VALUES

- To promote the value of integrity among officials;
- To promote transparency in the way that the municipality conducts its business;
- To foster a culture of commitment in respect of service delivery within the municipality's servicing area;
- To ensure a spirit of cooperation within the municipality, among municipalities within the district, with other districts as well as with provincial and national spheres;
- To promote a culture of innovation in the carrying out of functions and delivery of services to the communities within the servicing area of the district.

RESPONSIBILITIES

The Accountable Officer in terms of prevailing local government legislation and responsible as Chief Executive Officer for the effective and efficient operations of uThungulu District Municipality as an institution remains the Municipal Manager.

It is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager as "Accountable Officer" to:

- Promote sound financial management throughout the municipality;
- Be responsible for all income and expenditure, all assets and the discharge of all liabilities;
- Ensure compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003;
- Prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure;



- Disclose all information on debts;
- Ensure the development and implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), which consists of eleven development strategies upon which the annual budget is based.
- Ensure the further development and implementation of a Performance Management System to measure service delivery in terms of performance indicators of each Key Performance Area (KPA) under the eleven development strategies.
- Co-ordination of Operational Activities within uThungulu District Municipality;
- The promotion of Intergovernmental Relations.

PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGER

The Public Relations Manager is responsible for the following:

- To promote community participation in local government;
- To promote synergies with the private and public sector to market the district;
- To improve the municipality's public image by communicating in a transparent, effective and pro-active manner;
- Batho Pele and Intergovernmental Relations
- District Communications Forum

PERFORMANCE

 Managing the SDBIP, Organizational Performance Management System (OPMS), as well as the Individual Performance Management System for Section 56 Managers;

RISK

 Managing the Strategic Portfolio of Risk Management inclusive of Fraud Prevention within the municipality by coordinating and facilitating all joint actions by departments



C3.2.2 PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

● THE EXECUTIVE DIVISION OF THE DEPUTY MUNICIPAL MANAGER:

Planning and Economic Development is responsible for the following strategic portfolios:

- Managing the Strategic Portfolio of Local Economic Development by facilitating new investments and new developments within the district in respect of the sectors of Tourism, Agriculture, Business & Industry and SMME Development.
- Managing uThungulu District Municipality Shared Services Support to participating local municipalities within the district, in respect of Development Planning and Organizational Performance Management Functions.
- Managing all actions and initiatives in respect of the state of Statutory-;
 Development and Spatial Development Planning and Environmental
 Management (The Environmental Officer is an employee of DEDTEA seconded to the district and support the family of municipalities);
- Managing and review of the uThungulu District Growth and Development Plan.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING

Objectives

- Promote Local Economic Development;
- Promote the District as a preferred investment destination;
- Promote Local Tourism Development and coordination;
- Promote Agricultural development and implementation;
- Promote SMME Business & Industrial Developments;
- Development Planning support function for District Municipality;
- Integrated Development Planning;
- Statutory Planning
- Environmental Planning and Management.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Key Performance Areas

- Facilitation of the Local Economic Development initiatives in the District;
- Facilitate and co-ordinate LED Capacity, Institutional & Operational Support initiatives;
- Marketing of the District as a preferred investment destination;
- Implementation of LED & Tourism projects within the district;
- Marketing of District as a Tourism Destination;
- Promotion, coordination and implementation of Agriculture initiatives in the District;
- SMME, Industrial and Business Development Support Services.



Objectives

- Ensuring Economic Growth in the District;
- Attracting Investment to the District;
- Improving the Socio-Economic conditions of residents in the District;
- Establishing the District as a preferred destination for Tourism and Business Investment

Key Performance Indicators

- Improving institutional and operational support to SMME's;
- Strengthening the Tourism, Agricultural and Business Sectors in the District;
- Marketing the competitive advantages of investing in uThungulu District;
- Facilitation of the investment process for investors to the District.
- Implementation of specific catalytic intervention projects in the sectors of Agriculture and Tourism

DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

Key Performance Areas

- Development Planning Function of the District Municipality;
- Ensure compliance with applicable legislation in Development Planning;
- Co-ordination of the 5 year IDP compilation process and the IDP Review Process;
- Undertake alignment of IDP Processes with municipalities, National and Provincial sectoral departments and interested and affected parties.
- Shared Services Planning function;
- Statutory Planning function of the District Municipality as well as Statutory Planning functional support to the family of municipalities.

Objectives

- Ensure that Strategic Integrated Development Planning takes place within the District:
- Ensure successful implementation of the Development Planning Shared Services within the District;
- Ensure development takes place within the legislative framework;
- Facilitation of an Integrated Development approach throughout the District.
- Ensure that development complies with Environmental Management legislation.

Key Performance Indicators

- Management and implementation of Development Planning Shared Services;
- Compliance with applicable legislation in development planning;
- Ensuring that development takes place according to Spatial Framework;
- Ensuring Performance Management, Budget and IDP alignment;
- Compilation and annual review of District IDP.
- Compliance with Environmental Management legislation.



C3.2.3 FINANCIAL SERVICES

The overall objectives of the Financial Services Department is the;

- Management of Municipal Budgets and Reporting
- Management of Supply Chain Management
- Management of Municipal Expenditure
- Management of Municipal Assets
- Management of Municipal Revenues
- Annual preparation of Annual Financial Statements

BUDGET

Key Performance Areas

- Compliance with legislation
- Administration of Council's Standard Chart of Accounts
- Implementation of sound internal controls and Risk Management
- Implementation and the annual review of the District's:
- Budget policy
- Virement policy
- Sound Financial Planning
- Sound financial reporting mechanism for the above functions
- Compilation of Financial implications for items serving at all Council Structures
- Compilation of the Budget, Adjustment Budget and midyear review in terms of the MFMA and the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations
- Providing Budgetary advice to all departments

Objectives

- Preparation of an outcome based budget and enhanced budgetary controls
- Compilation of reports and returns to national, provincial government and the council structures
- Administration of Councils Insurance
- An accurate and effective financial management system
- Monitoring the budget and providing guidance regularly
- Preparation and Champion MSCOA

Key Performance Indicators

- Annual review and implementation of Budget related policies
- Co-ordination of budget process in line with Budget Regulations
- Compile and submit monthly, quarterly and annual reports
- Monitor and report of the insurance administration
- Compliance to all legislation, circulars and practice notes
- Issuing compliance guidance to departments
- Compilation of the budget per the regulations
- Compiling the chart of accounts per mSCOA



 Updating the risk register quarterly and ensuring internal controls are strengthened and maintained at all times

REVENUE MANAGEMENT

Key Performance Areas

- Compliance with legislation and implementation of proper internal controls
- Management of risk inclusive of Business Continuity Plan and implementation of proper internal controls
- Develop sound financial reporting mechanism for the above functions
- Implementation and the annual review of the District's:
- Credit and Debt control policy
- Indigent policy
- Incentive policy
- Tariff policy
- Reporting on the above policies
- Monitoring of all grant funding as Gazette by National and Provincial departments
- Submission of financial information for AFS preparation
- Prompt responses to internal and external audit queries
- Community awareness campaigns
- Monthly reporting to Cogta on the state of Government debt

Objectives

- To maintain credit and debt by-laws
- Establishment and maintenance of the indigent register
- Enhance revenue collection and accountability through proper receipting
- Improve the collection of unpaid monies
- Ensure effective and efficient customer service
- Ensure that all grant funding as Gazetted are received and reported.
- An accurate and effective financial management system

Key Performance Indicators

Annual revision of:

- Credit and debt control policy
- Indigent policy
- Incentive policy
- Tariff policy
- Reporting on the above policies
- Improved debtors collection per targets
- Monthly reporting of grants as gazetted
- Improved debtors collection per targets
- Monthly reporting of grants as gazette and liaise with funding departments
- Implementation of proper internal controls and risk management



- Interact with Technical Services to ensure that all consumers are billed
- Interact with community to promote Revenue related policies and enhance debt collection

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT AND LOGISTICS

Key Performance Areas

- Compliance with legislation
- Management of risk inclusive of Business Continuity Plan and implementation of proper internal controls
- Develop and implement sound internal controls
- Review, amend and implement the District's Supply Chain Management policy annually and effect changes if applicable
- Implementation of sound internal controls
- Monitoring and controlling of stock counts
- Submission of financial information for AFS preparation
- Prompt responses to internal and external audit queries
- Provide SCM guidance to the organisation

Objectives

- The implementation and monitoring of the supply chain management policy
- Ensure the effective and efficient management of logistics
- An accurate and effective financial management system

Key Performance Indicators

- Annual review of Supply Change Management Policy
- Submit reports per Supply Chain Management policy and regulations
- Control and monitor quarterly stock counts
- Control and monitor logistics
- An accurate and effective financial management system
- Implementation of proper internal controls and risk management
- AFS
- Compilation of standard operating procedures for the section
- Provide advice and guidance on SCM policy to all users of the policy

ASSET MANAGEMENT

Key Performance Areas

- Compliance with legislation and implementation of proper internal controls
- Management of risk inclusive of Business Continuity Plan and implementation of proper internal controls
- Develop sound financial reporting mechanism for the above functions
- Implementation and the annual review of the District's Property , Plant & Equipment (PPE) policy
- Submission of financial information for AFS preparations



- Prompt responses to internal and external audit queries
- Administration of Council's Insurance Portfolio
- Proper planning and control over assets
- Provide input and guidance on the capital plan of the municipality

Objectives

- The implementation and monitoring of the PPE policy
- Ensure an asset register is maintained by updating regularly
- An accurate and effective financial management system

Key Performance Indicators

- Annual review of PPE policy
- Administration of the asset register through updating and verification
- Reporting on the asset register
- Implementation of proper internal controls and risk management
- An accurate and effective financial management system
- Ensuring timely payment for capital projects
- Fleet Control is responsible for the internal control and allocation of Councils fleet vehicles.

EXPENDITURE

Key Performance Areas

- Compliance with legislation
- Management of risk inclusive of Business Continuity Plan and implementation of proper internal controls
- Develop sound financial reporting mechanism for the above functions
- Prompt payment of all categories of creditors
- Prompt payment of staff salaries and councillor allowances
- An accurate and effective financial management system
- Submission of financial information for AFS preparation
- Prompt responses to internal and external audit queries

Objectives

- Ensure accurate and timeous payment of all categories of creditors
- Ensure accurate and timeous payment of salaries and councillor allowances inclusive of statutory payments
- An accurate and effective financial management system inclusive of statutory payments

Key Performance Indicators

- Monitoring of timely payments of all categories of creditors and salaries
- Monitoring of timely payments of staff salaries and councillor allowances, inclusive of statutory payments



MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTS

Key Performance Areas

- Compliance with legislation
- Management of risk inclusive of Business Continuity Plan and implementation of proper internal controls
- Implementation of sound internal controls
- Implementation and the annual review of the District's:
- Investment and Banking policy
- Borrowing policy
- Develop sound financial reporting mechanism for the above functions
- Preparation of the Annual Financial Statements for Council and its entities
- Investment portfolio administration
- OPMS for finance department
- Submission of financial information for AFS preparation
- Prompt responses to internal and external audit queries

Objectives

- Compliance with legislation
- Preparation of the Annual Financial Statements
- Cash flow management strategy linked to an investment portfolio
- Reports on loans & investments
- An accurate and effective financial management system

Key Performance Indicators

- Preparation of Annual Financial Statements for Council and its entities
- Maintain an Investment Register and report thereon
- Maintain a Loan Register and report thereon
- Reporting on financial departments performance (OPMS)
- Management of contracts
- Reporting on Investments and Loans

C3.2.4 DEPARTMENT: TECHNICAL SERVICE

The Department: Technical Services consists of various sections:

- Water Service Authority
- Municipal Infrastructure Implementation
- Municipal Infrastructure Operations and Maintenance
- Auxiliary Infrastructure Services
- Water Use Efficiency
- Building Control



Overall Objectives

- Research and development of new projects
- Preparation of short, medium and long term water development plans and implementation strategies
- Operation and maintenance of water and sanitation schemes
- Implementation of all capital projects of the municipality
- Approval of building plans for Nkandla Local Municipality.
- Operation and management of the Regional Solid Waste site
- Operation and management of the Regional Cemetery site
- Coordination and support of the local municipalities in among other things developing and updating the:
 - Energy Sector Plans,
 - Waste Management Plans
 - Road Asset Management System (RAMS)

An overview and analysis of the functions of per directorate within the Technical Department:-

WATER SERVICE AUTHORITY

Key Performance Areas

- Preparation of the Water Services Development Plan
- Formulation and update of water by-laws
- Communicating council policies to the communities
- Formulation of technical guiding principles for tariff formulation and review
- Compilation of the water and sanitation master plan
- Formulation of the survival water distribution plan and strategy
- Water quality management performance assessment
- Formulation and implementation of the water conservation and water demand management strategy

Objectives

- Monitor the reduction of water services backlog
- Update the water services master plans
- Align projects and budget to the IDP frame
- Ensure that project expenditure is aligned to the cash flows
- Ensure that communities understand the council policies and procedures related to water services operation

Key Performance Indicators

- Compilation and updating of the WSDP
- Compilation of the water and sanitation master plan
- Doing project feasibility studies (Research and Development)
- Compilation of project business plans



- Formulation of the water services by-laws
- Communicating council policies with the public and other sectors
- Verifying and aligning the KZN infrastructural development projects (housing and industrial) with the WSDP and advise council accordingly of these projects
- Designing of small water project and giving comments to all designs received from the consultants
- Managing and updating project budgets and cash flows and reporting to the external funders
- Preparation of the survival water distribution plan
- Management of water related reports and ensure compliance with the applicable legislation

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE IMPLEMENTATION

Key Performance Areas

- Planning, designing and construction of Landfill Sites
- Planning, designing and construction of Regional cemeteries
- Oversight role of the Energy Sector Plan
- Implementation of new water and sanitation projects
- Approval of building plans for Nkandla Local Municipality
- Management and operation of the Regional Landfill Site
- Management and operation of the Regional Cemetery Site

Objectives

- To successfully implement the backlog reduction strategy of council related to water services infrastructure
- To successfully implement and complete approved projects in time and within budget
- To support the local municipalities with quality service in terms of the building plan approval and to give proper and accurate guidance related to building inspectorate function
- To oversee the implementation of a comprehensive energy sector plan for the District and proper planning of electricity distribution within the municipalities

Key Performance Indicators

- Managing the construction of both water and sanitation projects
- Responsible for the implementation of both the bulk and reticulation networks
- Preparing project progress reports
- Interpretation of drawings
- Preparation of the construction programme for the SMME's
- Approving the material requisitions for the SMME's
- Sourcing and interviewing the newly established SMME's
- Allocating work to the SMME's
- Managing the SMME's and giving feedback on their performance



- Coordinating training in terms of the EPWP requirements
- Approving payments for the SMME's
- Doing project inspections and supporting the site technicians
- Design and construction of all council's approved infrastructural projects and ensuring the following:
 - Construction methods are environmentally sound
 - Construction methods promotes local economic development
 - All projects meet the municipality's objectives in terms of level of service, supply areas (project footprint), construction timeframes
 - Project is constructed in accordance with all standard details of council
 - Progress reports and cash flows are updated and submitted timeously to the relevant committees of council and to the respective Provincial and National government departments
- Building control function for Nkandla Local Municipality
- Operations and maintenance of the Regional Landfill site
- Operations and maintenance of the Regional Cemetery

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

Key Performance Areas

- Management of council water services infrastructure (assets)
- Management of the service support agent executing the water service provider function for rural areas and management of other service providers appointed within the directorate
- Management of the council's survival water distribution programme
- Management of borehole development programme of the municipality
- Management of the drinking water quality programme and ensuring compliance with applicable legislation
- Management of the wastewater quality programme and ensuring compliance with applicable legislation
- Implementation of the tanker reduction strategy of the municipality
- Implementation of the water conservation and water demand management strategy of the municipality
- Ensure that the water services infrastructure complies with all OHS act requirements
- Management of the water services call centre

Objectives

- To keep all the municipality's water and sanitation schemes in good operational conditions
- To ensure that the municipality gets value for money with the appointment of external service providers and that all performance targets in terms of the service level agreements are achieved



- To provide effective management to the water survival programmes and keep all water supply points operational
- To locate new cluster of communities with water that qualifies for the new boreholes and hand-pump and to ensure that all existing hand pumps are operational

Key Performance Indicators

- Operation and maintenance of all water services infrastructure which includes the following:
 - Ensuring that all rural water schemes are functional
 - Water production is in terms of the applicable specifications and national guidelines
 - Ensuring that all town water networks are functional and without leaks
 - Ensuring that the sewage systems and plants are operational and maintained in accordance with the prevailing legislation
 - Ensuring that water quality tests are done and checked against the SANS 241 specifications
- Responsible for the water loss management
- Responsible for the emergency and drought relief programmes of the municipality which includes the following:
 - Drilling, testing and equipping of new boreholes
 - Repairs and maintenance of hand pumps
 - Spring development and protection
 - Provision of water through the water tankers

WATER USE EFFICIENCY

Strategy, planning and implementation

Provide a detailed water resource balance diagram complete with:

- current demand,
- available supply as per WUL or SLA,
- projected (5 year) demand estimates with and
- Without implementing WDM.

Provide MONTHLY and ANNUAL composite IWA water balance diagrams and supporting documents for the complete system as part of the water audit (as a component in the WSDP) as per Reg 509 of 2001 Clause 10 of the Water Supply Regulations. Balance diagram to specify as a minimum the main components of the IWA balance including Water Losses broken down into:

- System input volumes,
- Billed metered and unmetered usage
- Unbilled Authorized Consumption,
- Water losses broken down into Real and Apparent Losses,
- Free Basic Water, and
- Non-Revenue Water and to be supported by a schematic showing bulk meters, zones and main infrastructure components.



Evidence must be provided of a Council approved WDM strategy and business plan consisting of at least the following:

- Background and Context
- Situation Assessment including a Needs Statement
- Key Issues and Challenges
- Focus Areas of Intervention
- List of Proposed Interventions
- Set targets for demand, NRW, commercial and real losses.
- Budget and Multi-year Implementation Timeline

Provide details on the actions, budgets, timelines and progress of water demand management activities undertaken. Reg 509 of 2001 Clause 10.

Percentage of customers who are metered including those who have been supplied with a measuring control device as calculated from the data presented in the summary section:

Number of customers billed against installed meters

Households billed on a flat rate or on a deemed consumption method as a percentage of all households (not only metered households) in order to indicate percentage or rate of unconfirmed billing.

Provide copy of all water use tariffs:

- for past three years
- Indicating rising block tariff that would discourage high water use (highest tariff at least double lowest tariff).

Water balances for multiple years in line with Reg 509 of 2001 Clause 10 Provide details of household leak repair programme including:

- Households visited
- Methodology
- Policy
- Costs (audited)

AUXILIARY INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Although due to financial constraints this function has not taken off completely, its function is to support the local municipalities in several infrastructural related activities pertaining to:

- Transportation;
- Energy
- Housing
- Sports infrastructure
- Waste management
- Building control is responsible for the upkeep and maintenance of council's buildings.



C3.2.5 DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPUTY MUNICIPAL MANAGER: T MNGUNI

The Community Services Directorate is responsible for the following services:

- Disaster Management
- Municipal Health Services
- Community & Social Services
- Cemetery & Crematoria

Overall Objectives

- Provision of Community Services in the District
- Promotion of social development in the District
- Crime prevention and awareness in the District
- Community awareness on diseases in the District
- Sound co-ordination of the Disaster Management function
- Rendering of Fire Fighting Services
- Environmental Health implementation and monitoring
- Establishment and expansion of Regional Cemetery

Key Performance Areas

- Fire Fighting Services
- Disaster Management
- Environmental Awareness and Community education on diseases
- Marginalised Groups
- Community Awareness and education on HIV/Aids
- Expansion of Regional Cemetery

Key Performance Indicators

- Rendering of Fire Fighting and Disaster Management services
- Fire Fighting and monitoring
- Management of the Disaster Management Centre
- Maintenance of a safe, healthy and hygienic environment
- Monitor and report on crime
- Celebration of Women's day
- Youth day celebration
- Celebrate Heritage day
- Empowerment of disabled people
- Annual prayer day
- Educate community on HIV/Aids
- Management of Regional Cemetery



C3.2.6 DEPARTMENT: CORPORATE SERVICES

The Department: Corporate Services consists of the following sections:

- Administrative Services
- Human Resource Management
- Information Technology

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

This section is responsible for the smooth and efficient operation of Council and the provision of general administrative services.

Key Performance Areas

Committee/Secretariat Services

This Section is responsible for the compilation of agendas, minutes, reports, etc. of Council, EXCO, Portfolio Committees and ad-hoc committees.

Registry and Records

Registry and records keeps and maintains all records of Council, both physical and electronic records.

• Councillor Support

This section provides a support service to councillors.

Delivery Services

This section is responsible for the internal and external delivery and distribution of councils communication material, be it agendas, reports, letters, notifications, etc.

Printing and Photocopy Services

All communication material is reproduced in this section.

• Fleet Control

This section is responsible for the internal control and allocation of Councils fleet vehicles.

• Building Control

Building control is responsible for the upkeep and maintenance of council's buildings.

Key Performance Indicators

- Ensure that the access to information manual is revised and updated as per legislation;
- Provision of efficient and effective General Administrative Services

MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Recruitment and Selection

This section is responsible for the recruitment and selection of staff.

Organisational Development

The achievement of the Employment Equity Plan of the organization is coordinated by this section. Coordination of the Job Evaluation This section is also



responsible for the reviewing and updating of the organizational structure on monthly basis. Identification of personal growth of each employee in the Municipality

Skills Development and Training

This section formulates the WSP and equips staff with the necessary skills to meet the demands of their jobs. The section also coordinates the formulation of the annual Skills Audit, compiles and submits the Workplace Skills Report. All training and development events, including Bursaries, Learner ships, and Learning Programs are handled by this section, as is all contact and liaison with external Providers.

Human Resource Administration

HR Administration provides a service to its internal customers and assists with issues such as benefits, leave, allowances, subsidies, etc. The Section also ensures that all Human Resources Policies and Procedures are updated from time to time to ensure compliance with extant legislation and HR best practice.

Occupational Health and Safety

This section monitors compliance with legislation and ensures that measures for a safe and healthy environment for employees are in place. It focuses on implementing corrective measures to eliminate hazards in the workplace.

• Employee Assistance

This program takes care of the emotional, physical, psychological, wellbeing of employees. It is a program that assists employees to deal with problems whether it is experienced at work or at home.

• Industrial Relations

This section concerns itself with ensuring the existence of healthy labour relationships by: being pro-active in resolving employee grievances/issues, professional handling of disciplinary or misconduct matters, and by championing dialogue through consultation and collaboration.

Key Performance Indicators

- Rollout and maintenance of Employee Assistance Programme
- Implementation and compliance with Occupational Health and Safety
- Election and training of Safety Reps
- Skills Development and implementation
- Timeous handling of Grievances and Discipline
- Updated Policies
- Skills shortages identified and addressed

Information Technology

This section provides the IT infrastructure and systems to help the organization realize its goals and objectives by aligning IT services with the Integrated Development Plan.



Key Performance Areas

- Email, Internet, Intranet and Document Management Services (DMS)
- Help-desk services
- Provision of software and hardware
- Disaster Recovery Systems
- IT strategy and Master Systems Plan (MSP)

Key Performance Indicators

- Up-time of 90%+ for email, Internet, Intranet and DMS
- Provide friendly, effective and efficient help-desk services
- Reduce software licensing costs by 20% by introducing less costly systems
- Effective recovery of data after any disaster within 48 hrs
- The IT strategy and MSP is refreshed and aligned with the current IDP

LEGAL SERVICES UNIT

The Legal Services Unit is responsible for the following:

- To manage the provision of comprehensive, efficient and effective legal services to the municipality
- To safeguard the municipality's interests in all legally related matters
- To ensure that the municipality's operations are conducted with the parameters of applicable legislation
- To provide various legal opinions to the municipality
- Is involved in the drafting and vetting of various agreements
- Conducts on-going research to advise the municipality on the latest developments in the legal space
- Plays a vital role in the drafting and the on-going of review of by-laws and attends to legal formalities in respect of the promulgation of same.

C3.3 HUMAN RESOURCES

C3.3.1 ORGANISATIONAL INDICATORS

uThungulu District Municipality currently has a projected number of 435 (476 including Councillors) staff for the year as at April 2015. During the budget process positions required by departments were reviewed in terms of available funding, savings identified in other accounts, a specific allocation of grant funding, a legislative requirement for the position, and if the position was within the 2016/17 approved multi-year budget.



Table 36: uThungulu Institutional Analysis

uThungulu Institutional Analysis	
SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS	2014/2015
Municipality	
Councilors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	41
Snr Managers (Incl. MM)	6
Other Managers	13
Technical/Professional	128
Other Staff (clerical, laborers etc)	288
Total Personnel Numbers	476

Source: Corporate Services – Figures as at 30 April 2016

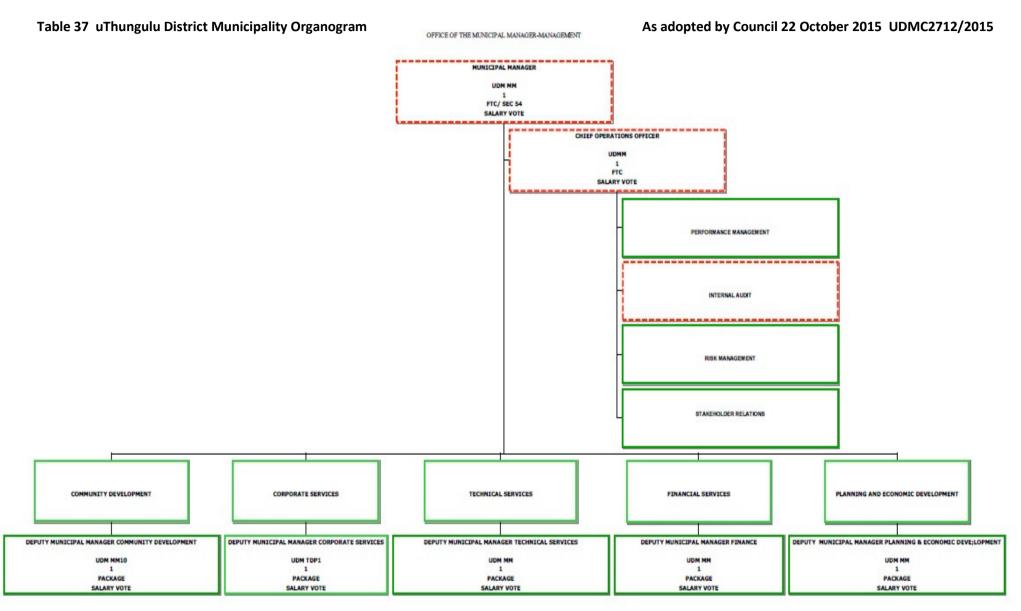
C3.3.2 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

In order to implement the programmes under the 5 key Development Strategies, the administration of uThungulu District Municipality, is organized into 6 Service Units:

- The Office of the Municipal Manager
- The Department: Economic Development and Planning
- The Department: Financial Services
- The Department: Technical Services
- The Department: Community Services
- The Department: Corporate Services

NOTE: Full UDM Organogram – Annexure 7





C3.3.3 STAFF COMPLEMENT

Table 38: Staff Complement indicates the current staff complement and vacancies as per each section/vote for permanent and contract staff as at 30 April 2016

cueli sc	ction/vote for permanent and contract stair as at 50 Apr	11 2010		
DEPT	SECTION (Sub Votes)	BUDGETED STAFF	CURRENT	VACANCIES
Department of the Municipal Manager	Department of the Municipal Manager - 111004	17	13	4
Department of Deputy	Executive Division - Planning & Development - 113006	2	2	0
Municipal	Economic Development- 113001	9	8	1
Manager	Planning Shared Services - 113003	1	0	1
Economic	Development Planning & Environment - 113004	5	4	1
Development & Planning	Fresh Produce Market - 113005	0	0	0
	Executive Division - Community & Social Services - 14004	2	2	0
	Community Services Division - 114001	18	15	3
Department of	Technical Facility Services - Cemetery - 114003	9	9	0
Community	Fire Fighting Services (Shared Services) - 116001	1	0	1
Services	Environmental Health Services: Municipal Health Services - 117001	31	30	1
	Public Safety Disaster Management - 114002	7	6	1
	Executive Division - Corporate Services - 111002	11	10	1
	Administrative Services Division - 111003	22	21	1
Department of	Management Services / Human Resources - 112001	24	18	6
Corporate	Information & Communication Technology - 112010	8	5	3
Services	Auxiliary Services - uThungulu House - 112005	15	15	0
	Property Services - Satellite Offices - 112006	3	3	0
	Executive Division – Financial - 112002	6	4	2
	Expenditure - 112004	13	11	2
Department of	Procurement (SCM Unit) - 112011	23	22	1
Financial	Budget - 112008	8	7	1
Services	Finance Interns - 112009	5	5	0
	Management Accounts & Reporting - 112012	2	2	0
	Consumer Billing & Credit Control - 124003	42	41	1
	Executive Division Technical - 115001	2	2	0
	Municipal Infrastructure – Operations &			
	Maintenance - 115002	26	22	4
	Municipal Infrastructure Implementation - 115003	11	7	4
Department of	Project management Unit – MIG - 115007	17	8	9
Technical Services	Water Services Authority Division -124001	11	7	4
Services	Water Services Authority Division -SSA 124002	68	67	1
	Operations & Maintenance - Western Region (KZ285 & KZ286) – 124004	15	15	0
	Operations & Maintenance - Southern Region	34	29	5



DEPT	SECTION (Sub Votes)	BUDGETED STAFF	CURRENT	VACANCIES
	(KZ284) - 124005			
	Operations & Maintenance - Eastern Region (KZ281 & KZ283) -124006	20	20	0
	Water Use Efficiency	3	2	1
	Technical Facility Services Landfill - 122001	14	12	2
	Sanitation - 125001	0	0	2
	502	435	67	

TITLE	NUMBER
Total number of positions on organogram	502
Total positions filled as at 30 April 2016	435
Total number of Councillors	41
Total number positions vacant	67

C3.3.4 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY & STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS

Table 39: Critical Posts – As at 30 April 2016

POST VACA NT	DEPT	STATUS VACANCY OCCURRED	DATE POST VACANT	RECRUITMENT PROGRESS REPORT COMMENTS AS AT 30 APRIL 2016	REASONS POST NOT FILLED WITHIN THREE MONTHS
Senior Manager MII	Technical	2015/2016	28-Oct- 15	Panel recommendations to be submitted to Municipal Manger for approval.	Recruitment Process is underway, candidate to assume duties during June 2016 should all recommendations be approved.
SENIOR MANAGER DESIGN	Technical	Turn Over Post 2015/2016	02-Dec- 15	Position will be re-advertised externally on 04 May 2016 closing date will be 18 May 2016	The position will be re-advertised at Provincial media due to non-suitable candidates in the first attempt of advertisement

2 Critical Positions Vacant: 18.16%, 435 Positions filled: 87%

• All section 54/56 positions are filled



ADDITIONAL SUPPORT PROVIDED

Environmental Officer – An Environmental Officer has been deployed by the National Department of Environmental Affairs: Local Government Support to support the uThungulu DM & the family of Local Municipalities with environmental management planning and issues.

C3.3.5 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

UDM has an Employment Equity Plan which was adopted in 30 September 2014 and will be in implementation from 2015 until 2017. The main objective of the Employment Equity Plan is mainly on achieving transformation and equality in the workplace by promoting equal opportunity and fair treatment in the employment through the elimination of unfair discrimination.

C3.3.6 EMPLOYMENT OF DISABLED EMPLOYEES

As per the requirement from the Department of Labour, employers are required to employ a total of 2% disabled persons. Council currently has 18 known disabled employees. In order to attract people with disabilities, positions which are suitable for people with disabilities are to be identified and will be stated as such on the advertisements

C3.3.7 LABOUR RELATIONS

The main focus of Labour Relations is to manage and strengthen relations between Organised Labour and Management.

Local Government Bargaining Council (SALGBC).

All disciplinary processes and grievance processes are dealt with in terms of the Collective Agreements agreed upon by SALGA and Organised Labour. Appeals are also dealt with in terms of the same Collective Agreement until cases are referred to the Bargaining Council. Labour Relations also represents Council with cases which appear before the Bargaining Council and the CCMA.

The Labour Relations section is also responsible for the following:

- Facilitation of preparation meetings for Local Labour Forum (LLF prep);
- Attending of Local Labour Forum meetings;
- Assisting Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) with drug and alcohol awareness sessions with
- employees;
- Workshop disciplinary process and procedures with employees;
- Foster better relationships between management and Organised Labour;
- Assist and advise line management and employees on good line management.



C3.3.8 HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGY

A human resource strategy is a long-term plan of action based on the human resource priorities. The plan must ensure that employees have the right skills and motivation as a contribution to future of the municipality. The strategy requires a knowledgeable and experienced workforce with excellent leadership.

The review of the Human Resources Strategy commenced in the 2014/15 financial year and the first phase of the strategy development (work study) was adopted by Council in June 2015. The second phase is underway and it was supposed to be completed in December 2015, due to time constraints it will be finalized at the end of 2015/16 financial year.

There is a view on the Human Resources Development proposition and its contribution towards achieving the municipality's outcome. The strategic role of HRD is to facilitate improvement in performance through its personnel and involves the following:

- Facilitate business transformation by developing leaders through succession programmes, building capacity in operational planning and forecasting future needs, attract and retain the key skills for development purposes.
- Build the capacity of line managers to manage effectively and efficiently
- Ensure that the HRD strategy is aligned to and supports the business strategy
- Ensure the development of sustainable skills which includes critical skills for the everchanging and demanding environment.

C3.3.9 HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

Investment in employee development and training is a focus to support UDM employees. The strategy will empower the human talent and enhance their knowledge base and to maximize their performance. UDM believe that the focus on building capacity through developing all levels of employees can create a sustainable environment.

UDM currently employs 435 employees excluding councilors and 476 including councilors and is commitment to employee development.

C3.3.10 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Convert strategy

This strategy will be used where critical skills in the municipality can be redirected through training and development of existing employees using internal skills development strategies (mentoring, coaching, on job training). The convert strategy will focus on core scarce and critical skills through retraining. This will be achieved through learnerships, training interventions and recognition of prior learning.

Create Strategy

Create strategy will be used to create a skills pool that would address future skills demands in the municipality. This will be achieved through capacitating existing employees within the identified areas of critical and scarce skills. The assessment,



reviews and mentorship programme will be undertaken to assess its success as a skill development and retention strategy. The municipality has plans to provide a range of training for managers to equip them to coach, empower and lead staff effectively and provide an environment which motivates staff.

• Integrated Talent Management Program includes

- Leadership Development;
- Management Advance Program (MAP); and
- Learnership Programmes
- Emerging Managers
- Municipal Finance Management Program (February –January 2017)
- Public and Development Sector Monitoring and Evaluation (1April July 2016)
- Local Government Accounting Certificate (March August 2016)

Succession Development Plan

The Succession Development Plan is a programme with the focus on general management development, the development of specific competencies based on a thorough candidate assessment, team development and various other organization competencies

C3.3.11 HUMAN RESOURCE ADMINISTRATION

Human resources strategy provides oversight to each of the functional units, and provides guidance and advice to management on personnel matters such as salary and benefits, employee data management and recording of turnover. The municipality has moved from the manual capturing of leave to the Electronic Self Service (ESS).

• Human Resources Development Plan (WSP)

The workplace skills plan for 2015/2016 Financial Year is in place, it was submitted to the Local Government SETA on 22 April 2015. The municipality is promoting that all employees need to acquire structured trainings that are NQF aligned, it will also (RPL) those with experience in the Water Plants to acquire relevant qualifications.

• Councillors Intervention:

Councillors will undergo induction program after the new term of office, they will also be registered in the structured courses.

- HRA Administration strategy provides oversight to each of the HRA functional units, and provides guidance and advice to management on personnel matters, such as organizational structure, salary and benefits, employee data management, training and development, performance management and recording of terminations.
- The personnel policies and practices, proposed legislation, improvement of personnel systems and processes are other important responsibilities.
- The unit is also responsible for the establishment and maintenance of classification for all positions in the municipality.



 HRA serves as the liaison on personnel matters with various sections and departments within the municipality

C3.3.12 HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND LEGISLATION

CODE OF CONDUCT

Councilors and staff members are required to sign a Code of Conduct and Declaration of Financial Interest form on an annual basis, which must be certified by a Commissioner of Oaths. These records are kept for internal and external audit purposes.

HR DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN)

A Workplace Skills Plan is in place and it focuses, inter alia, on the following:

- Employment profile
- Employee qualification profile
- Strategic objectives
- Annual training and skills priorities
- Education and training interventions required to achieve training and skills development priorities
- Number of beneficiaries to be trained
- Learner ship skills programmes and apprenticeships
- Quality assurance Providers to be used for planned training and development activities
- Employment Equity Plan

The Focal Areas of uThungulu Employment Equity Plan are as follow:

- Job Grading
- Communication
- Culture
- Recognition
- Succession Planning
- Recruitment & Selection
- Set Numerical Targets per Employment Category
- Employment of people with disabilities

C3.3.13 EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME (EAP)

UDM values employees as the most important asset to sustain the organisation. UDM takes responsibility for helping employees to deal with pressures of life. Thus, this organization has undertaken to provide its employees with an Employee Assistance Programme (EAP).

EAP is a work based intervention programme aimed at an early identification and resolving of the employees personal and work related problems, which may have an adverse effect in their work performance.



The total wellbeing of employees adds up to the wellbeing of the municipality. Therefore, the EAP came up with as a solution to the Municipality's commitment to assist employees to deal with their social and emotional pressures in order to sustain effective performance and remain productive members. This may enhance the municipality's profitability by reducing absenteeism, turnover, tardiness, accidents, medical claims and thus, improving service delivery.

The Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) section works tirelessly to assist employees and their family members in need of counselling assistance. Some of their achievements are noted hereunder:

- EAP Supervisory and Managers Training
- Employee Wellness Day/S (Health Screening Day/S)
- Health and Wellness Service Provider's Certificates of Appreciation Ceremony
- The section conducted basic counselling and trauma debriefing sessions and assisted employees during 2015/16 financial year.
- The section coordinated financial literacy education training workshops facilitated by Liberty Life. Facilitators which were mainly focusing on the importance of budgeting and saving.
- Alcohol and drug abuse awareness sessions were held throughout the Municipality in collaboration with other HR sections (Labour Relations and SHE Risk) and SANCA to alert employees about the dangers of alcohol abuse and the consequences of drinking on duty.
- The EAP section is continually motivating staff through The EAP Motivational Corner, an informative and topical column in the organisation's internal newsletter.

C3.3.14 OCCUPATION HEALTH AND SAFETY (OHS)

The vision of the OHS Section is to create a work environment where hazards and associated risks are eliminated and / or mitigated through our OHS solutions, support and training, thereby ensuring that all employees and contractors are equipped to work together in order to achieve a safe and healthy working environment for all.

The following are strategic priorities for the OHS Section.

- To build "Sensible Health and Safety" in to Council's health and safety culture.
- To ensure that Council is a "learning" organisation by improving the way health and safety incidents are recorded, investigated and how lessons learnt from internal and external organisations are communicated.
- To improve the way that health and safety performance is measured and monitored.
- To develop leadership skills for managers to improve health and safety performance.
- To ensure that all people involved in delivery of Council services have the appropriate levels of competency to address their health and safety responsibilities.



 To ensure that where Council contracts out work to other organisations or works in partnership with other organisations the occupational health and safety risks are properly and satisfactorily addressed.

C3.4 ICT GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

The District Municipality updated it's ICT Governance Charter in line with DSPA recommendations as of June 2015. In respect of the Framework that is already in place, the Auditor General in their audit of the 2014-15 year found that the ICT Policy Framework is already in line with the DPSA requirements. The Municipality is also aware of Circular 29 of 2014 - ICT Policy Framework and the possible ramifications it may have on the current framework going forward. The Municipality will ensure that the already compliant ICT Policy Framework remains aligned with DPSA requirements as and when changes are forthcoming.

In terms of the IT Strategy, this too was found by the Auditor General to be compliant and aligned with the current IDP. In order to ensure that the Municipal Leadership, both political and administrative, reviews will be held annually to ensure that the Strategy is updated and supportive of the IDP.

C3.5 POLITICAL COMMITTEES

The municipality has a council led by Cllr AH Mthembu – Speaker and consisting of 41 members

The executive committee is led by the Mayor (Cllr. TVB Mchunu) and consists of 7 members. Council established the following committees in terms of section 80 of the Municipal Structures act:

- Corporate Services
- Community Services
- Technical Services
- Financial Services
- Planning Committee

Council established the following committees in terms of section 129 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, and sections 33 and 79 of the Municipal Structures Act.

- Rules Committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Audit Committee
- Performance Audit Committee

C3.6 AUDITOR GENERAL (AG) CONCERNS

No AG concerns mentioned.



C3.7 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

Municipal Transformation in uThungulu is the development of institutional systems and processes to support the District's development strategies and initiatives. Municipal transformation deals with transforming the organisation into a sustainable high performance organisation, in which employees are developed, valued, empowered and motivated, quality management, is embedded in all managerial practices and processes, and service delivery in terms of the IDP takes priority.

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

- Back to Basic in Place
- Well-functioning EXCO and Council structures
- Communication Strategy approved by Council annually
- IDP Alignment processes take place on a quarterly basis
- Implementation of the UDM Economic Development Framework:
- Towards a Green Economy by the LED Structures created further opportunities for growth and development
- Functional GIS section
- Planning Shared Services
- HR Development Plan and Employment Equity Plan in place
- Compliance with financial requirements and submission deadlines according to all procedures and policies in place
- Compliance with SCM requirements
- No Auditor General concerns

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

- Programmes on hold due to lack of funding. The UDM is predominantly dependant on financial grants.
- Lack of skills within the organisation remains a huge challenge
- The portfolio committees are functional with limited instances where meetings are
 postponed due to the absence of quorum. In those limited instances the Municipal
 Whip convenes meeting with party whips to discuss Councillor attendance as a
 measure to reduce instances of meetings that are postponed due to the lack of
 quorum.



C4.0 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

C4.1 WATER & SANITATION

uThungulu District Municipality, in terms of the Water Services Act, is the Water Services Authority in respect of its area of jurisdiction, apart from the City of uMhlathuze.

The WSA has a duty to all consumers, or potential consumers, in its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, economical and sustainable access to water supply and sanitation (collectively referred to as water services). As a WSA, uThungulu District Municipality focuses on water services and on providing at least a basic level of service to consumers in its area of jurisdiction.

C4.1.1 WATER

uThungulu District Municipality as WSA has a number of initiatives underway, notably:

- Water loss management strategy
- Water meter installation
- Water quality improvement interventions

The Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) is an important tool in achieving set objectives and feeds information into the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

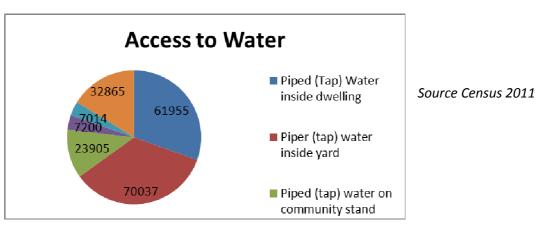
According to the 2011 census, there has been an increase in the number of households with water inside their yards and well as access to communal stands. The following table comparing the 2001 and 2011 census results is provided:

Table 40: Access to Water Sources

Piped water Inside Pipe				Piped water on communal stand		N	lo Access	
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
26.6	38.1	65	4.7	17	18.8	66.2	44.9	16.2

Source: 2011 Census

Graph 25: Access to Water





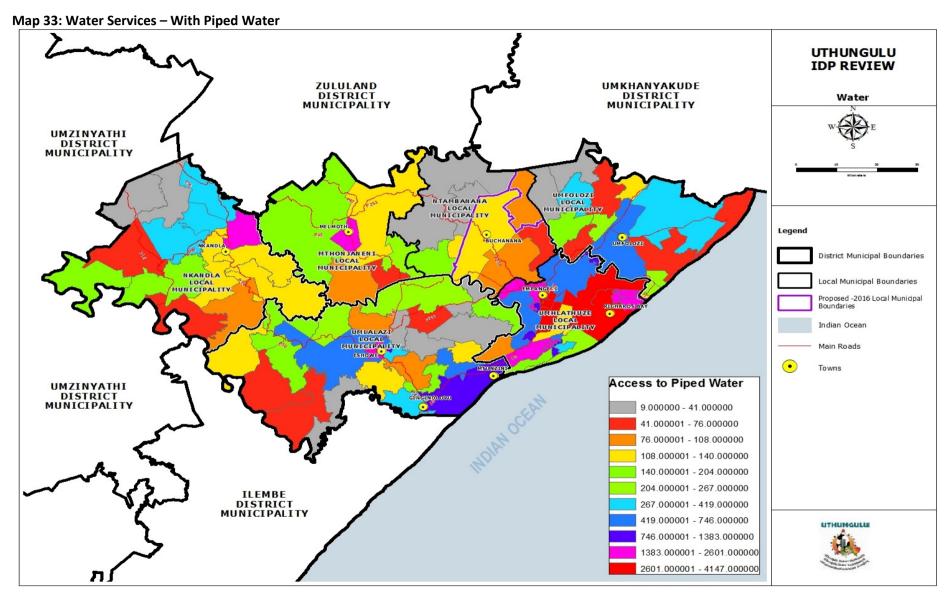


Table 41: Survey of Rivers within the District

KZ	RIVER NAME	COMMENTS
281 uMfolozi Municipality	4. uMfolozi River	Currently Dry
	5. Small localized dams throughout the Municipality	Dry
282 uMhlathuze	5. Nsezi	Partially Dry
	6. uMhlathuze	Partially Dry
	7. Lake Chubu	Partially Dry
	8. Lake Mzingazi	23%
283 Ntambanana	1. Mfule River	Dry
	2. Hlambanyathi	Dry
284 uMlalazi	1. Mhlathuzana	Dry
	2. Ruth Ledge	16% capacity
	3. Sihlangu	20% capacity
	4. Ntenjane	Dry
	5. Matigulu Rover	15% capacity
	6. Phobane Lake	Currently at 35%
	7. Ndlovini	Dry
	8. Thukela River	40% capacity
	9. Melmoth Dam	5% capacity
285 Mthonjaneni	1.No Rivers	Can benefit KZ 283 Rivers are
		very close
286 Nkandla	1. Mhlathuze River	Partially Dry
	2. Nsuze River	Partially Dry
	3. Thukela River	40% capacity

All of the above is the result of expenditure in water and related infrastructure. Such expenditure is guided by the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) and O&M Plan.

PLAN	PHASE	STATUS	
WSDP	Phase 1	Under Review	
	Phase 2	Under Review	

Phase 1 of the WSDP was completed in July 2015 and drafts are under review.

Subsequent to this, DWS implemented a web based system of WSDP (Phase 2), which then resulted in UDM extending the appointment of consultants to complete this exercise. The first draft of the WSDP (Phase2) has been received by Technical Services – WSA office and is presently being circulated to other departments for comments.

The following tasks were accepted as the project plan, with final delivery of the WSDP in March 2016. The main task team has been assembled to assist with the capturing/updating of the WSDP digitally:



- Training/mentorship of UDM staff is a priority; enable UDM to own the WSDP.
- Confirm MTEF projects.
- Assess sector plans and incorporate their needs into WSDP.
- Update demographics component.
- Update service level component.
- Update Water Services Infrastructure management 1 & 2 component.
- Update WCWDM component
- Update water Master-plan perspective

The focus of the WSDP being as follow:

- Reflection of current levels of services experienced by communities.
- Revised need for water services by all communities in the district.
- Prioritized projects for development of water services, coupled with budgets and time frames.
- Strategies regarding technical, social and financial principles of water sources.

The WSDP also deals with issues pertaining to the provision of sanitation services. The eradication of water backlogs have been addressed since the 2001/2002 financial years. The backlogs for water and sanitation (as the main expenditure items on the municipal budget) relate to the following RDP standards:

- The minimum RDP level of water supply is 25 litres per capita per day within a walking distance of 200m.
- The minimum RDP level of sanitation supply is 1 VIP per household, detached from the household, inclusive of superstructure.

The following are the new UDM Strategies relating to water and sanitation provision:

- Low Cost Housing Projects
 - The UDM will install basic water infrastructure (reticulation and bulk)
 - Rural: Metered connection within 200 m from dwelling (funded from housing subsidy)
 - Urban: Metered connection on plot boundary
 - Households have a choice of minimum free basic or metered above 6 kl/month stepped tariffs
 - Developer to construct basic on-site sanitation (VIP's)
- Upper Income Housing Developments
 - The developer constructs all water and sanitation infrastructure, including bulk where there is not sufficient capacity, at own cost
 - UDM to approve design standards
 - Households billed on metered stepped tariffs
- Industrial Developments
 - The developer constructs all water and wastewater infrastructure, including bulk where there is not sufficient capacity, at own cost
 - UDM to approve design standards
 - Water consumption billed on metered fixed tariff



- New policy to be developed regarding wastewater disposal of large wet industries
 incentives to do pre-treatment
- Metering System
 - Proposed metering of inlets/outlets of all bulk water infrastructure, WTW, pump stations, reservoirs, for water balancing purposes
 - All connections, including communal stand pipes to be metered
 - New design created for metered yard connections
- Implementation of SMME programmes including EPWP
 - Strategy document to Implement Small contractor development on water reticulation projects
 - Involves Level 1 contractors registered with the CIDB
 - Various disciplines to train, support and develop the contractors
 - Assistance from Department of Public Works required regarding the EPWP

The strategy to eradicate backlogs is summarized as follow:

As a first objective to provide at least 90% of the backlog population with a water volume of 5l/capita/day within a 1000m walking distance, and; as a second objective to provide at least 35% of the backlog population with water to the RDP level of service, i.e. 25l/capacity/day.

Table 42: Water Catchments

SUPPLY AREA	SUB-SUPPLY AREA	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	SURFACE WATER SOURCE
Goedertrouw	Greater Mthonjaneni	uMlalazi/ Ntambanana/	Goedertrouw Dam
	Kwahlokohloko	Mthonjaneni	
Middledrift	Eshowe		
	-	uMlalazi/ Nkandla	Tugela River
Vutshini-Nkandla	Vutshini	Nkandla	Nsuze River
Upper Nseleni	Nkandla		
Mhlana	Upper Nseleni		
		Ntambanana/ uMfolozi	uMhlathuze City (lake Mzingazi,
	Mhlana-Somopho		Nsezi)
uMfolozi		uMfolozi	uMhlathuze City (lake Mzingazi)

Source: WSDP

In addition to the above, there are about 200 small, stand-alone supply schemes in the District that supply water to many rural areas. At least 125 of these schemes are fed by boreholes or springs. However, these groundwater resources are either not reliable of too low-yielding to be relied upon for the establishment of bulk supply systems. For this reason surface water resources are relied upon to a greater degree to feed the bulk water systems while groundwater resources are used in the interim to maintain existing services levels and provide a survival level of service in remote and drought affected areas in the District.



WATER BACKLOGS

Backlog information that the municipality has is not 100% accurate as this information was based on the historical data from TLCs as well as Census 2011 figures. The municipality will be undertaking a backlog study report in the coming financial year (2016/17) to get the accurate and complete picture of the backlogs within the district. The results of the backlog study will also be used in ensuring that the district receives the equitable share it deserves. This document will also inform future planning and budgeting of infrastructure projects.

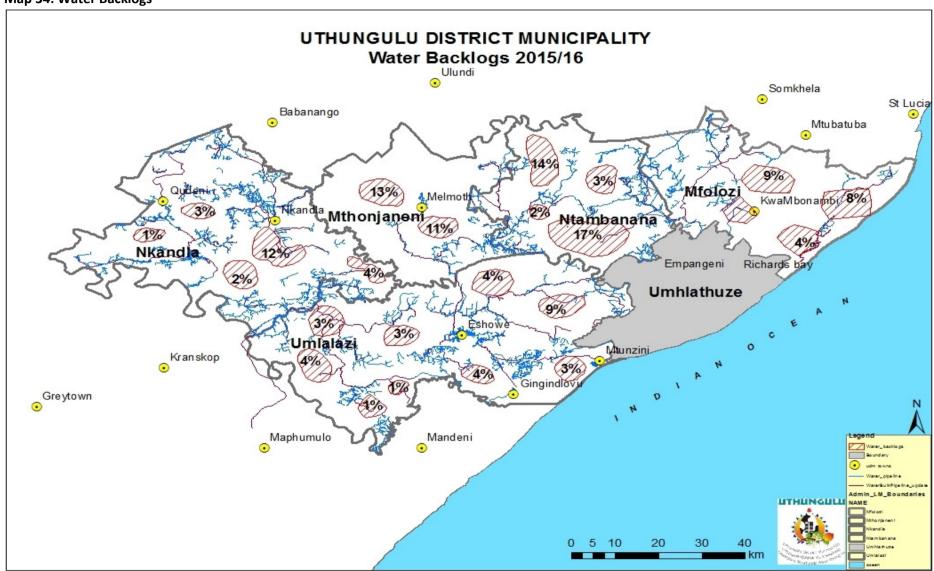
Table 43: Water Supply Backlog in uThungulu District

	2001 / 2002 Households	2001/2002 % Backlog	2011 Households	Households with Water	without	2015/2016 % Backlog
uMfolozi (KZ281)	12664	97.%	25 584	18 454	7 130	31 %
Ntambanana (KZ283)	9528	81%	12 826	5 897	6 929	35%
uMlalazi (KZ284)	34484	82%	45 062	24 339	20 723	32%
Mthonjaneni (KZ285)	6056	78%	10 433	7 609	2 824	24%
Nkandla (KZ286)	21085	72%	22 463	14 442	8021	25%
Total	82817	81%	116 367	70 741	45 627	29.4%

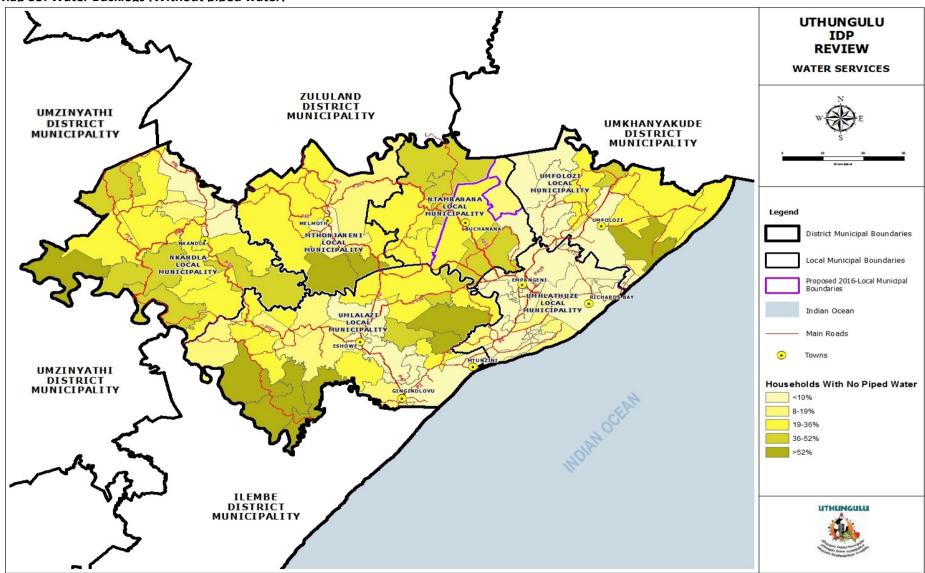
Source: UDM Technical Services



Map 34: Water Backlogs



Map 35: Water Backlogs (Without piped water)



% uMhlathuze Mthonjaneni Uthungulu Nkandla Mfolozi Ntambanana uMlalazi ■ 2001 33.4 4.9 7.3 15.7 17.7 3.0 8.8 **2011** 50.3 10.5 4.7 24.4 30.5 16.7 19.6

Graph 26: Percentage of households with access to piped water inside dwelling, uThungulu District

C4.1.2 SANITATION

Provide basic health hygiene to at least 90% of the backlog population and to provide at least 25% of the population with sanitation facilities in the form of a VIP latrine.

Planning for future requirements has been done on the basis of a master planning study that investigated various options on the basis of their economic, technical, environmental, social suitability and cost. The master planning produced revised design criteria and updated areas of coverage for bulk and reticulation infrastructure. The supply zones were simplified into 5 supply areas for the district in order to distinguish logical water supply catchments as indicated in the following table;

The following table provides a detailed summary of progress made in respect of the eradication of backlogs in sanitation provision.

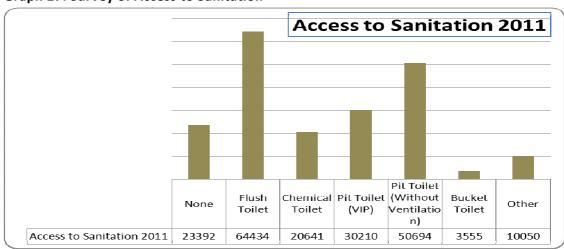


Table 44: Sanitation Backlogs in uThungulu District

	2001 / 2002 Households	2001/2002 % Backlog	2011 Households	Households with Sanitation	Households without Sanitation	2015/2016 % Backlog
uMfolozi KZ281)	12664	99.00%	25584	20328	5256	21%
Ntambanana (KZ283)	9528	76%	12826	13187	0	INFILLS
uMlalazi (KZ284)	34484	85%	45062	35891	9171	22%
Mthonjaneni (KZ285)	6056	95%	10433	11069	0	INFILLS
Nkandla (KZ286)	21085	94%	22463	21415	7582	5%
Total	82817	89%	116368	102433	13935	12%

Source: UDM Technical Services

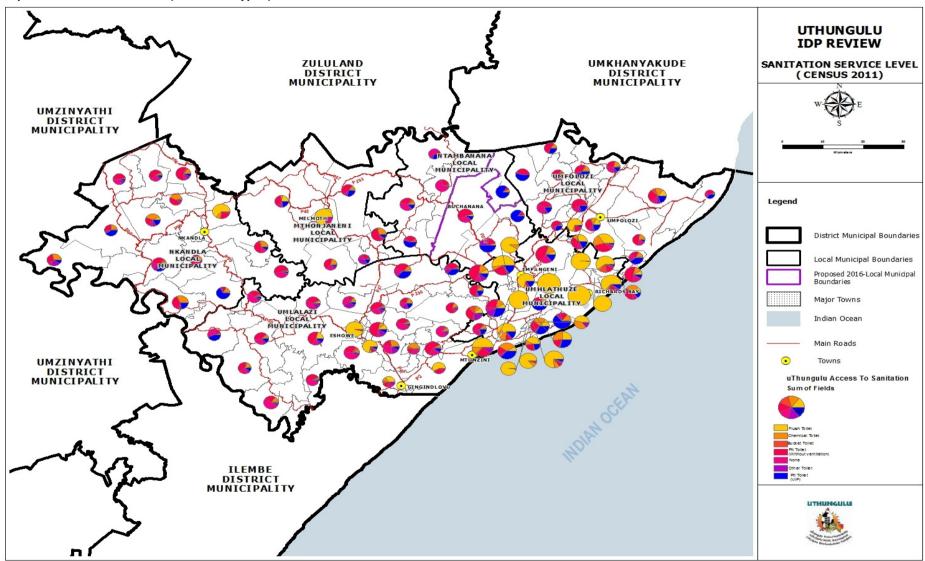
Graph 27: Survey of Access to Sanitation



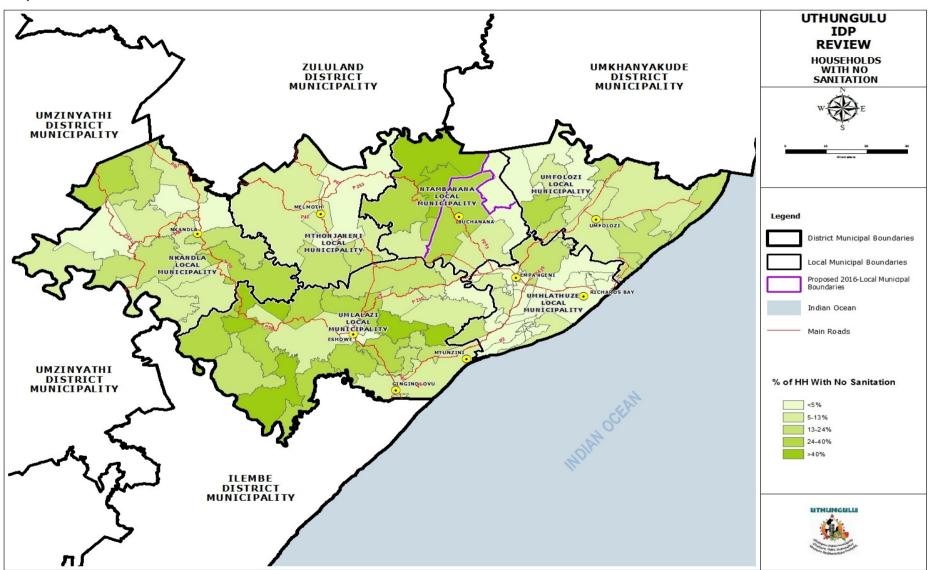
Source: Census 2011



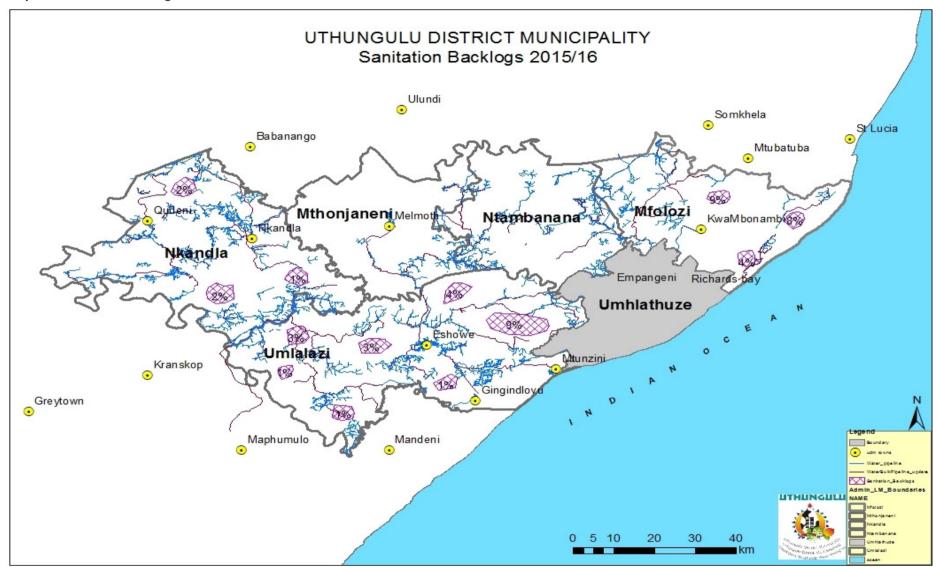
Map 36: Sanitation Services (Different Types)



Map 37: Households with No Sanitation



Map 38: Sanitation Backlogs



C4.2 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

A Regional Solid Waste site at Empangeni was established in 2004. The Regional Solid Waste site licence has been amended to incorporate recycling activities and the feasibility study has commenced. Waste transfer stations at Mtunzini, Ntambanana and KwaMbonambi towns were constructed to transport waste to the regional site. Other completed transfer stations are at Melmoth and Eshowe. The Nkandla Landfill site is currently under development. On the other hand, the Regional Solid Waste refuse Cell number 1 and the Eshowe old Landfill Site are under rehabilitation.

The overall collection of solid waste is done by Local Municipalities and transported through the regional landfill for disposal. Therefore, the District is not involved with the collection activities.

The review of the IWMP was budgeted for during the financial year 2015/16. The specification document has been finalized and will be serving in relevant committees for final approval and the appointment of the service provider will be finalised. It however be noted that IWMP was last reviewed in 2009/10 financial year, hence the need to review such plan.

C4.3 CEMETERIES

uThungulu District Municipality is responsible for regional projects whilst local cemeteries remain the responsibility of the local municipalities.

The development of uThungulu Regional cemetery at Empangeni was completed in 2006. The 2nd phase for another 6000 graves is currently being implemented. Local and Traditional Authorities have traditionally taken responsibility for burials in rural areas which are predominantly being within the household grounds as it is a traditional practice. Many areas cannot afford to continue to accommodate burials on residential plots due to land availability constraints.

The only crematorium in the area is located at Eshowe, which may need to have its capacity extended to cope with the regional demand.

The process of evaluation of the sites has commenced for the purpose of authorization applications and establishment of Mandawe Cemetery.

C4.4 POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND BYLAWS

Every WSA being a municipality like UDM should build capacity to develop policies and bylaws. UDM has tariff, debt collection and credit control policies in place. However there are challenges with debt collection as well as credit control.

Currently, the operation and maintenance (O&M) as well as the asset management functions are decimally underfunded. This is partly because cost recovery is made



impossible by the fact that 80% of UDM is rural and indigent. It is also worth noting that UDM does not receive grants for O&M.

One area that UDM needs to focus on is Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM). This study is being conducted and will be finalized in June 2015, in order to determine the water losses especially in our rural areas of supply. Due to lack of meters at strategic points in our networks particularly in rural areas, it is difficult to detect leaks or illegal connections. The district has started installing metres in most / high density areas, where revenue generation is possible.

The gaps in level of services include a rural/urban national design standard; which affects the rural area more and more because the level of service required in the rural area increases annually and the actual level of service cannot keep up with the demand and this is likely to will continue until service levels are equalised. Aged water and sanitation infrastructure, lack of capacity of key treatment plants continues to be a challenge and results in many interruptions and service delivery challenges. The municipality has further conducted a Section 78 assessment for water provision in terms of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000). The municipality remains the Water Services Authority (WSA) irrespective of the structure of its service delivery mechanism, which could be internal, external or a combination of both. The assessment was aimed at developing options to be considered in decision making as to which option would be viable and will be most appropriate. The Regional Master planning that will be completed during 2015/2016 financial year will attempt to correct the lack of planning in the rural areas and shift the focus towards the implementation of more sustainable regional water schemes.

First draft copy of the Master Plan was submitted at the end of June 2015. Final edits were made and submitted in January 2016 to all relevant structures for adoption.

Operations and Maintenance had a working session with the consultants updating the location of UDM boreholes, schemes, reservoirs and pipe schemes etc. The UAP phase2 project currently underway by Umgeni Water who are dealing specifically with GeoData/GIS data, and they have been tasked to update this data digitally.

Geo-database has been developed and model 2 tabs being populated. Task is two months behind due to DWS not uploading GDB. UDM staff inputs are essential to finalise. Final deliverables are expected by 31 March 2016.

Existing Water Infrastructure

The WSDP that was developed indicates that the existing water infrastructure suggests that the formal urban areas have well developed bulk infrastructure and networks and historically was the main focus for infrastructure development in the District, with the potential to generate revenue. Infrastructure development in the rural areas was historically done in a disorganized manner and this resulted in a number of stand-alone rural water schemes that many times are supplied from unsustainable water sources.



Water Delivery Standards

The water supply to the District is derived from dams, rivers, ground water and bulk purchases from the City of Mhlathuze. The water is then treated at several treatment plants, owned by the district before being distributed to households. In terms of the demographics, a huge number of populations are rural, with a small portion of formal urban settlements and these are dealt differently when planning for the provision of water services.

Approach to water and sanitation provision

The municipality has developed a WSDP, which in being reviewed currently. The municipality has further adopted a free water basic services policy and indigent policy. The developmental approach and motivation of various levels of service offered is clearly defined in the policy. The free basic services policy is based on the same approach and subject to affordability and economic viability, so the municipality may review the policy based on practical realities with regards to consumption and financial viability of metering and billing from time to time. The municipality has started installing water metres in the areas that are highly possible to contribute towards revenue generation, and this will be extended to other areas later on, depending on the capacity as well as funding.

C4.5 SWOT ANALYSIS

THREATS

- Severe drought conditions which has resulted in water sources running completely dry
- Aging infrastructure
- Unaccounted water (non- revenue water)
- Challenges in meeting the blue and green drop requirements
- Failure to collect revenue in rural areas
- Failure to retain technical staff due to salary packages offered
- Poor quality of water coming from boreholes drilled
- Inadequate funding to address the backlogs

WEAKNESSES

- the limited yield of the water sources for the localized schemes is hindering their extension to neighbouring communities
- The Section 78 study has revealed that uThungulu District Municipality did not have sufficient capacity to manage and operate the water services infrastructure under its care. Hence a WSSA was appointed to assist with the O&M function of the rural schemes. The urban schemes are operated and maintained by uThungulu District Municipality internal staff.
- Inadequate capacity to manage the WSSA contract
- Lack of very important functions that Technical Services should be performing is also observed. A good example is the WC/WDM



Blue & Green drop requirements not met due to the ageing infrastructure of the WTW
 & WWTW within the district

STRENGTHS

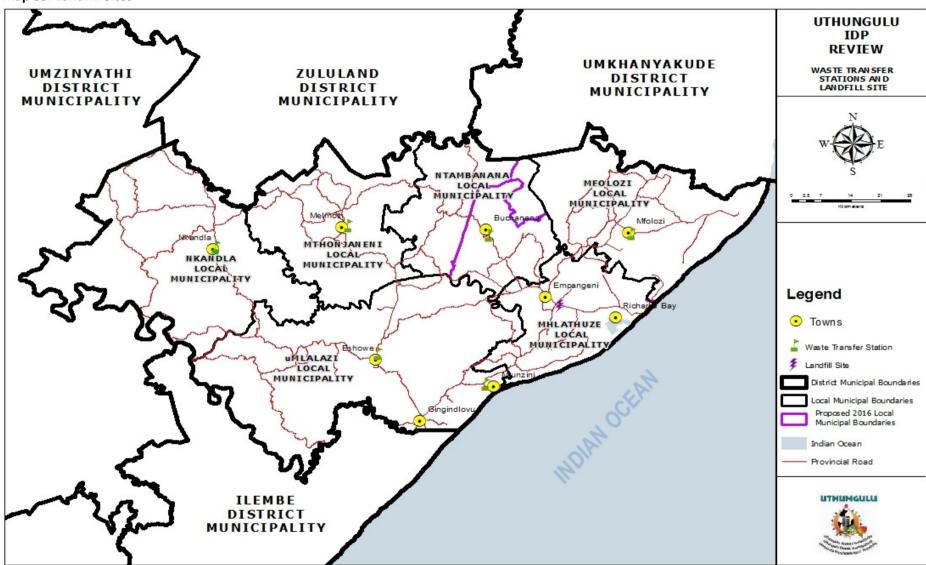
- The municipality started intensifying on the drive to construct bulk cross boundary water schemes. Nevertheless, with the current level of funding, it will take many years to eradicate the backlogs
- Technical capacity available to execute the tasks (implementation)
- Senior manager Water use efficiency has been appointed to address the issue of water loss
- Most critical positions are being filled
- Improvement plan has been developed as is being implemented to deal with GD & BD non-compliance issues

OPPORTUNITIES

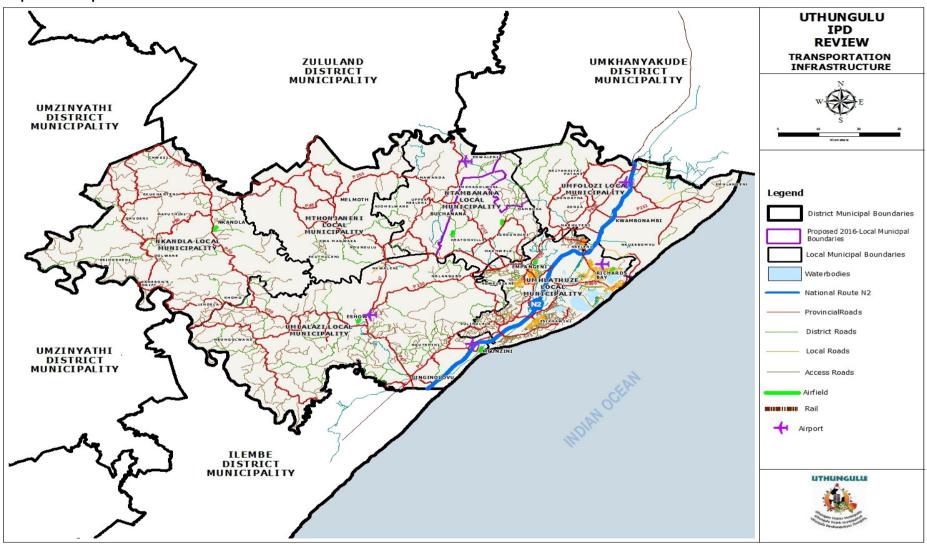
- Grant funding received from the national government, i.e. RBIG, MIG & MWIG assists in ensuring that services are delivered and hence more job opportunities are created
- EPWP funding used to create more jobs and in turn uplift the economy of the district



Map 39: Landfill Sites



Map 40: Transportation Infrastructure



C4.6 TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

The District Municipality is not responsible for any roads.

In terms of the National Land Transportation Act 2009 Districts are the designated planning authorities for areas of jurisdiction, however the District currently does not have an up dated District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP) due to budget and capacity constraints. The District last updated its Integrated Transport Plan in 2005. Efforts to secure funding to capacity the District to develop this critical plan are being perused and it is hoped that the plan will be developed in the future. Rural Access roads have the most impact for future development of the district.

Refer to Section H for Department of Transport projects

C4.7 ELECTRICITY / ENERGY

Refer to Section H

C4.7.1 OTHER RENEWABLE ENERGY INITIATIVES

The district with the support of its social partners like COGTA is currently implementing innovative renewable and clean energy projects in the rural areas. The most notable projects in UDM are the Biogas and Wonderpot projects. Funding for these projects has been secured from COGTA and efforts to secure more funding will be intensified due to the success of the pilot projects.

C4.8 COMMUNITY FACILITIES

The Community Facilities Plan entailed an audit of 626 facilities in the district during 2005. Of the 626 Facilities visited, only 59 had no infrastructure or services problems. Some of the report findings are summarized hereunder: (no reports have been done since 2005) The majority of problems at facilities related to the following:

- No infrastructure (particularly at the majority of "kick-around" sport fields)
- No shelter or ablution facilities at Pension Pay-out Points
- No Electricity
- No Water
- Problems with sanitation connections
- Problems with water connections
- Problems with electricity connections
- Infrastructure that has been vandalized (broken windows)
- Damaged / stolen fencing
- Damage to roofs
- Poor workmanship (cracked walls)

As a result of the high number of facilities that will require funding for new or improved infrastructure and/or services, it was decided to focus on the District, Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Nodes (as per the then UDM IDP Spatial Framework Plan), in the preparation



of the Community Facilities Plan. Facilities within a certain radius of District, Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Nodes were identified (as per the then UDM Spatial Development Plan). Hereunder, a table is attached summarizing the results:

Table 45: Funding Required for Upgrading of Community Facilities

FACILITY	FUNDING REQUIRED (R '000)						
	KZ284	KZ286	KZ286	KZ281	KZ285	KZ283	Totals
Child Care	194	0	320	226	76	224	1040
Sport	710	88	768	255	252	217	2291
Pension Pay- out Points	332	31	71	183	254	70	941
Cemeteries	175	0	0	75	60	75	385
Community Halls	167	43	72	61	30	30	404
Market Stores	8	5	27	0	12	23	75
Historical Sites	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	1 586	167	1 258	801	684	639	5 136

The greatest financial need is for the upgrading of sport facilities and child care facilities; and there is also a need for the provisioning of shelters and ablution facilities at Pension Pay-out Points. The more densely populated areas in the southern part of Mthonjaneni LM and the western part of Ntambanana LM don't seem to have Community Halls available and it is recommended that this situation be further investigated.

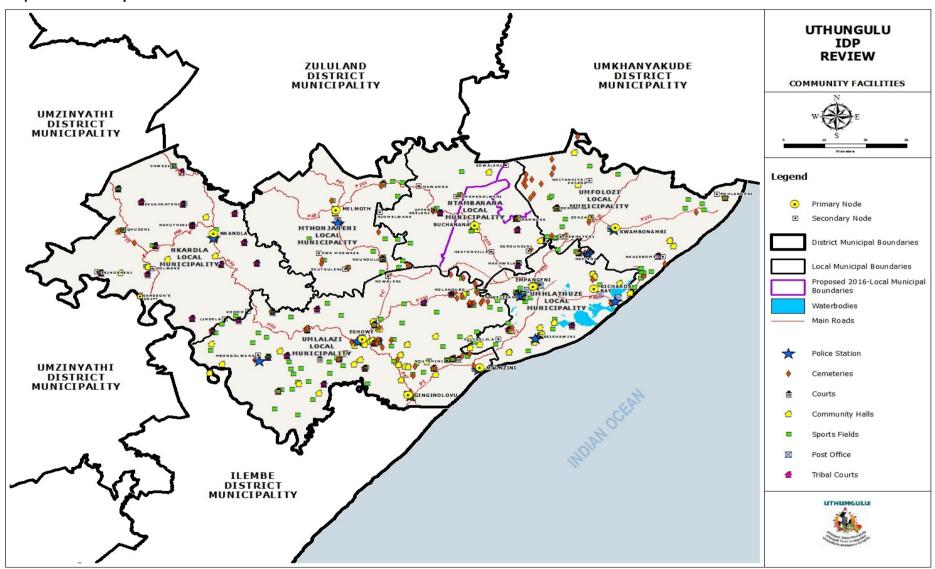
Please note that community facilities are not the responsibility of the District Municipality but rather that of the LMs and respective sector departments where applicable.

Table 46: Facilities per LM

Type of Escility	Number of facilities per Local Municipality							
Type of Facility	Mfolozi	uMhlathuze	Ntambanana	Mthonjaneni	Nkandla	uMlalazi		
Primary Schools	61	71	36	28	111	137		
Secondary Schools	27	37	18	10	38	57		
Training Colleges		2				1		
Tertiary Institutions	0	8	0	0	2	2		
Library		7		1		5		
Clinics	8	15	3	3	19	13		
Community Health Centres		1						
District Hospital		1		1	2	3		
Regional Hospital		1						
Police Station	1	5	1	1	1	4		
Sports facilities		1		2		1		
Community Halls		2		_	21	17		
Airport		1		_				



Map 41: Community Facilities



C4.9 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The District recently finalised a Human Settlements Strategy which was adopted concurrently with the Spatial Development Framework and (SDF) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). The exact status quo and effective strategies to deal with human settlements particularly informal and rural settlements will be guided by this plan going forward.

The Comprehensive Plan shifts the focus to improving the quality of housing and housing environments by integrating communities and settlements, hence a shift from housing to creating sustainable environments through the integration of services to improve living environments. It also sets new minimum standards for housing products improving privacy and sustainability by providing for the development of a range of social and economic facilities in housing projects. Key focus area on creating new sustainable settlements, where communities have ease of access to socio-economic opportunities. The Comprehensive Plan also focuses on Informal Settlement Upgrading to meet the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the United Nations to improve the lives of slum dwellers.

This plan is already assisting in the planning, alignment and mapping of necessary infrastructure and facilities.

C4.9.1 DETERMINING THE HOUSING DEMAND

Table 47: Type of Main Dwelling

Source: Census 2011

It is notable that 59 136 households live in traditional dwellings and informal dwellings. This is the households that need to benefit from the programmes of the Department of Human Settlements and can be taken as the baseline for determining the housing backlog in the municipal area.



THE STATUS OF THE MUNICIPAL HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLANS (HSS) ARE AS FOLLOWS:

Table 48: Municipal Human Settlement / Housing Plan Status

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	YEAR ADOPTED	STATUS
uThungulu	2016	Adopted
Nkandla		In progress
Ntambanana	2014	Adopted
Mthonjaneni		Draft
uMfolozi	2014	Current
uMhlathuze		Draft
uMlalazi	2014	Adopted

The Current Situation in Municipalities

- Capacity issues in municipalities;
- Working in Silos internally in municipalities;
- HSP done for compliance;
- No integration of identified projects with services;
- No integration with other government spending patterns;
- No HSP thus no delivery

Provincial projects refer to Section H

C5.0 LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

C5.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

Amongst others, this section of the report will be informed by the following components of uThungulu district's economy:

- DGDP goals and priorities
- Main Economic Sectors
- Employment and Income Levels
- Local Economic Development
- Agriculture
- Tourism
- Other sectors such as mining, construction and manufacturing

The LED Strategy was recently reviewed and adopted during 2015/17 financial year



C5.1.1 FEATURES OF THE ECONOMY

Other than the substantial economy that has developed in Richards Bay and Empangeni as a result of activities relating to the port uThungulu is also well-endowed with natural resources. Its competitive advantages in this regard include:

- A good climate that opens up avenues for productive agricultural and tourism development;
- Agriculture with irrigation infrastructure in place; and
- A scenic environment and coastal terrain which create opportunities for tourism development.

uThungulu's unique qualities set it apart from many other regions in South Africa. It boasts the largest deep-water port on the African continent, which imports the most bulk cargo of all African ports. It has double the capacity of the Port of Durban to its south and handles in excess of 75 million tons of cargo annually. The development of the harbour facilities at Richards Bay has promoted the development of the manufacturing sector, such that the manufacturing sector is one of the largest economic contributors to the gross geographic product in uThungulu.

uThungulu offers highly favourable agricultural conditions as it has extremely fertile soils, good rainfall and enjoys an excellent, frost-free climate all year round. A wide variety of bio-climatic conditions are on offer across the district, from the mountainous area of Nkandla down to the coastline. The agricultural sector is a dual economy, consisting of commercial agriculture on one hand and traditional agriculture on the other.

The commercial agricultural economy is based on the sugar and forestry industries. Traditional agriculture is practiced on most of the tribal lands in the district and is said to have "enormous potential for growth".

uThungulu District Municipality allocates the majority of its annual income to capital infrastructure projects in its three "newly-established, local municipalities": Mfolozi, Ntambanana and Nkandla, where the vast majority of residents live in rural homesteads and unemployment is high. A lack of scarce skills has negatively affected the employment conditions, as industries have been forced to source labour outside of the region, to the detriment of local workers.

With manufacturing being the biggest contributor, due to strategic industrial concerns such as Hillside Aluminium, Mondi, Foskor and Tata Steel, there is still room for growing this sector considering several locational advantages.

The establishment of the IDZ/SEZ in Richards bay is one such example of catalytic projects aimed at ensuring that the manufacturing and export potential of the district is enhanced.



Table 49: Sectoral Contributions to Economy

	KZN	UTHUNGULU
Agriculture	3.9%	4.7%
Mining	1.1%	9.7%
Manufacturing	19.7%	32.1%
Electricity	1.7%	0.7%
Construction	2.7%	2.2%
Trade	13.2%	6.7%
Transport	12.0%	9.2%
Finance	18.1%	10.8%
Community Services	17.0%	11.9%
Total Industries	89.3%	88.1%
Taxes less Subsidies on products	10.7%	11.9%
Total (Gross Domestic Product - GDP)	100.0%	100.0%

The DGDP is in place; however the institutional framework to monitor DGDP implementation is not yet established due to capacity constraints within the family. As such there is currently no family representation at the 18 Provincial Action Working Groups.

C5.1.2 EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME LEVELS

Unemployment is high in uThungulu district. The results of the 2011 Census provides the following information pertaining to the number of dependents per person employed.

Table 50: Comparative Dependency Ratio

	Dependency Ratio			
	per 100 (15-64)			
	2001 2011			
SOUTH AFRICA	58.7	52.7		
KWAZULU-NATAL	65.4	58.5		
DC28: Uthungulu	74.5	64.7		
KZN282: uMhlathuze	55.8	48.2		
KZN286: Nkandla	99.2	86.6		
KZN281: Mfolozi	80.2	68.2		
KZN283: Ntambanana	85.7	79.3		
KZN284: uMlalazi	81.5 74.9			
KZN285: Mthonjaneni	78.2	75.6		

Source: Census 2011

It has to be borne in mind that income levels are also very low as can be seen from the following inset.



Income Levels 41622 ⁴²²⁵⁴ 50000 40000 27843 30000 23218 18155 20000 159<u>71</u> 12316 9931 8320 10000 2332 594 415 0 R 76 R 153 R 307 R 614 R 1 R 2 R 4801 R 9601 R 38 No R 19 R 1 - R 401 - R 801 - R 601 - R 001 - R 228 457 incom - R - R 19 601 - R 201 - R 4800 153 307 614 1 228 | 801 - R | 601 or 9600 38 200 76 400 e 800 600 400 800 2... more Series1 27843 9931 18155 | 41622 | 42254 | 23218 | 15971 | 12316 8320 2332 594 415

Graph 28: Households Earning Less than R1600 per Month

Table 51: Income Levels

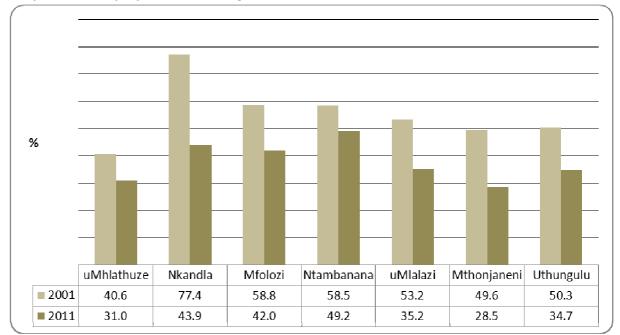
No income	27843
R 1 - R 4800	9931
R 4801 - R 9600	18155
R 9601 - R 19 600	41622
R 19 601 - R 38 200	42254
R 38 201 - R 76 400	23218
R 76 401 - R 153 800	15971
R 153 801 - R 307 600	12316
R 307 601 - R 614 400	8320
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	2332
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	594
R 2 457 601 or more	415
Total	202972

Source: Census 2011

Given the above, it is very important that an appropriate economic development strategy for the district is derived and that adequate attention is given to Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME) development as a means of promoting emerging entrepreneurs who will initiate labour intensive job growth. Furthermore, the strategy should aim to provide support to the informal sector as it is recognized that it currently provides many households with an income and it is anticipated to play an increasingly more important role in the future.

The following information relating to unemployment and means of making a living is noted:





Graph 29: Unemployment Percentage

Even though, as can be seen from the above figure, there appears to have been some decline in unemployment levels from 2001(50.3%) to 2011 (34.7%), this is not a significant improvement considering the levels of poverty within the district and hence more initiatives to reduce unemployment need to be pursued.

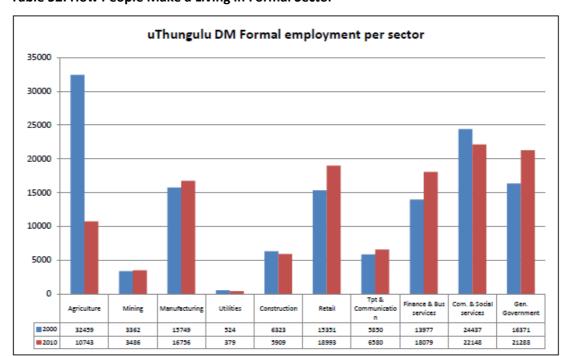
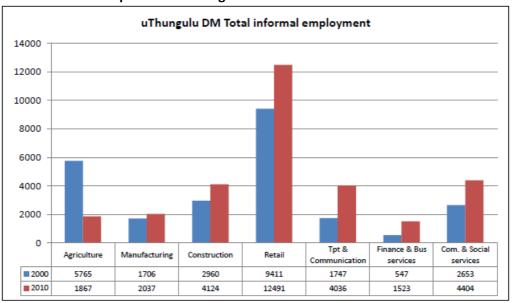


Table 52: How People Make a Living in Formal Sector



Source: UDM DGDP

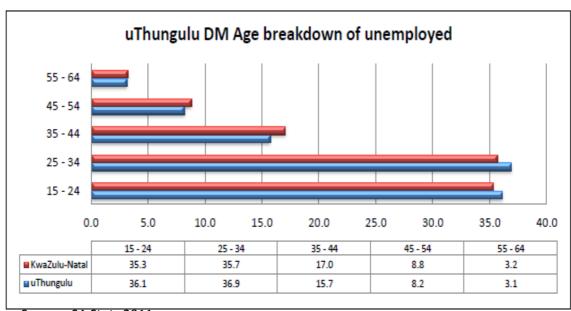
Table 53: How People Make a Living in Informal Sector



Source UDM DGDP

The majority of population in the district depend on Government a grant which is not a sustainable means of living. Several projects to change the picture are being implemented in the district. The impact thereof will be revealed by the Citizen satisfaction/Customer survey currently being conducted once it's finalised.

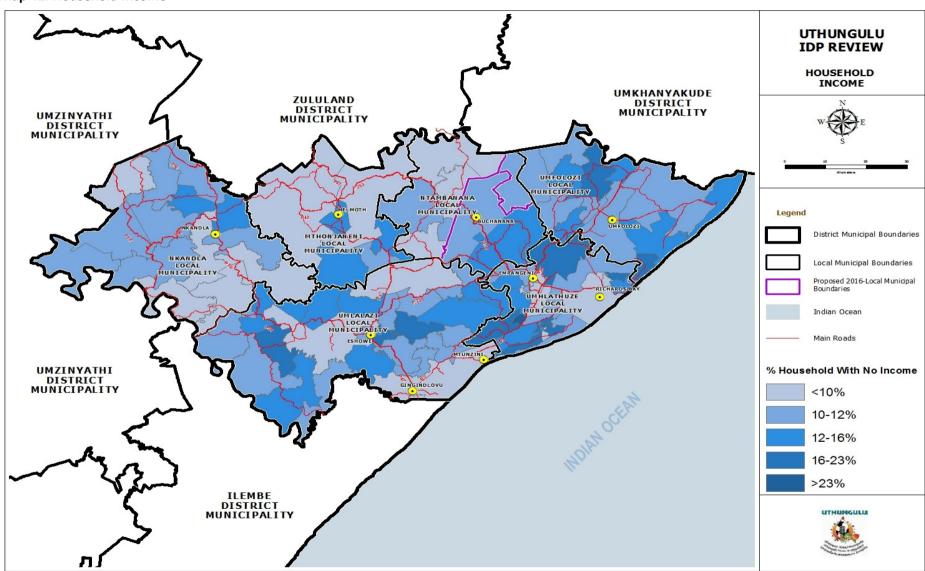
Graph 30: Age Breakdown of Unemployment KZN/uThungulu



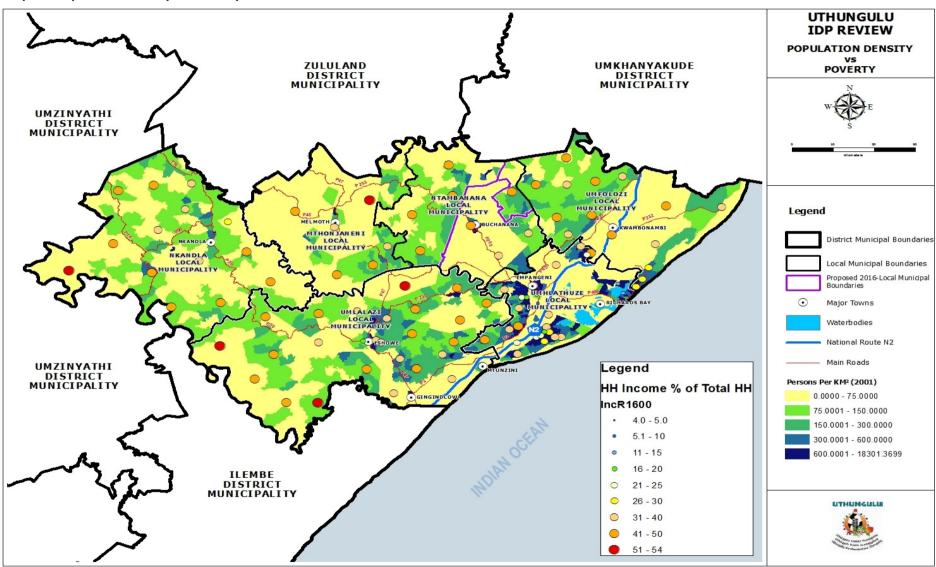
Source: SA Stats 2011



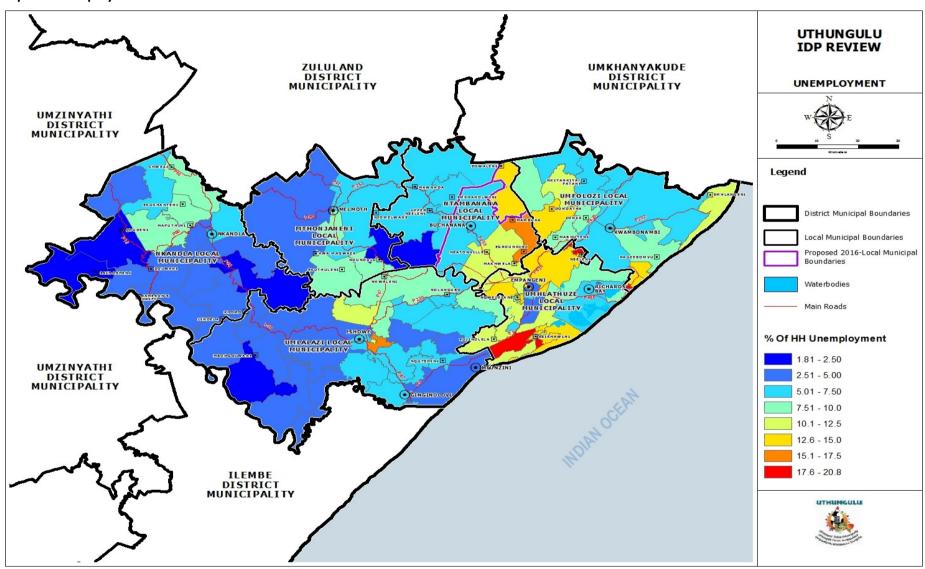
Map 42: Household Income



Map 43: Population Density VS Poverty

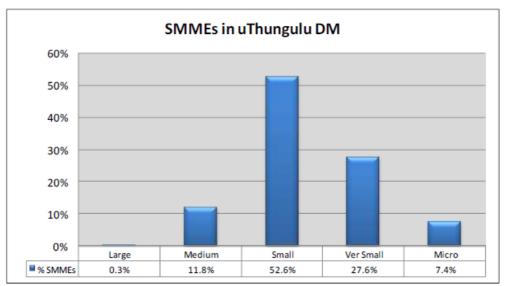


Map 44: Unemployment



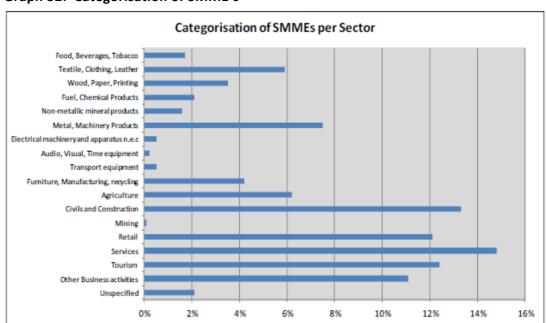
C5.1.3 SMME'S

Graph 31: SMME's in uThungulu



Source: uThungulu Business Support Strategy 2010

Graph 32: Categorisation of SMME's



Source: uThungulu Business Support Strategy 2010

Developing new and sustainable SMMEs are instrumental in boosting economic growth and development in South Africa. It is also critical in economically empowering previously disadvantaged individuals and communities and thereby redressing the economic imbalances of the past in South Africa. Business support facilities that service SMMEs have



increased the sustainability of SMMEs throughout the world. These facilities include business information kiosks, service centres, hives/clusters, and incubators.

It has been identified that SMMEs in uThungulu add a disproportionately small contribution to the local economy due to the presence of large manufacturers and exporters. Government support has been focussed on large investments, with only modest assistance offered to develop and support SMMEs in uThungulu, especially in the rural and underdeveloped areas. Private and non-governmental support has been fragmented and uncoordinated. This has created the problem of the "missing middle" between local based raw/bulk material producers and local retailers, with many local SMMEs becoming unsustainable. This gap is currently filled by national and international suppliers.

uThungulu District Municipality is in a process of developing a SMME support implementation plan.

The report should contain the following projects/activities for implementation:

- Newly established District Economic Development forum
- To develop a common SMME database in the district using among other means, the provision of an online registration and the provision of a simple and single form (that includes the tender processes, application form, letter of good standing and other required forms)
- Regular workshops grouping Supply Chain Managers from the district and local municipalities to review the MFMA, SCMP, CIDB and PPPFA; and to lobby for the National Treasury and the National Department of Works to amend and make provision to these regulations
- To organise small SMME fairs in each local municipality
- Current LED staff (from the district as well as local municipalities) to undergo an extensive SMME development related trainings
- DEDT One Stop Shop needs to improve the facilitation processes for SMMEs to easily access ABSA/Standard Bank/Ithala SMME fund
- To prioritise the service provision to rural SMMEs before providing to urban SMMEs.
- To provide training to SMMEs via DEDT One Stop Shop and uMfolozi College
- The district and local municipalities to facilitate SMMEs in the rural areas to form joint ventures in order to reduce the transport cost of the raw materials.
- District and local municipalities to facilitate the easy access to land for SMME development
- To provide a SMME incubator in the district
- Mentorship programme need to be developed and rolled out by the current SMME satellites
- Project of Mobile Entrepreneurs under the Informal Economy Chamber to uplift the informal economy traders with mobile containers

•



Based on the above mentioned projects / activities it is exciting to report about the progress made to date as follows:-

- Establishment of a District SMME Support Working Group in October 2010. This
 committee is comprised of institutions such as local municipalities, government
 departments, government agencies, tertiary institutions and private sector. All these
 institutions render various kinds of support to the SMMEs. uThungulu District
 Municipality is the facilitator of this committee, which is designed to establish a
 communication platform amongst various sectors, thus assists in avoiding duplication
 of services and the like.
- One of the projects identified by the members of the SMME Support Working Group includes the design of an SMME Brochure, which contains useful information such as contact details and services rendered by different institutions. This project has been completed successfully, through the active participation of the above mentioned members of the committee. All representatives of the committee have received an opportunity to market their services in the brochure at no charge, as the brochure was funded by uThungulu District Municipality. SMMEs on the other hand will benefit in receiving a variety of useful information in one brochure. The SMME Stakeholders committee held a workshop on 14 May 2014, to amend its Terms of Reference which will assist in strengthening its existence. Identification of new members was also made on the day and potential projects and initiatives that the committee needs to undertake in future. It has since been resolved that these meetings be held on quarterly basis as also reflecting on the SDBIP.
- In support to the local municipalities, uThungulu District Municipality has also supported a number of events hosted by uMhlathuze Local Municipality, including the annual SMME Fair 2011 and uMhlathuze Agricultural Market Day 2011. In 2016 the SMME Fair will be hosted by the Zululand trade fair and uThungulu District Municipality will be partnering for the benefits of our local SMMEs. .
- uThungulu District Municipality has since 2013 resolved to hold Annual Economic Development Symposiums. The symposiums are held under different themes, where SMMEs are invited and the crafters are included to showcase their work.
- SMME Database project has been completed, the SMME Database registration form
 has been designed by Urban Econ Consultants and members of the SMME Support
 Working Group have contributed to the final form which is available circulated widely
 to the SMMEs.
- The SMME Database is being updated accordingly, using the information of attendance registers of SMMEs who attends different events such as trainings, meetings, seminars etc. To date the total number of SMMEs reflecting in the database is 1906 as at March 2016.
- The KZN Department of Economic Development & Tourism, together with SALGA have developed an informal economy policy and has encouraged all municipalities to implement such policy in order to support the Informal Traders also known as Informal Economy Actors.



- According to the policy, the term "informal economy" is preferable to "informal sector" because the workers and enterprises in question do not fall within any one sector of economic activity, but cut across many sectors. However, the term "informal economy" tends to downplay the linkages, grey areas and interdependencies between formal and informal activities.
- As a way of implementing the policy uThungulu District Municipality has contributed to the establishment of the Local Municipal Informal Economy Chambers at all six local municipalities, followed with a District Informal Economy Chamber.
- The District Chamber is a structure established at District level for purposes of acting as a unified for all informal economy actors in the province of KwaZulu Natal within the District mandate. This structure constitutes representatives from the Municipality Informal Traders Chamber plus LED officials dealing with Informal Economy.
- Other than the above mentioned achievements uThungulu LED Section is keeping in touch with various stakeholders in order to ensure that there is information and assistance that could be helpful to the SMMEs operating within the district.
- Mobile Entrepreneurs the informal economy traders with mobile containers project is underway and mobile toilets, kitchens and fridges is in progress.

STRENGTHS / OPPORTUNITIES

- Significant growing contribution to local economies by SMMEs, following national trends
- Growing support and commitment to SMME development from the district and municipalities, technical,
- Supply chain and other departments
- Fair support for SMME development in Richards Bay, Empangeni and Eshowe
- Expansion and development of infrastructure in urban areas of the district
- LED units with relevant development strategies
- Direct access to the export market for local SMMEs
- Opportunities exist in different LED units to recruit more LED advisors
- Tender portal Trade World
- Skills transfer programme
- Opportunity to create strong partnerships with SEDA, ZCCI, BEE Forum and other bodies
- Introduction of the new Companies Act 71 of 2008 (that will alleviate the regulatory and other red tape burdens)
- There is an opportunity for urban SMMEs to learn from current large corporates
- There is an opportunity for SMMEs and their service providers in uThungulu to replicate the national and
- Provincial SMME Programmes at the local level



WEAKNESSES/THREATS

- Red tape from Supply Chain Management Act/Policy, CIDB, Preferential Procurement Policy Framework and MFMA
- Lack of business support unit in the district, with SEDA having only a periodic presence in other municipalities outside uMhlathuze
- Lack of a database of SMMEs and SMME service providers' in the district
- Limited qualified staff in most of the LED units throughout the district
- Weak SMME support network in rural areas (this leaves SMMEs vulnerable with limited ability to grow)
- Lack of sector specific SMME programmes in the district
- SMMEs lack access to markets, raw materials, finance, business premises and land (these are worse in the rural areas)
- Skills shortages, including business skills, human resources skills, business management skills, financial or bookkeeping skills, IT skills and technical or sector specific skills
- Lack of access to mentorship
- Limited access to information and advisory services (for urban SMMEs) and lack of access to information and advisory services for rural SMMEs
- Lack of exposure or market visibility
- Local and provincial government too focused on establishing / attracting large investment into uThungulu
- Increasing and high competition from national and international firms in the urban areas

C5.1.4 AGRICULTURE

Agricultural activity is more concentrated in the former Lower uMfolozi magisterial district than in any of the other areas in the district. The agricultural sector is of a dual nature, i.e. commercial and traditional agriculture. The commercial agriculture is based on two main monocrops, namely sugar cane and forestry. The cane and forestry sectors have been at the forefront of assisting emerging farmers. Traditional agriculture is practiced on most of the Traditional Council lands in the district. The development of this sector is hindered by a low skills base and a lack of organized bodies to provide financial assistance, access to markets and market channels.

A consultant has been appointed in February 2016 to conduct an agricultural support feasibility study. The objective of the Agricultural Development Plan is to identify specific programmes and projects to address rural poverty and stimulate job creation. The consultant is working closely with local municipalities and the UFPM.

The focus is on:

- Status Quo Analysis
- Vision



- Objectives and Strategies
- Programmes with associated Projects

The Reviewed uThungulu Development Plan has the following vision:

"To develop the agricultural potential of uThungulu through "climate-smart", ecologically sustainable policies, practices and financing at the levels of food security production, small farmer and commercial agricultural production, processing and marketing, so that agriculture regains its position as an essential contributor to economic and social stability within the district."

The issue of climate change has been included in the vision.

The Reviewed Agricultural Development Plan has the following objectives:

- To create an enabling policy and institutional environment at local level to facilitate climate-smart and ecologically sustainable agriculture
- To encourage the adoption of agricultural systems and practices that are responsive to the challenges of climate change and the need for environmental and ecologically sustainable futures
- To investigate financial and investment opportunities and mechanisms to assist farmers at all three levels of production to adopt climate-smart and ultimately financially and economically smart agricultural practices
- To promote training, capacity building and mentorship in order to improve skills levels
 in agriculture amongst farmers, extension officers and all other relevant stakeholders
 with the aim of optimising information, understanding and knowledge of
 environmentally, ecologically and socially sustainable agricultural practices;
- To promote processing and marketing of produce in uThungulu.
- To facilitate access to production inputs and transport for farmers at all three levels of production*

In order to achieve the objectives the following programmes have been identified:

- Programme 1: Institutional Framework for District Agriculture
- Programme 2: Turnaround for Land Reform
- Programme 3: Ingonyama Trust: Developing Productive Land
- Programme 4: Climate Smart, Environmental Sustainable Agriculture
- Programme 5: Logistics: Inputs, Processing and Marketing

A package of projects has been identified under each programme as listed in the Reviewed uThungulu Agricultural Development Plan.

Also, uThungulu district has proceeded with the establishment of their Agricultural Development Forum. The concept was proposed by the KZN Department of Agriculture to improve service delivery, communication and liaison.



In consultation with key agricultural role players an appropriate institutional structure will be established to ensure the implementation of the Reviewed uThungulu Development Plan.

C5.1.4.1 Fresh Produce Market

One of the primary aims and objectives of uThungulu Municipality is to create sustainable economic growth for both the Municipality and all relevant stakeholders, a mandate and principle that has recently come to be deemed as underperforming and of little significance to the progress of the Northern Kwa-Zulu Natal Region.

The decline in agricultural output is more evident in the decreasing number of "small scale" farmers who develop and become self-sustaining. This phenomenon is a result of many factors but more evident is maybe the municipality's inability to provide such farmers with the adequately required trading facilities that will enable them to trade and grow their farms as well as the overall agricultural produce of the region.

The municipality's initiative to establish a fully functioning fresh produce market that will house both the commercial (established) and communal (small scale- developing) farmers has been completed.

The Fresh Produce Market is 100% owned by uThungulu District Municipality and has a board of directors and the CEO who overlook the proper functioning of the market.

C5.1.4.2 District Development Agency

uThungulu District Municipality being primarily a rural municipality focusing on agriculture started with the development of uThungulu Fresh Produce Market (UFPM) which is anticipated to run as an entity on its own.

The UFPM however does not replace the need for a development agency. The district has received the conceptual report and council's approval is required for the process towards the formation of the Development Agency during 2016/17.

C5.1.4.3 Job Creation

The Led Strategy was reviewed in 2015 and adopted by council in 2016

Table 54: Summary of Strategies and Interventions Proposed

STRATEGY	INTERVENTIONS	KEY DRIVERS					
OBJECTIVE 1: BUILD LED CAPACITY							
Strategy: Grow Institutional Capacity and Ensure High Levels of Cooperation	Build district LED Capacity	District Municipality					
·	Establish District LED Agency	District Municipality					
	Improve Effectiveness of District LED	District Municipality					



STRATEGY	INTERVENTIONS	KEY DRIVERS
	Forum	
	Grow the District LED Knowledge Base	UNIZUL Zululand Chamber
OBJECTIVE 2: EXPAND ECONON	IIC INFRASTRUCTURE	
Strategy: Facilitate Rural Town / Village Establishment	Rural Town / Village Establishment	District Municipality Local Municipalities COGTA Sector Departments
Strategy: Facilitate Strategic Infrastructure Development	Port Expansion	Portnet
	Airport Redevelopment	District Municipality uMhlathuze Local Municipality ACSA
	ICT / Broadband Infrastructure Development	Telkom Private Sector
OBJECTIVE 3: BUILD SMALL BUS	SINESSES IN 'ALTERNATIVE' SECTORS	
Strategy: Build Informal Economy / SMMEs	Establishing a Conducive Environment for SMME Growth	District Municipality Local Municipalities
	Creating Space / infrastructure for Informal Economy Growth	District Municipality Local Municipalities Private Sector
	Informal Economy Capacity Building / Skills Development	DEDA Unizulu Private Sector
Strategy: Support Small Scale Agriculture	Providing Production Support through Agricultural Hubs	Dept Of Agriculture SASA Private Sector
	Support Agricultural Produce Marketing with focus on Collective Marketing	District Municipality Private Sector
	Access to Agri-processing Facilities	Dept. of Agriculture Dept economic Development and Tourism
	Support Land Access and Reform Processes	Dept. of Rural Development and Land Reform
	Develop Agricultural Infrastructure (Irrigation Plan Focus)	Dept. of Agriculture
Strategy: Create Business and Employment Opportunities in	Promote Skills Development	FET Colleges District Municipality
Construction		Sector Departments



STRATEGY	INTERVENTIONS	KEY DRIVERS
	Establish Contractor Development Programme	District Municipality Public Sector Departments delivering Infrastructure / Facilities / Housing
	Guiding the Expanded Public Works Programme	COGTA
Strategy: Support the Heritage Sector	Assess economic development opportunities relating to the Heritage Sector	District Municipality Film Office KZN Tourism Authority AMAFA KZN
Strategy: Grow the Green Economy	Green Economy Promotion and Facilitation	Infrastructure Agencies Private Sector Opportunity Identification
OBJECTIVE 4: SUPPORT ESTABL		
Strategy: Grow Agriculture	Facilitate the Establishment of Agri- processing Facilities	District Municipality Private Sector Dept of Agriculture
	Establishing a Conducive Environment for Agriculture	Department of Agriculture
Strategy: Market Tourism and Expand Product	Marketing District Tourism	District Municipality KZN Tourism Authority
	Strategic Product Development	Private Sector Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife District Municipality DWA
	Infrastructure Development	Portnet
Strategy: Build Formal Retail / Commerce	Rural Retail / Commerce Opportunity Identification	Local Municipalities
	Retail Investment Facilitation	District Municipality Local Municipalities TIKZN
	Implement Retail development	Private Sector
Strategy: Attract Major Industries	Facilitate Investment Promotion	Richards Bay IDZ / SEZ TIKZN
	Industrial land development	Richards Bay IDZ / SEZ uMhlathuze LM uMfolozi LM uMlalazi LM Private Sector
	Coordinate the Expansion of Economic Infrastructure (for major industries)	Transnet Portnet SANRAL DOT



STRATEGY	INTERVENTIONS	KEY DRIVERS
		Eskom
	Linking With and Providing Support to the Richards Bay IDZ / SEZ	Richards Bay / IDZ SEZ

C5.1.4.4 District Rural Projects

Table 55: District Rural Projects

	RURAL PROJECTS								
DESCRIPTION	IMPLEMENTATIO N ORDER	RESPONSIBLE AGENT	FUNDING/ DEVELOPMENT AGENT	COMMENTS					
Energy: Hot- bag program	1	uThungulu District Municipality	IDC Green Fund TIKZN To date internal funds to the value of R90255 has been utilized for the 3 day training on financial management. R30,000 budget is planned to be used for wonderpot production workshop supported by the office of the KZN Premier.	 An energy hot bag also known as wonderpot project has been identified through our Community Services department. To date a total number of 100 representatives from all 6 local municipalities have been trained on the production of wonderpots through the Community Services department. A total number of 30 representatives were selected from the total 100 to be trained on the financial management training, facilitated by uMfolozi FET College during 2013/14 FY. The selection of these 30 representatives was made up of 5 people from all 6 local municipalities. These representatives will be assisted by the municipality to register as Cooperatives, in order for them to become entrepreneurs 					
Water: Tanks program	2	uThungulu District Municipality	IDC Green Fund TIKZN						



Permaculture program	3	Nkandla Local Municipality	IDC Green Fund TIKZN	The Municipality identified Uwanca Agricultural Project as a permaculture project to be supported. Uwanca Agricultural Project is a co-operative run project based in Macekane under Ntambanana Local Municipality. The Municipality identified Agricultural Eco- Tunnel as the best form of support for Uwanca Agricultural Project, to help maximize production yields.
Green College	4	Mthonjaneni	IDC Green Fund	
		Local	TIKZN	
		Municipality		

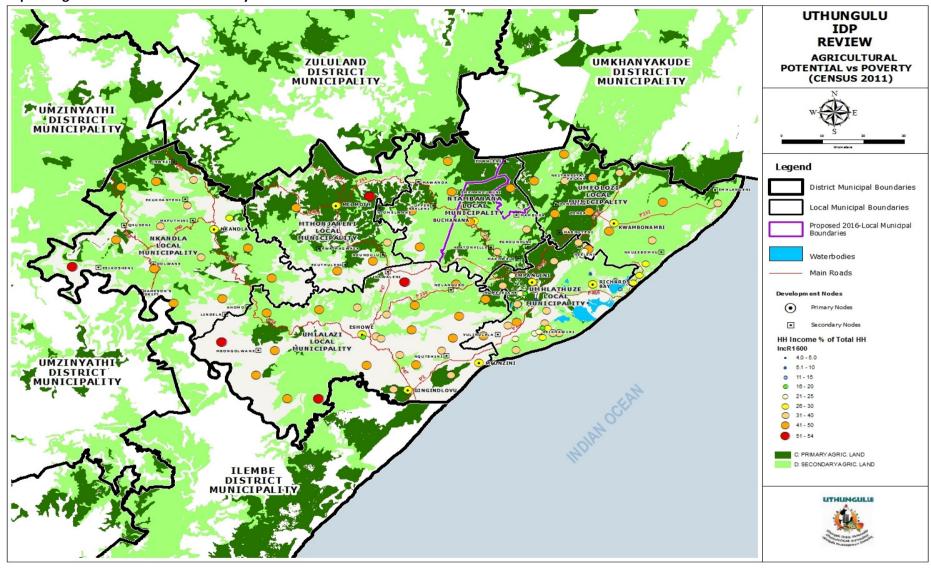
C5.1.4.5 District Urban Projects

Table 56: District Urban Projects

	URBAN PROJECTS							
DESCRIPTION	IMPLEMENTATION ORDER	RESPONSIBLE AGENT	FUNDING/ DEVELOPMENT AGENT					
Recycling Program	1	Richards Bay Empangeni	IDC Green Fund TIKZN eThekwini Municipality					
Energy Efficiency Program	2	Richards Bay Empangeni	IDC Green Fund TIKZN Energy Efficiency Association SA					
Solar Water Heater Program	3	Richards Bay Empangeni	IDC Green Fund TIKZN eThekwini Municipality (Shisa Solar Program)					



Map 45: Agriculture Potential VS Poverty



C5.1.5 TOURISM

During 2003, a Local Tourism Master Plan was originally prepared to provide clear guidelines to achieve sustainable tourism development within uThungulu area by setting and achieving implementable, realistic goals and objectives as well as tourism project implementation plans. This Tourism Master Plan was reviewed in 2010 and the tourism strategies as identified are focused to improve tourism products which will add value to tourism within the district. Projects as identified from the strategies are in line with National and Provincial strategies and programmes, and will assist economic development and investment in uThungulu.

The main project findings and tourism vision alluded to the following key recommendations:

- Agreement to the principle to develop uThungulu, manage, brand and market the areas as a "unique tourism destination" within the existing provincial tourism branding, thereby increasing the number of domestic and foreign tourism visits.
- uThungulu District Municipality is to be responsible for the overall management and marketing of uThungulu district tourism sector. This includes liaison and coordination with the six Local Municipalities in terms of setting up and operations of Community Tourism Associations as well as communication with representatives of the private sector.

During the 2009/10 review of the Tourism Master Plan the following is a list of the Product and Infrastructure Strategies.

Table 57: Tourism Product and Infrastructure Strategies

	STRATEGY	DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY
1	Develop the Coastline for Tourism purposes	Improve AccessibilityReclaim Coast for TourismAccommodation Development	High
2	Pursue Big5 Game Reserve in District	 Provide Support for Private game reserve projects Interact with KZN wildlife 	High
3	Encourage Cruise ship Tourism in Richards Bay	 Construct dedicated passenger liner terminal Improve linkages with Region's attractions for cruise tourists 	High / Medium
4	Extensively develop the Route 66 product	 Encourage Tourism related SMME's to locate on Route Product Development Standardize signage 	High
5	Develop great forests of Zululand Experience	Construct campsites/ cabinsDevelop pathsPackage great forest Tours	Medium
6	Develop contemporary African Cultural Tourism	Add to existing cultural attractions and being developing urban African Tourism	Medium
7	Improve accessibility	Tar strategically important access	High



	STRATEGY	DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY
	and visibility of existing	roads	
	attractions	 Improve signage to remove area 	
8	Develop adventure	Promote adventure sports	Medium
	Tourism in District	Improve high-thrill attractions	
9	Ensure Tourism safety	Create safe tourist precincts	High
	in volatile areas	Ensure community cooperation	
		Provide armed security	
10	Promote more family	Develop child friendly and family	Medium
	attractions and	oriented attractions in the District	
	facilities		
11	Nodal Tourism	Identify and define area in which local	High /
	Development Strategy	economic development efforts should	Medium
		focus on Tourism	
		Identify tourism corridors	
12	Kings Experience	 Intensive marketing campaign 	High
		focusing on product development and	
		using T.V. as a medium of marketing	

Tourism Attractions

This section of the report provides an extract of some of the tourism attractions in the district.

• LIBERATION ROUTE

The uThungulu District Municipality is embarking on the development of the Liberation Route.

The uThungulu District Municipality has a proud heritage history, which is integral to the role that it plays as an institution of local government. It is therefore that the district embodies a culture and vision that is both service and people-orientated. The district is embarking on a process to rename and rebrand itself to honour the legacy of the indigenous people who were born and bred here.

Liberation Heritage is a shared value demonstrating the exchange of values, dialogue among people, cultures and experiences. It presents a moment to reboot memories, celebrate triumphalism while seeking the universal comprehension of the road that was travelled to attain peace, democracy, reconciliation and development in South Africa

The primary objective of the Route

- To identify and package cultural tourism resources through which culture and heritage can be packaged as an economic commodity;
- Contribute significantly to the branding of uThungulu as a Zulu Cultural and heritage destination;



- Increase Tourism Revenue Yield in rural areas lacking formal economic opportunities;
- Provide the opportunity for Previously Disadvantaged Individuals and groups in the ownership and operation of tourism plant.

• DEVELOPMENT OF THE R66 HERITAGE ROUTE

uThungulu District Municipality Tourism Development Plan identified the development of the R66 as one of the priority projects for the District. The Route is located along the R66 from the junction of the N2 and R102 at Gingindlovu to eMakhosini.

This project received funding from the Corridor Development Programme was utilized for the development of this project. Progress on the projects has been made on stakeholder interaction, research and investigations.

Projects Completed

- The R66 participation at various shows including the Indaba
- Printing of R66 Map and folder
- Upgrading of Fort Nongqayi (repainting, interpretive signage and floodlights);
- Upgrade of road to Maghamusela heritage site;
- 12 students completed their Tour Guide training successfully; and
- Road signage
- Lake Phobane day visitor facilities upgrade
- Formation of a R66 institutional structure
- Route 66 signage
- Upgrade of Lake Phobane

• PASSENGER LINERS (CRUISE TOURISM) – MOBILE INFO UNIT

The number of Passenger liners to the Port of Richards Bay has increased from previous years. A mobile unit, as an information office on wheels, which can entertain any enquiries is used when passenger liners dock in Richards Bay harbour and any other outdoor tourism activities.

During November and December 2015 12 Passenger liners used Richards Bay harbour as port of call. Another 10 passenger liners are expected for January and February 2016.

Assistance and marketing are being provided by the uMhlathuze tourism association and the uThungulu District Municipality.

• FILM OFFICE

The Film Office was established in 2010 as a contract project funded by KZN COGTA for two years. It has since 2013 been solely funded by uThungulu District Municipality.



The Film Office is primarily divided in three main components namely training, marketing and servicing:

- The training programme component includes workshops reaching out to all
 corners of the North Coast Region forging a link between the market needs
 and the film producers. The training enables emerging film producers to
 establish themselves as businesses and produce quality films to be
 showcased.
- The marketing component aims to place the district on the map through filming and creating an awareness of the potential of the North Coast Region.
- To act as a "one stop shop" for production companies to obtain advice, assistance, location scouting, permits and the like.

• The Role of the Film Office

- Manage the filming approval process on behalf of respective authorities and stakeholders; Issuing filming permits to filmmakers
- Facilitate between film producers, local government and local communities about film productions
- Market and promote the District as "The ULTIMATE FILM DESTINATION"
- Maintain effective communication between national and provincial departments, filming agencies, private landowners, business, tourists and residents of affected areas to support filming activity
- Encouraging film producers and production companies to operate in an environmentally sound and sustainable manner

• The main activities of the Film Office are:

- To develop databases: Filmmakers, Services, Locations;
- Supply onsite support to production crews;
- Assist with issuing of permits and obtaining permissions for filming;
- Attracting of productions to the area through exhibitions, festivals and industry networking sessions.
- Development of Local Talent

Objectives for 2016/17:

- To expand the Film Office to cater for the Creative and Performing Arts sector widely so as to cater for the gap market i.e. People without skills, without any formal or minimal education but with talent and willing to be trained.
- To establish a Creative and Performing Arts Academy incorporating all forms of arts working together with other players in the industry
- The Academy to also incubate its learners and provide them with entrepreneurial, financial and business management skills



- Establish formal relations with the SETAs, National Department of Arts and Culture, Provincial Department of Culture, Sports and Recreation
- Establish linkages with production houses such as the SABC, ETV, etc.

ZULULAND BIRDING ROUTE

In February 2010, The Northern Zululand Birding Route was reconstituted as a self-standing association to co-ordinate and manage the on-going development of birding tourism projects in KwaZulu Natal. The Zululand Birding Route Mission is to promote and develop birding based tourism in KwaZulu-Natal for the benefit of avid tourists, communities and birds. ZBR has been successful in re-establishing itself and extending the route towards Ballito (Ilembe District Municipality) and North towards the Mozambique border (uMkhanyakude District Municipality). It is imperative that the route ensures higher returns on input costs, greater levels of private sector support and self-generated income activities.

The following are proposed as key actions to work towards:

- Integrating with other routes and harness spin off benefits
- Increase private sector support
- Increased ownership and buy in from community bird guides
- Partnerships with tour operators

CRAFT DEVELOPMENT

Craft development is an important part of local economic development. During the second quarter tourism reached a peak due to the holiday season. Crafters were assisted to promote their goods at every possible opportunity for example, tourism month celebrations in the shopping Mall in Richards Bay. Crafters were given exhibition space at the various events and when passenger liners dock in Richards Bay harbor.

A number of 56 craft groups had the opportunity to sell their handcraft. The crafters reported good sales during those times and appreciated the assistance from the district.

• FORESTS OF ZULULAND

The "Great Forests of Zululand" is an important tourism product of uThungulu District and has been identified as a tourism nodal point that needs to be further developed. In partnership with Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZNW), the access road to the birders camp was upgraded from an untraverable road only accessible to 4 x 4 drive vehicles to a road allowing all vehicles access. Additional funding was raised by the Zululand Birding Route from Foskor for the upgrading of the Birders Camp in the Forest. Further development of the Ongoye forest is planned in terms of the provision of facilities, signage and marketing.



KWABULAWAYO TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

This catalytic project development aims to create a tourism attraction based on historical significance and is situated in rural Bhekeshowe. The Tribal Authority consists of seven sub-wards in a 15km area. The actual site of the King Shaka KwaBulawayo Military Capital is the focus of the attraction, surrounded by a wealth of historical and cultural tourism sites. Phase 1 of the project is complete and will be operated as a day facility.

The actual site of King Shaka's Military capital, KwaBulawayo is a treasure trove of archaeological, historical, heritage, cultural and eco-tourism. uThungulu District Municipality, in partnership with the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, have spent over R8-million transforming the military capital into a tourism attraction of note.

The Kwabulawayo Tourism Development is an initiative of the Kwabulawayo community with an objective of creating employment opportunities for members of the community. Taking into consideration the objective of the project, services where supplied by the local Community Trust, in order to demonstrate the economic benefit of the infrastructure.

KINGS EXPERIENCE

The Kings Experience is the districts branded annual tourism marketing campaign which was first launched in 2014.

The aim of the campaign is to attract tourists from all over South Africa, to visit the district especially during the festive season.

Further marketing took place in Sandton promoting events such as the Last Dance and Beach Festival in Sandton. Potential visitors were informed and accommodation establishments promoted to attract more visitors to the area.

PORT FESTIVAL

uThungulu District Municipality partnered with various organizations and municipalities to support events that took place during the November and December 2015 holiday season.

A partnership with Transnet National Ports Authority in hosting the Port Festival and World Maritime week was established. The district will be in a partnership from the 2015/16 to the 2017/18 financial year. This event is in line with the District's current and future program i.e. skills development in the Maritime Sector, exploring the district role in Operation Phakisa, SMME support programmes, Supplier Development and exposing cooperatives and small businesses to opportunities in the maritime sector.



THE BEACH FESTIVAL

The Beach Festival took place the weekend of the 16th of December 2015 and was well attended. uThungulu District Municipality partnered with the City of uMhlathuze on this event. The aim of the Beach Festival was to entertain and educate families of all ages and genders – a social cohesion exercise. The event had performers entertaining crowds, sports activities, local arts and crafts, and fun for the young children. The Beach Festival has become a key annual event in the district, creating a boost for tourism.

• THE LAST DANCE MUSIC FESTIVAL

The uThungulu Last Dance New Year's festival was initiated in 2010 as part of the 2010 FIFA world cup. In 2011 the event grew to another level and was declared as the annual event due to its success and potential. The 2016 event took place on 31 December 2015 at the uMhlathuze Sports Complex and a "Giving Back Picnic" was held on 1 January 2016 at Alkantstrand.

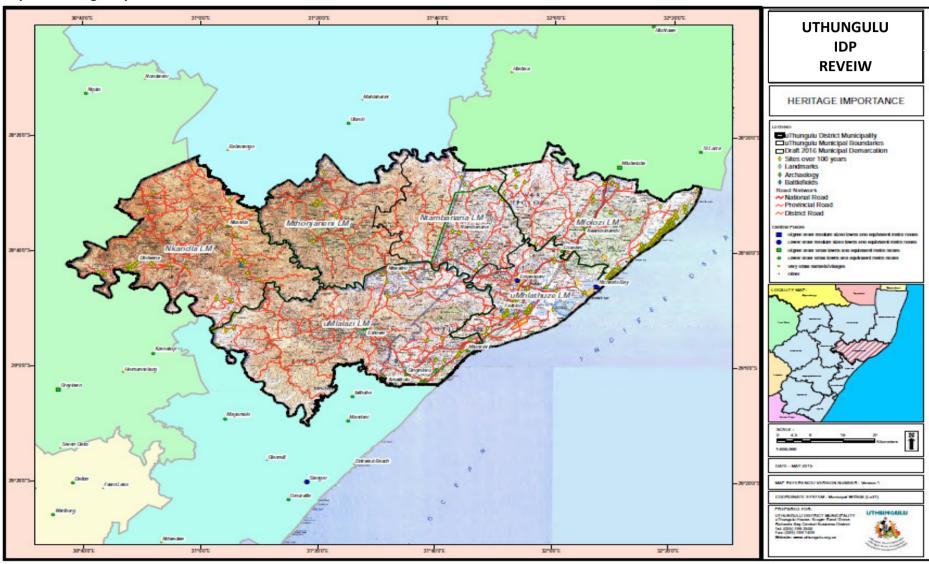
The event organizing company for this event is Mbawula Investments in collaboration with the partners for the event.

The target market for this event is mainly for the young and upcoming market. The festival contributes positively towards promoting the district during the festive season.

The 2016 event went very well and proceeds from the event will be helping 1000 school kids with 500 school uniforms and 500 pairs of school shoes.



Map 46: Heritage Importance



Map 47: Tourism UTHUNGULU **IDP REVIEW** ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY **TOURISM** UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY Legend NK IYAN KIYA/ UMFOLOZI LOCAL LOCAL District Municipal Boundaries U NTAMBANANA
LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY
BUCHANANA Local Municipal Boundaries MTHONJANENI Proposed 2016-Local Municipal LOCAL MUNICIPALITY Boundaries Indian Ocean *NEKAN DLA LOCAL Main Roads Development Nodes Primary Nodes Secondary Nodes UMLALAZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY uThungulu Tourism ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY UTHUNGULU

C5.1.6 MANUFACTURING (INDUSTRIAL)

The biggest sector in uThungulu is the manufacturing sector. The manufacturing activities in uThungulu are metals, metal products and equipment, chemical products, wood and paper. The sector is highly specialized and focuses on exports. Manufacturing activities are concentrated mainly in the areas like uMhlathuze forming part of primary manufacturing centre and uMlalazi forming the secondary manufacturing centre.

In Mthonjaneni there are predominantly small scale ventures while uMfolozi is dominated by Sappi and Mondi manufacturing industries. Metals and related products are the biggest industries in the district contributing more than 40% to the district economy followed by the petroleum, rubber, plastics and chemical industries which contributes 18% and the wood, paper and printing industry that contributed 13%. The manufacturing of food, beverages and tobacco products, transport equipment products, and furniture products, contributed more than R350 million each to uThungulu economy. The prospects of IDZ in uThungulu represent opportunities for manufacturing goods targeting the local and global economies.

C5.1.7 MINING

The district is home to two mining giants who have capitalised on the mineral-rich land in uThungulu. Richards Bay Minerals (RBM) is a leading producer of titanium minerals, high purity iron and zircon, found in the coastal sands of the region. It supplies most of SA's needs and exports the remaining products across the globe. Exxaro KZN Sands is SA's flagship empowerment mining company, involved in the mining, beneficiation and smelting of mineral sands, mainly to produce titanium slag from smelting ilmenite. Other products include zircon, rutile, leucoxene and low manganese pig iron.

C5.1.8 PORT SERVICES SECTOR

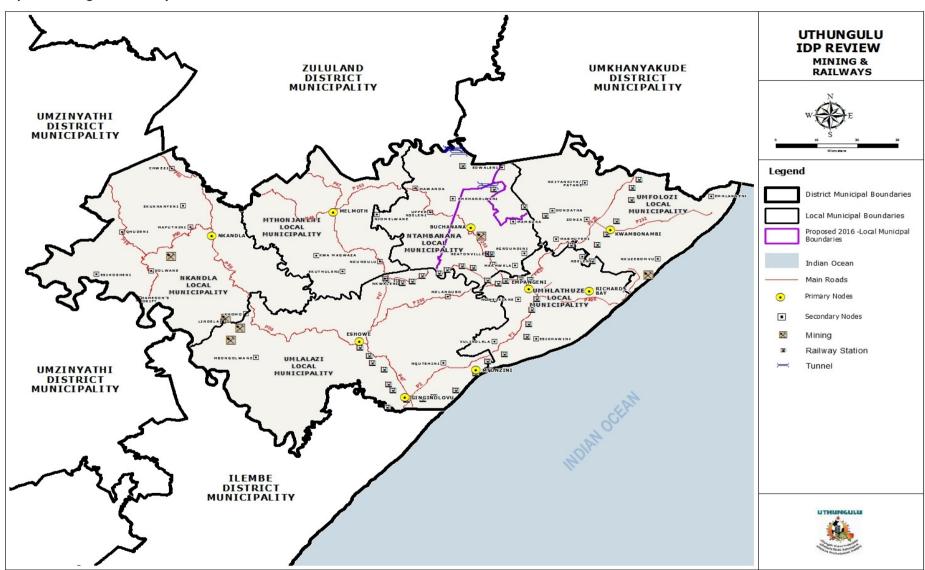
As the third most important town in KZN, Richards Bay boasts the presence of the port of Richards Bay. The harbour is the deepest and second largest export coal terminal in the world. The recent expansion given its land area of 2.157 hectares and 1.495 hectares of water area now makes this port one of the largest ports in the world. Richards Bay Coal Terminal Company limited will see the coal terminal's capacity expanded to in excess of 75-million tons of cargo annually. The bulk-handling facilities of the harbour are world-class and the trade links with international economies through the port have been the prime impetus for large-scale industrialisation in the area.

C5.1.9 GREEN ECONOMY

The district with the support of its social partners like COGTA is currently implementing innovative renewable and clean energy projects in the rural areas. The most notable projects in UDM are the Biogas and Wonderpot projects. Funding for these projects has been secured from COGTA and efforts to secure more funding will be intensified due to the success of the pilot projects (See Section I).



Map 48: Mining and Railways



C5.1.10 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVES

WEAKNESS/THREATS

- Impact of HIV and AIDS on labour
- Brain drain to more urbanised locations
- Lack of funding for SMME's
- Lack of capacity in terms of skills in LED sections of Local Municipality
- Lack of funding and business skills for SMME's
- Lack of access to markets

STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- Availability of labour in the district
- Broad based tourism appeal
- Strong agricultural sector
- Good transportation networks (roads and rail)
- Availability of relevant sector plan (LED strategy)
- Effective IGR structures

C5.2 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

Social and community development deals with issues ranging from environmental health services to education and the provision of community facilities. As such, community upliftment and awareness in matters of gender, HIV/AIDS communicable diseases are of importance here.

Within the district, there is a need to develop recreational facilities such as sports facilities for the youth as there is a lack of such in the majority of the communities. Development of such facilities will allow for the exploration of youth talent in sport, music and other cultural activities. However, the major constraints to investment are the lack of financial resources and the general sentiment that such developments are not a priority. There is a high demand for health services. The municipal health function (environmental health) has been transferred to the District.

Disaster Management is regarded as a key issue due to the fact that the district is prone to fires and floods that cause severe damage and require large financial resources to correct damage done at any given time. uThungulu District Municipality has completed its Disaster Management Plan. The preparation of the plan was not funded from external sources although the district receives assistance with disaster relief in the form of grants and provisions from the Provincial Authorities. The phase 1 report concluded that four of the local municipalities in the district, i.e. Nkandla, Ntambanana, uMfolozi and Mthonjaneni require technical assistance for the preparation of their respective phase 2 and 3 disaster management reports.



In addition to the above, the district has commenced, and completed, the preparation of the following sector plans to inform social and community development. These include:

- Environmental Health Plan
- Community Services Plan
- Crime Prevention Plan
- Policy for the Marginalized
- Gender Equality
- HIV/Aids Policy

The focus of the remainder of this section will be on access to community facilities, the impact of HIV/Aids as well as improved community awareness.

C5.2.1 EDUCATION

The municipal area is well provided with Schools and the facilities are reasonably well distributed. No information exists regarding the standard of the facilities or the availability of water and sanitation at the Schools.

It is notable and extremely concerning that, according to the 2011 census, there are 3 wards in the municipal area where more than 20% of the population have no schooling while there are schools facilities available in the area. This trend need to be investigated by the relevant authorities and attended to as a matter of urgency. The following wards are indicated:

- Mthonjaneni LM Ward 3
- Nkandla LM Wards 9 and 13.

Table 58: Access to Primary School Facilities

	Primary Schools									
Facility	Current Population	Threshold Population	Threshold Distance to Facility	Population Residing within Threshold Distance to Facility	Population Residing outside Threshold Distance to Facility	Prescribe Number of Facilities	Existing Number of Facilities	Additional Required		
uMhlathuze LM	334 459	3 500	1.5Km	288 185	46 274	96	70	26		
Nkandla LM	114 417	3 500	1.5Km	63 638	50 779	33	120	0		
Mfolozi LM	122 788	3 500	1.5Km	74 247	48 541	35	62	0		
Ntambanana LM	72 338	3 500	1.5Km	37 252	35 086	21	38	0		
uMlalazi LM	213 602	3 500	1.5Km	127 150	86 452	61	135	0		
Mthonjaneni LM	47 818	3 500	1.5Km	19 821	27 997	14	27	0		
uThungulu DM	905 422	3 500	1.5Km	610 293	295 129	260	452	0		



Table 59: Access to Secondary School Facilities

	Secondary Schools							
Facility	Current Population	Threshold Population	Threshold Distance to Facility	Population Residing within Threshold Distance to Facility	Population Residing outside Threshold Distance to Facility	Prescribe Number of Facilities	Existing Number of Facilities	Additional Required
uMhlathuze LM	334 459	7 000	2.25Km	294 142	40 317	48	42	6
Nkandla LM	114 417	7 000	2.25Km	63 262	51 155	16	48	0
Mfolozi LM	122 788	7 000	2.25Km	69 651	53 137	18	28	0
Ntambanana LM	72 338	7 000	2.25Km	36 292	36 046	10	18	0
uMlalazi LM	213 602	7 000	2.25Km	122 976	90 626	31	57	0
Mthonjaneni LM	47 818	7 000	2.25Km	24 003	23 815	7	11	0
uThungulu DM	905 422	7 000	2.25Km	610 326	295 096	130	100	6

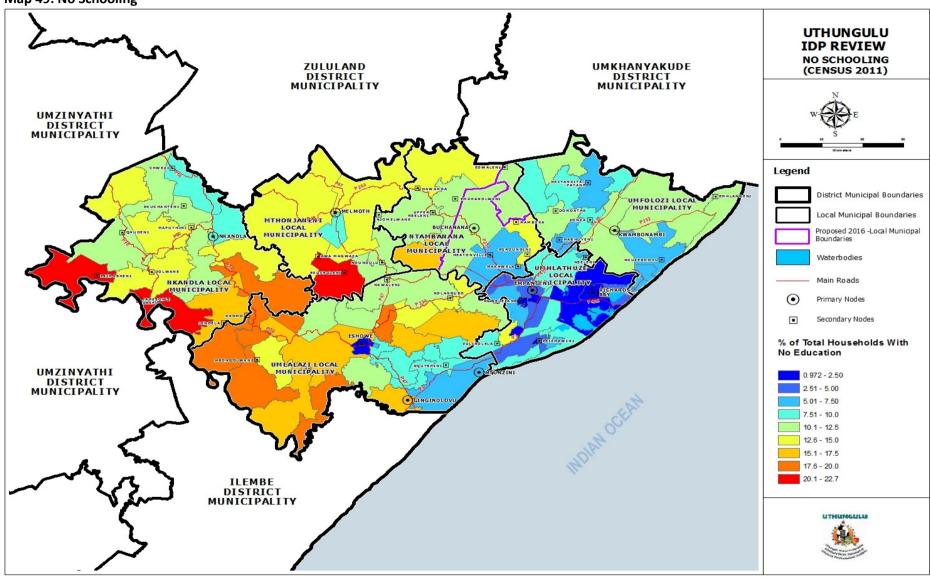
Source: uThungulu DGDP

C5.2.2 DEPT OF EDUCATION PROJECTS

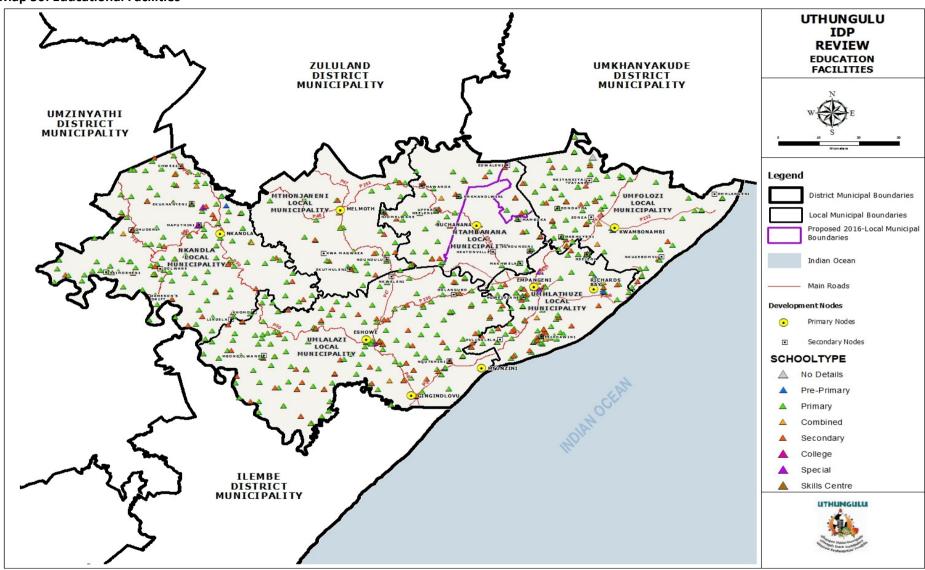
Refer to Section H



Map 49: No Schooling



Map 50: Educational Facilities



C5.2.2 HEALTH

C5.2.2.1 Impact of HIV/AIDS, STIs and Tuberculosis

Epidemiological Overview of HIV and AIDS in uThungulu District and KwaZulu-Natal:

The Province of Kwazulu-Natal continues to have the highest HIV prevalence, compared to other provinces in South Africa. This is according to the 2012 South African National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Survey Report of the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).

The Survey reveals that although the province is turning the tide against the disease, there are people who are still getting infected. According to this report, HIV prevalence is at 27,9% among people of reproductive ages between 15 and 49 years. However, if one zooms at the 15 to 24 years group, HIV prevalence has declined, going from 16.1% in 2005, to 12% in 2012.

Medical male circumcision is said to be playing a role in the reduction of infections. The KwaZulu-Natal provincial government's decision to undertake medical male circumcision drive is bearing some fruit although the numbers of circumcised males are still relatively low in the province. Dr Khangelani Zuma of the HSRC says that more effort needs to be put into encouraging people to get medically circumcised.

The Report also highlights the fact that although HIV prevalence is still high, the availability of antiretroviral treatment has drastically cut down the number of people dying and the mother-to-child transmissions.

Impact of HIV/AIDS on development

Typical impacts of AIDS include decreased productivity of workers, increased absenteeism and additional costs of training of new workers. It also represents a greater demand and pressure on health facilities and as the statistics gathered from antenatal clinics indicate a very real problem of AIDS orphans and child (minor) headed households. These factors must be taken cognizance of when devising local economic development strategies.

uThungulu District TB and HIV prevalence:

The HIV prevalence for uThungulu District, just as that of the KZN province, is high. uThungulu District is therefore also prioritized in the initiatives to combat the spread of the infections. The high TB and HIV prevalence in uThungulu demands that interventions being put in place go beyond obvious, extra ordinary community driven solutions by committed individuals should define the destiny of uThungulu communities.

The District comprehensive approach in the war against HIV and AIDS:

A multi-stakeholder involvement is needed to build a strong preventative, treatment, caring and supportive environment in the fight against HIV and AIDS. Employers, unions, religious groups, civil society organisations, ward councillors, political leaders, Amakhosi, IziNduna, Traditional Health Practitioners, Sport Bodies, Business Sector, Community Care



Givers, CDWs, Youth Ambassadors and other relevant stakeholders have to provide the type of leadership and direction that will lead to real change in people's attitudes and behaviour at ward level. Without a massive joint effort, our district and its people will be shattered by this disease.

Functionality of the District AIDS Council and its Local AIDS Councils:

uThungulu District AIDS Council is functional and is committed to addressing HIV and AIDS issues with the aggressiveness it deserves. All six Local Municipalities under uThungulu District Municipality have established Local AIDS Councils. The functionality of all six Local AIDS Councils is an uncompromised mandate for uThungulu District Municipality; it is in the Multi-Sectoral District Strategic Plan for HIV and AIDS, STI and TB 2012-2016 to ensure a homogeneous integration and a unified approach between the Local AIDS Councils (LAC's) and the DAC to responding to HIV and AIDS issues.

The Multi-Sectoral District Strategic Plan for HIV and AIDS, STI and TB 2012-2016:

The District Strategic plan focuses on the following Five Priority Areas aiming at ensuring comprehensive and coherent response to HIV/AIDS:

PRIORITY AREA ONE: PREVENTION OF HIV, STI AND TB (HAST):

- Goals:
 - To prevent the spread of HIV, STI and TB infections
- Objectives:
 - To reduce new HIV infections to less than 1% by 2016.
 - To reduce new smear positive TB infections to less than 200 per 100 000 population by 2016.
 - To reduce STI incidence to less than 0.5% by 2016.

PRIORITY AREA TWO: SUSTAINING HEALTH AND WELLNESS:

Goals:

 To ensure sustenance of health and wellness by those infected and affected by HIV, STI and TB

• Objectives:

- To reduce mortality, sustain wellness and improve quality of life of at least 80% of those infected and affected by 2016.
- To reduce morbidity and improve quality of life of those infected and affected by 2016

PRIORITY AREA THREE: PROMOTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS AND PROMOTION TO ACCESS TO JUSTICE:

Goals:

- To ensure protection of human rights and promotion of access to justice for those infected and affected by diseases
- A supportive political environment with a proactive multi-sectoral HIV and AIDS response to protect the rights of those infected and affected



Objectives:

- To ensure that a legal framework exists and is used to protect the rights of people living with HIV and AIDS by 2016
- To halve the stigma related to HIV, STI and TB by 2016.
- To strengthen political and public commitment in order to create a visible, decisive and effective leadership within all sectors by 2016

PRIORITY AREA FOUR: REDUCING STRUCTURAL VULNERABILITY — SOCIAL AND CULTURAL NORMS AND VALUES TOWARDS HIV, STI AND TB:

Goals:

 To reduce structural vulnerability relating to social and cultural norms towards HIV, STI and TB due to poverty, socio-cultural norms and gender imbalance

Objectives:

- To reduce vulnerability to HIV, STI and TB due to poverty, socio-cultural norms and gender imbalance by 2016.
- To ensure that infected and affected people are empowered with appropriate coping skills by 2016.

PRIORITY AREA FIVE: COORDINATION, MONITORING EVALUATION AND RESEARCH:

Goals:

- To monitor the effectiveness of the response to HIV and AIDS, STI and TB
- Providing effective coordinated local response to HIV and AIDS that is informed by monitoring, evaluation and research.

• Objectives:

- To have a well-coordinated district response to HIV, STI and TB that is informed by an effective M&E system by 2016
- To ensure updates of HIV and AIDS profile; develop evidence based comprehensive multi-sectoral action plans; monitors the implementation of the Action Plan through quarterly reporting and quarterly meeting in which at least 60% of designated members attend; disburse and monitor usage of resources according to plans

There is a need for more strategic and driven **HIV/AIDS** awareness programmes as the level of AIDS related deaths, especially amongst the youth are unacceptable. It is imperative that there is buy-in from communities if the programmes and campaigns are to be successful.

The following effect of HIV/AIDS socially should be noted:

- Poorer households are more vulnerable and the epidemic is likely to deepen poverty and compromise upward mobility
- A greater demand for health care facilities
- A greater demand for financial and welfare support for orphans



The effect of HIV/AIDS economically is:

- A shift from savings to current expenditure, thus limiting fixed investment and economic growth
- Possibility of "technological deepening" of the economy as a result of higher absenteeism rates
- Withdrawal of healthy workers to care for ill family members
- Fundamental erosion of South Africa's two key weaknesses: savings and skills shortage
- Increased spending on pharmaceuticals and funerals

The likely effect of HIV/AIDS on planning:

- Population growth and the structure of the population will change in terms of age and gender
- Demand for services such as schools, housing and health care facilities will change
- Provincial and national enrolment
- Impact on development i.e. physical and economic
- Impact on skilled and unskilled labor force;
- Impact on resources and environment;
- Impacts on capacity of institutions;
- Impact on the local economy; and
- Spatial implications

It should be acknowledged that a very big percentage of the people with HIV/AIDS are actually now on anti-retrovirals and therefore are living longer. The death rate is no longer as high as it was before. It is also true that new infections still do take place in spite of the programmes to educate people about HIV that have been in place for some time. It is therefore necessary that we double our efforts on our awareness campaigns. As is obvious, the health facilities play the key role in the fight against HIV and AIDS. uThungulu Community has at its disposal various health facilities from clinics to hospitals.

50 40 30 20 10 0 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011

36.2

Table 60: HIV prevalence among antenatal clients

Source: District Health Barometer 2012



35.4 38.9 41.1 40.6 34.6

Table 61: HIV prevalence among clients tested (excluding antenatal)

YEAR	UTHUNGULU	UDM HAS BUDGETED R1 200 000 FOR	MTHONJANENI	NKANDLA	NTAMBANANA	UMHLATHUZE	UMLALAZI
2010	19.2	19.5	17.9	12.9	11.1	22.6	20.1
2011	17.5	15.5	14.1	7.5	16.8	24.6	15.9
2012	15.5	14.9	9.2	8.7	15.4	20.9	13.8
2013	13.4	10.4	8.3	7.3	12.1	18.8	13.4

Source: DHIS

The Department of Health from 2010 started with an extensive HCT campaign and an HIV prevention strategy. This marked the introduction of Medical Male Circumcision and an accelerated condom distribution plan. As a result there is the decrease in HIV prevalence rate as was at 19.2 in 2010 and 13.4 in 2013. uMhlathuze sub district is still having the highest prevalence rate of 18.8 in 2013 and Nkandla has the lowest prevalence rate of 7.3

Hospitals in uThungulu District

The District has two Regional hospitals, six District Hospital, 57 fixed Clinics, 1 CHC and 14 mobile Clinics with 66 mobile stopping points. The District also has six local authority Clinics.

Regional Hospitals

Ngwelezane Hospital

Ngwelezana Hospital is a 554 bedded hospital. It provides District, Regional and Tertiary Services to communities from uThungulu, Umkhanyakude and Zululand Districts. It is situated at Ngwelezana Suburb which is 5km's away from Empangeni. Empangeni is about 20km's from Richards Bay Industrial area, Harbour and Beaches and Airport.

Eshowe Hospital

The Eshowe hospital is a 460 bed hospital and has a staff of over five hundred members, which include twenty doctors, (Eshowe Hospital is accredited for training interns), four pharmacists and 290 nurses. Facilities include an emergency room, an endoscopy room, four fully-equipped operating theatres, a small physiotherapy department and a radiology department capable of doing a variety of investigations including contrast studies and ultrasound examinations.

• District Hospitals

District Hospitals include Catherine Booth hospital, Ekombe hospital, Mbongolwane hospital, Nkandla hospital, and KwaMagwaza hospital. Indeed the hospitals and the clinics provide an accessible, integrated, high quality health service to the community, which includes HIV/AIDS treatment.



Table 62: Health Facilities per Municipality

	NON FIXED FACILITIES				CLINICS			HOSPITALS		
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	Health Post	HTA Sited	Mobile Teams	Mobile Points	Clinics	LGClinics	СНСѕ	District	Regional	Tertiary
uMfolozi	0	14	2	47	7	0	0	0	0	0
Mthonjaneni	1	1	2	39	5	0	0	1	0	0
Nkandla	1	0	4	79	19	0	0	2	0	0
Ntambanana	0	0	1	51	5	0	0	0	0	0
uMhlathuze	0	24	4	24	13	0	1	0	1	1
uMlalazi	0	23	6	117	14	0	0	3	0	0
uThungulu	2	62	19	357	63	0	1	6	2	1

Source: Dept of Health

According to the information in the table above and map 36 below it seems that the district is well provided for in terms of health care facilities, especially in the light of availability of hospital facilities in the uMhlathuze area.

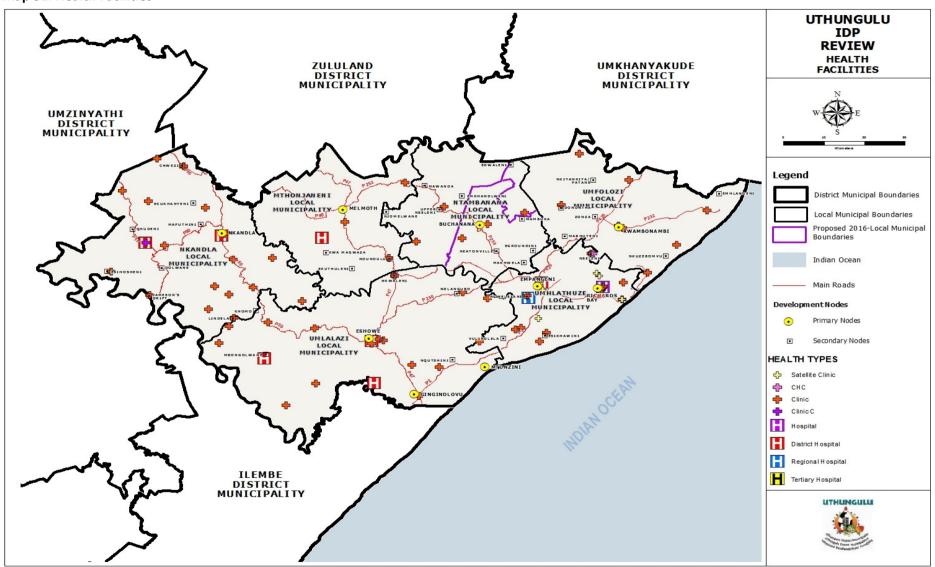
It is indicated that the total population of UDM is within 100km's of a hospital.

C5.3 DEPT OF HEALTH PROJECTS

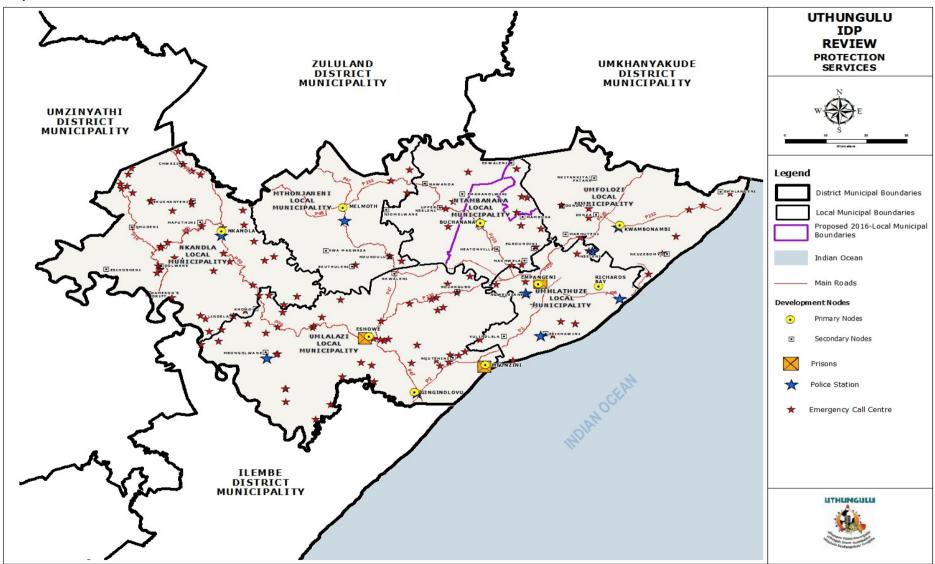
Refer to Section H



Map 51: Health Facilities



Map 52: Protection Services



C5.2.3 SAFETY AND SECURITY

Crime Awareness Campaigns, through the Community Policing Forums with co-operation of the local SAPS and the Regional Security Cluster, are being undertaken.

Table 63: Protection Services

POLICE STATIONS	NUMBER		
uMfolozi	1		
Mthonjaneni	1		
Nkandla	1		
Ntambanana	1		
uMhlathuze	5		
uMlalazi	4		

Source: UDM GIS

C5.3 NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION

All the Community Services programmes are generally geared to have an impact on nation building and social cohesion, for example:

C5.3.1 SPORT

Sport brings people together and encourages cooperation. Each athlete in a team has to work closely with other athletes for the success of the team.

C5.3.2 PROGRAMMES FOR THE MARGINALISED

Forums have been established for all the marginalized groups. These forums serve the purpose of discussing and coming up with solutions on the various problems affecting the groups and the society in general. For example, we have the Youth Council, Disability Forum, Senior Citizens Forum, Men's Forum, etc.; all of these Forums meet regularly and discuss issues pertinent to each group and the society as a whole. Solutions to various social ills are sought through these structures.

C5.4 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS

The vulnerable groups are taken care of through Community Development Interventions that are identified by the Groups themselves. Vulnerable Groups in their Forum meetings identify their needs and suggest possible interventions required. The vulnerable groups include disabled people, youth, children, senior citizens, HIV positive people and the affected people. The interventions cover a range of issues such as health, education, food security, skills development, etc

C5.5 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

The interventions for Youth Development encompass Health Education, Education and Training, Economic Emancipation, Skills Development, Safety and Security, Social Transformation, Sports and recreation and Arts & Culture. The interventions are informed by the objectives of uThungulu Youth Strategy for the current financial year.



C5.6 DEVELOPMENT OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

The initiatives for the development of people with disabilities focus on:

- Viable/functional structures/ forums at local municipalities and ward levels;
- Functional disabled support groups;
- Empowerment of parents of children with disabilities;
- Community workshops on disability management;
- Sign language;
- Health issues
- Commemoration of International Day and Parliament for people with disabilities.

C5.7 DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

The interventions for the development of women cover the issues:

- Gender abuse and violence,
- Human Rights issues,
- Entrepreneurship and business management,
- Health issues,
- Education issues;
- Agriculture/ farming projects including One Garden One Home and;
- Strengthening of functional structures/ forums at local municipalities and ward levels.

C5.8 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

The programme Children's Rights takes care of the Early Childhood development (ECD) initiative whereby the focus is on supporting centres for early child development as per their unique identified needs, such as educational material, toys for cognitive development and tools & equipment for centres. The conducting of Children's Rights Awareness Campaigns on ECD centres is part of the development intervention for the children.

C5.9 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITY

- Sport, youth & culture programmes
 - Potential to enhance Sport & Youth Development
 - Promotion of cultural activities
 - Each programme to have a dedicated officer

• Environmental & Health

- Devolution of environmental health services from province to district municipalities
- Finalization of Devolution of EHS will enhance service delivery

Special Programmes

- Strengthening of awareness campaigns at ward level on vulnerability matters
- Alignment of programmes with Provincial and national guidelines

• Crime Prevention

Budget availability to implement crime prevention strategies



- Function has a potential for growth to enhance crime awareness
- UDM advisory forum to be established

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

Disaster Management

- Personnel: Inadequate
- Building: OHM Compliance, old building, office space
- Equipment: Out-dated, insufficient
- Financial resources
- Poor or limited service delivery

Sport, youth & culture programmes

- Inadequate financial resources
- Fragmentation not well coordinated plans for this programme
- Sport only concentrate on SALGA Games
- The sport budget is mainly used for SALGA Games- annual event

Environmental & Health

- Shortage of staff rendering EHS thus hampering service delivery
- EHS funds being used for non-environmental health matters
- Delay in the Air Quality Management Plan
- Insufficient rendering of EHS could result in health hazards and epidemics

Special Programmes

- Shortage of staff
- Limited resources e.g. laptops
- Non adherence to work plans or programmes

• Crime Prevention

- No dedicated official
- No programmes
- Increase in crime activities within the district

C6.0 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

C6.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

C6.1.1 MAIN SOURCES OF REVENUE

The municipality's main sources of revenue are:

- Grants and Subsidies from national and provincial governments;
- Equitable share from national government;
- Service charges from water, sanitation solid waste and cemetery services provided by the District;
- Interest from investing the municipality's funds and interest charged for services not paid on time by consumers; and



- Other including tender deposits and other income collected by the municipality from other service charges.
- Vat
- Corporate donations

C6.1.2 INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)

The District Municipality in its composition is predominately rural, with the more significant portion of the population concentrated outside the formalised urban areas. Reaching these residents in the rural areas has provided logistical challenges in that due to funding and capacity constraints, portable piped water and water borne sewerage systems are not available. These consumers are serviced through other mechanisms which often prove to be more costly than traditional piped water reticulation systems and include water delivery methods such as tanker delivery, stand pipes, communal jojo's, boreholes and un-metered yard connections. Ideally all consumers whether living in urban development or rural developments should receive the basic level of service at no cost, and with the exception of a declining percentage of backlogs, the municipality is rapidly ensuring that all consumers receive basic services. It is acknowledged that in servicing these consumers, costs associated thereto are in excess of EQS and hence supplemented though internal funding. This is however due to historical data on population and the actual beneficiaries of services. The District's population has grown over the past years and in this regard an in depth backlog study is being initiated to establish a more realistic indication of the number of poor beneficiaries to free basic services. With this information which should be finalised in due course, a more substantiated and quantitative analysis could be provided on free basic services for the poor (indigent).

uThungulu District Municipality has an Indigent Policy in place; the indigent package is as follows:

- Reduced Sewer services
- No refundable deposits
- 10 kilolitres free water.

As 29 February 2016 of the total of 39007 consumers, 2780 were registered as indigent with a book debt of R1 391 870.34. As 30 June 2012 of the total of 27 466 consumers, 3 291 were registered as indigent with a book debt of R 3,435,552.59.

The household income beneficiary threshold qualification for indigent support is equivalent to two times the monthly old age state grant. The register of Indigent consumers is limited to consumers who have made application and have been accepted, subject to the ward councillor vetting the application. However some consumers have not applied even though they qualify for the Indigent Programme. This is mostly due to a lack of knowledge about the programme, and reluctance due to perceived stigma about indigent status.

The revenue department does conduct revenue workshops within the suburbs to assist consumers to register for indigent programs.



In addition to allowing domestic consumers a free monthly allocation of 6kl of water, all registered indigent consumers are allocated a further 4kl. This was considered after an analysis of poor households revealed that many home have a significant number of occupants, and the allocated 6kl of water is seldom sufficient.

The municipality commenced with the process of implementing intelligent/smart meters which will assist in ensuring that consumers buy water in advance and also restricted consumers receive water up to the free basic service level and nothing more. It be noted that since the activation of smart meters in 2015 in some areas, notable improvements have been recorded with regard to the spiralling debt as well as water conservation.

The key elements of Councils Indigent policy are summarised as follows:

Purpose

Council has identified that there is a vast number of residents within the district who cannot afford to pay for municipal services. In this regard Council has identified free and subsidized services that may be offered to the poor.

Classification

Council sets minimum criteria for the classification of an indigent, the key aspects of which are as follows:

- Property value to not exceed R 250 000.00.
- Total household income to not exceed the equivalent of two state pensions.
- Property owner to not own other properties.

Universal Approach

- All residential consumers within the District shall be entitled to 6kl of water per month at no cost.
- All sewers for residential consumers shall be capped at rates determined by Council, irrespective of the value of the property.

Targeted Approach

Consumers who are identified as indigent shall receive the following benefits;

- 10kl of free water per month.
- Exempt from the payment of water service charges.
- Exempt from the payment of refundable deposits.
- Rebate on sewer charges.

Water

- The first 10 kl's of water per month will be supplied free of charge, thereafter the tariffs as promulgated for domestic tariffs shall be applicable.
- The registered indigent consumer shall be exempted from payment of the service fee for water which is applicable to any domestic consumer who consumes in excess of 6kl of water per month
- The consumer may be fitted with a prepaid water meter

Burials

 Subject to the burial policy, Costs associated with the collection, removal and subsequent internment of the body

Sanitation

- 50% rebate on the total charge applicable for the said property. The rebate shall not be applicable to any property valued at greater than R 250 000.00 per the latest available published valuation roll.



- Irrespective of the value of the indigent consumer's property as published in accordance with the MPR act No 6 of 2004, Council will levy a fixed subsidised fee for indigent consumers, which shall be determined annually

NOTE: Indigent Policy - See annexure 6

C6.1.3 GRANTS & SUBSIDIES

Grants are a very necessary part of the municipality's planning process and the following grants were received from the National and Provincial Government in the past financial year.

- Equitable Share R 185 mil
- Levy Replacement Grant R 197 mil
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) R 144 mil
- Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant (MWIG) R37 mil
- Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) R115 mil
- Finance Management Grant
- Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
- Rural Transport Services and Infrastructure grant
- EPWP Incentive Grant, and
- Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant (Grant in kind)

The following extract form the municipal budget indicate the breakdown of all grants and Subsidies

Table 64: Grants and Subsidies

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Curr	ent Year 201	15/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
RECEIPTS:										
Operating Transfers and Gr	ants									
National Government:	336 963	400 252	426 664	490 599	477 114	477 114	472 293	498 724	539 568	
Local Government Equitable Share	162 710	173 064	184 947	198 501	198 501	198 501	203714	216 688	236 026	
RSC Levy Replacement	165 772	180 845	197 055	211 775	211 775	211 775	229 691	247 769	270 435	
NT-Finance Management	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	
COGTA -Municipal Systems Improvement	1 500	890	934	940	940	940	1 041	1 637	ı	
DWS - Drought Relief				2 500	-	-				
EPWP INCENTIVE	3 955		1 600	6 639	6 639	6 639	5 466			
DWAF - Water Services Operating Subsidy		1 624		12 000	-	-				
NT- Rural Household Infrastructure Grant		4 000								
MIG OPERATIONAL		31 462	37 615	54 673	54 673	54 673	28 752	28 848	29 434	
DWAF - ACIP Programme		2 531	958							
Dept of Transport	1 776	1 746	2 305	2 321	2 321	2 321	2 379	2 532	2 673	
NT: LG SETA					1 015	1 015				
Public Works		2 840								
DWAF - ACIP Programme	-									



Provincial Government:	674	2 750	1 000	250	250	250	400	400	500
DTLGA - Development			1 000	250	250	250	400	400	500
Shared Services			1 000	250	250	250	400	400	500
COGTA - BIOGAS	400	2 000							
COGTA - Public		750							
Participation		750							
Sports and Recreation	274								
District Municipality:	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UMHLATUZE									
Other grant providers:	238	91	29	-	28	28	-	_	_
Foskor	160								
ITHALA					28	28			
EU	(2)	9			20	20			
Eyethu Engineers	10	,							
Bell Equipment	20								
BHP Billition	50	82							
NEDBANK	30	02	20						
Total Operating Transfers			20						
and Grants	337 875	403 093	427 693	490 849	477 392	477 392	472 693	499 124	540 068
<u>Capital Transfers and</u> <u>Grants</u>									
National Government:	236 168	226 751	220 653	489 275	455 837	455 837	433 012	438 220	414 778
Municipal Infrastructure	195 223	153 609	106 448	120 657	120 657	120 657	136 419	149 118	159 251
Grant									
DWAF - Regional Bulk	38 865	32 164	73 056	275 000	247 062	247 062	211 224	173 602	182 527
DWAF- Municipal Water		39 478	37 412	88 118	88 118	88 118			
Infrastructure Grant									
DWAF- Water Services							85 369	115 500	73 000
Infrastructure Grant									
DWAF-ACIP	2 080								
DWAF - Water Services		1 500							
Ops - Boreholes		1000							
Public Works			3 737						
DWS - Drought Relief				5 500	_	_			
Provincial Government:	8 000	19 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	_	
COGTA - Fresh Produce	8 000	18 000							
COGTA - Municipal		1 000	1 000						
Excellency Awards		1 000	1 000						
District Municipality	_	_	_	-	_		-	_	-
District Municipality:									
UMHLATUZE									
					3 500	3 500	6.000		
Other grant providers:	-	-	_	-	2 500	2 500	6 000	-	-
TRONOX					500	500			
RBM					2 000	2 000	6 000		
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	244 168	245 751	221 653	489 275	458 337	458 337	439 012	438 220	414 778
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF	582 043	640.011	C40.010	980 124	025 722	025 700	911 704	027.244	054646
	LUINA	648 844	649 346	uxn 17/	935 729	935 729	u117/1/	937 344	954 846

Source: UDM Budget



C6.1.4 MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT RATING

A credit rating is an opinion with a focus on the ability and willingness of a debt issuer (a borrower) to repay its obligations in full and on time. (It is an opinion on credit worthiness). The opinion is expressed through rating symbols and each symbol has its own definition.

The ratings are divided into two categories namely:

- Short Term Debt Rating Scale rates an organisation's general unsecured credit worthiness over the short term (i.e. over a 12 month period). Such a rating provides an indication of the probability of default on any unsecured short term obligations, including commercial paper, bank borrowings.
- Long Term Debt Rating Scale rates the probability of default on specific long term debt instruments over the life of the issue. It is possible that different issues by a single issuer could be accorded different ratings, depending on the underlying characteristics of each issue (e.g. is it a senior or subordinated debt instrument, is it secured or unsecured and, if secured, what is the nature of security).

The key findings of the rating for UDM expressed by Global Credit Rating Co. can be summarized as follows:

The municipalities credit rating has remained the same in both the short (A rating) and long term debt (A1) rating scales as well as the rating outlook of stable

The rating's awarded to the Municipality for the six previous financial years are summarized in the following table:

Table 65: Credit Rating

SECURITY	MEANING	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14
CLASS							
Short	Very high certainty of	A1 -	A1-	A1 -	A1	A1	A1
Term	timely payment.						
	Liquidity factors are						
	excellent and supported						
	by good fundamental						
	protection factors. Risk						
	factors are minor.						
Long	High credit quality.	A-	A-	A -	Α	Α	Α
Term	Protection factors are						
	good. However, risk						
	factors are more						
	variable and greater in						
	A- periods of economic						
	stress.						



C6.1.5 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES)

The annual increase in salaries is 6% in line with the 2015 salary and wage agreement entered into between SALGA, the employer body, and the organized labour. The budget for Councillors allowances has also been increased by 6%. The average CPI from February 2015 and January 2016 was 4.73% and therefore deemed to be 5% in terms of the agreement.

The budget for Councillors allowances has also been increased by 6%. To be noted that this is calculated in accordance with the gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils which is usually published yearly in December by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

Despite the proposed increase in staffing numbers, there has been a minimal increase in the employee related costs budget, this is attributable to the fact that the overtime budget has been aligned to the overtime policy, where provision is made only to those employees earning below the threshold and those that are deemed as emergency or essential services employees.

For the year 2016/2017 the total employee cost = 28.45% of the budget

Table 66: Employee Related Costs

DESCRIPTION	REF	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	CURRE	NT YEAR 20)14/15	2015/16 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
Employee related costs	2	99,493	111,559	132,210	175,275	158,890	158,890	190,458	203,700	216,806	
Remuneration of councillors		8,523	8,814	9,395	11,411	11,411	11,411	11,411	12,153	12,943	

Source: UDM Budget

Contact Services

Actual Contracted Services 13/14 financial year was R82 515 037, total operating expenditure was R 517 163 294 with the total contract services budget being R 87 260 81. The Actual Contract Services for the 14/15 financial year was R 90 364 164, total operating expenditure was R 632 311 333 and the total contract services budget was R 90 576 647.

C6.1.6 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

The SCM policy has been reviewed and addresses the current needs of the municipality. This policy was part of all the financial policies that went through the finance portfolio



committee. The Policy gives effect to the principles of Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment.

The policy sets the parameters for the procurement of goods and services from external parties. It also controls Logistics Management, Disposal of Assets and indicates the role of Council in the SCM process.

Mandatory criteria for suppliers:

All suppliers must make the following available to the Council;

- Valid original tax certificate.
- CIDB registration for construction companies.
- Business licence for catering service providers.
- Letter from health department for catering service providers.
- Fax number and / or e-mail address.
- Certificate from Local Municipality if business operates from a residential property.
- Completed Declaration of Interest forms.
- Completed Declaration of Service Provider's past SCM practices.
- Completed EFT forms.

C6.1.7 AUDIT COMMITTEE

uThungulu District Municipality Audit Committee has been established by Council as an independent committee in terms of section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Act No 56 of 2003, and the Municipal Systems Act (MSA), Act 32 of 2000. The committee has adopted a formal Audit Committee Charter, as approved by Council.

PURPOSE

The audit committee serves as an independent body which advises the municipal council, the political office bearers ,accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to;

- Internal financial control and internal audits
- Risk management
- Adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information
- Effective governance
- Compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation.
- Any issues referred to it by the municipality.

In addition, the committee must review the annual financial statements to provide council of the municipality with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and effectiveness and its overall level of compliance with applicable municipal legislation.



AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERS AND ATTENDANCE

The Committee's Charter requires a minimum of three members and consists of the members listed below. The charter requires that a minimum of four meetings should be held per annum to give effect to the responsibilities assigned to the Committee in its charter. During the year under 6 meetings were held.

Table 67: Audit Committee Members

MEMBERS NAME	DESIGNATI ON		MEETING ATTENDANCE									
		25 July 2013	28 Aug 2013	26 Sept 2013	04 Dec 2013	20 Feb 2014	29 May 2014					
M Nkopane	Chairperson	v	v	V	v	٧	V					
I Simjee	Member	v	V	v	V	V	V					
Prof L de Clercq	member	V	V	V	V	V	V					

The MPAC Chairperson, Municipal Manager, Deputy Municipal Manager, all directors who served in an acting capacity and representatives from both external and internal auditors attends the committee meetings.

EFFICIENCY AND EFFECTIVENESS OF INTERNAL CONTROLS

An internal audit plan was developed and approved by the Audit Committee. The Audit plan encompasses the scope of work to be undertaken by the external service provider. The committee reports that Pricewaterhousecoopers fully executed its audit plan for the 2013/2014 year. From the various reports of the Internal Auditors, the audit report of the annual financial statements, and the management letter of the Auditor General, it is noted that no significant material or non-compliance with prescribed policies and procedures have been reported. Accordingly, the audit committee can report that the system of internal controls for the period under review appears efficient and effective.

The municipalities system of internal controls is designed to provide cost effective assurance that assets are safeguarded and that liabilities and working capital are effectively managed. In line with Municipal Finance Management Act and the King 11 and 111 Reports on Governance requirements, Internal Audit and the Auditor General's report provide the Audit Committee and management with assurance that the internal controls of the Municipality are appropriate and effective. This is achieved by means of a risk review process, testing of controls, as well as identification of corrective actions and suggested enhancements to controls and processes.



REVIEW OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Audit Committee has noted the unqualified opinion with no emphasis on matters expressed by the Auditor-General in his report on the Annual Financial Statements and commends management with regard to the preparation and presentation of these financial statements for the year under review. The audit committee envisages a harmonized relationship between internal auditors and external auditors which will ensure that their work compliments each other and there will be no duplications of efforts. The committee encourages interactions between auditors.

The audit committee has also;

- Reviewed and discussed the audited Annual Financial Statements, to be included in the annual report, with the Auditor General, management and the accounting officer.
- Reviewed the Auditor Generals management letter and management responses thereto:
- Reviewed changes in accounting policies and practices, and
- Concluded that the going concern premise is appropriate in preparing the Annual Financial Statements.

Note: Financial Statement - Annexure 4

RISK ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

The committee appreciates and is encouraged by efforts and commitment of management in putting in place effective strategies which are based on annual risk management reviews. Reports pertaining to the risk register and risk management strategy were presented to the committee. The committee further takes note of Councils intention to establish a risk management unit, which would also deal with anti-corruption and fraud prevention processes. The audit committee urges the Municipality to increase its efforts in ensuring the practices of risk management are embedded in the operational processes of the organization. This will ensure that the risks impacting the achievement of the Municipalities objectives are identified in a timely manner and mitigated appropriately. This management responsibility will continue to be monitored on an on-going basis by the Committee.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

The committee acknowledges that the Municipality has a performance management system in place and processes are in place to report on the performance information. It is also noted that with appreciation that the Municipality has included in its internal audit plan, quarterly audits of the performance objectives. The issue of compliance with all regulatory requirements on performance information and management actions in addressing these matters will be monitored closely by the Committee. The committee shall further commit to guiding the management in developing effective structures and mechanisms to mitigate any potential weakness in the performance management process.



C6.1.8 DEPARTMENTAL POLICIES

Table 68: Finance Department Policies

NAME OF POLICY	DATE OF COUNCIL ADOPTION
Tariff	May 2017
Credit control and debt collection bylaws	May 2017
Incentive	May 2017
Supply chain Management Policy	May 2017
Indigent	May 2017
Property, Plant and Equipment	May 2017
Budget Policy	May 2017
Long Borrowing Policy	May 2017
Investment and Banking	May 2017
Virement	May 2017

Source: UDM Finance Department

C6.2 AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT

2014/15

A copy of the Auditor General Report 2014/15 together with the municipality's s response thereto is available as Annexure 5 to this document. The AG provided the following opinion:

"In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material aspects, the consolidated and separate financial position of uThungulu District Municipality and as at 30 June 2015, and their financial performance, and cash flows for the year ended in accordance with the SA Standards of GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and DoRA."

Note: Full report is available - Annexure 3

Previous Years

2013/14	Clean Audit
2012/13	Clean Audit
2011/12	Clean Audit



C6.3 FINANCIAL VIABILTY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

C6.3.1 CAPABILITY OF THE MUNCIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS

The capital spend in the 13/14 financial year was 56% (Actual spend was R 218 316 931 and the budget was R 391 228 791). The capital spend in the 14/15 financial year was 69% (Actual spend was R 245 016 771 and the budget was R 353 511 400)

C6.3.1.1 Capital Budget Analysis

From the table below it is evident that the bulk of all capital expenditure is to address the services backlogs with the bulk of funding going towards water provision.

Table 69: Capital Expenditure by Standards Classification

Vote Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15		Current Ye	ar 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
Capital Expendit	ure - Standaı	r <u>d</u>									
Governance and administration	6 038	5 151	3 927	3 860	6 970	6 970	_	10 900	4 375	2 250	
Executive and council	195	1 554	651	850	1 360	1 360		3 200	100	100	
Budget and treasury office	354	530	292	1 660	2 208	2 208		6 350	2 400	950	
Corporate services	5 489	3 067	2 984	1 350	3 402	3 402		1 350	1 875	1 200	
Community and public safety	436	471	3 853	3 965	13 126	13 126	-	680	350	400	
Community and social services	420	471	3 784	2 265	10 712	10 712	-	380	350	400	
Sport and recreation					-	_					
Public safety	16		69	1 700	2 014	2 014					
Housing					_	-					
Health					400	400		300	_	-	
Economic and environmental services	-	142	12 683	170	170	170	-	100	100	100	
Planning and development		142	12 683	170	170	170		100	100	100	
Road transport											
Environmental protection											



Trading services	167 727	212 553	212 389	504 250	469 333	469 333	_	454 512	501 620	415 368
Electricity										
Water	160 182	211 132	195 773	499 350	461 095	461 095		451 212	456 570	414 793
Waste water management	7 545	1 080	12 983	4 550	7 188	7 188		50	50	575
Waste management	-	341	3 632	350	1 050	1 050		3 251	45 000	-
Other				-	-	-				
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	174 201	218 317	232 852	512 245	489 598	489 598	-	466 192	506 445	418 118
Funded by:										
National Government	160 724	182 163	203 279	490 275	456 837	456 837	_	428 712	433 720	409 778
Provincial Government	19		14 814		-	-				
District Municipality					-	ı				
Other transfers and grants										
Transfers recognised - capital	160 743	182 163	218 093	490 275	456 837	456 837	-	428 712	433 720	409 778
Public contributions & donations					2 500	2 500	-	6 000		
Borrowing	3 088	60	8 766	-	2 775	2 775			45 000	
Internally generated funds	10 370	36 094	5 994	21 970	27 486	27 486		31 481	27 725	8 340
Total Capital Funding	174 201	218 317	232 852	512 245	489 598	489 598	-	466 192	506 445	418 118

Source: UDM Budget

C6.3.1.2 Operational Budget Analysis

Table 70: Budgeted Financial Performance

Table	Table 70. Budgeted Tillancial Ferformance										
Standard Classification Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Curi	rent Year 201	5/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget Adjusted Budget Full Year			Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19		
Revenue - Standard											
Governance and administration	385 894	458 693	498 336	797 907	846 346	846 346	757 013	788 686	723 475		
Executive and council	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	-	-		



Budget and treasury office	384 727	458 693	498 336	797 907	846 346	846 346	757 013	788 686	723 475
Corporate services	1 168	_	-	_	_	_	-	-	-
Community and public safety	16 200	17 282	18 423	19 314	19 314	19 314	21 512	22 896	24 944
Community and social services	270	232	270	291	291	291	389	428	471
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	ı	-	1	-	-	-	ı	ı	ı
Housing	1	-	1	-	-	-	ı	1	ı
Health	15 930	17 050	18 152	19 023	19 023	19 023	21 123	22 468	24 473
Economic and environmental services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	ı
Trading services	255 322	259 101	288 090	291 455	291 455	291 455	299 551	324 778	352 925
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	181 625	200 034	211 093	225 187	225 187	225 187	250 309	273 044	298 017
Waste water management	61 975	47 686	63 473	51 941	51 941	51 941	26 571	26 796	27 475
Waste management	11 722	11 381	13 524	14 327	14 327	14 327	22 671	24 938	27 432
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	657 417	735 076	804 848	1 108 676	1 157 115	1 157 115	1 078 077	1 136 361	1 101 345

Source: UDM Budget

C6.3.1.3 Operating Expenditure

The municipality's operating expenditure is steadily increasing, but it can be noted that there is no specific large increases with the exception of depreciation where the adjusted budget for 2015/2016 indicates R52 920 mil and the 2016/2017 R64 000 – there is a 8% increase which is mainly due to the rapid rollout of infrastructure. Employee related cost is made up of the annual increase as per the wage agreement which is 6%, as well as the provision of additional staff in the Technical Services department which was deemed to be of critical importance.



Table 71: Operating Expenditure

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/1 5		Current Ye	ar 2015/16			edium Term R diture Frame	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Expenditure By Typ	<u>oe</u>									
Employee related costs	99 493	111 559	132 210	175 275	158 890	158 890	-	190 458	203 700	216 806
Remuneration of councillors	8 523	8 814	9 395	11 411	11 411	11 411		11 411	12 153	12 943
Debt impairment	4 190	4 330	10 260	3 637	3 637	3 637		3 834	4 037	4 260
Depreciation & asset impairment	50 917	48 971	48 881	52 920	52 920	52 920	-	64 000	71 397	77 961
Finance charges	19 376	13 637	12 672	16 656	16 656	16 656		17 447	7 518	7 854
Bulk purchases	29 466	32 471	39 224	40 533	43 841	43 841	_	48 010	45 589	48 142
Other materials				503	427	427		491	517	547
Contracted services	65 270	82 515	90 364	109 793	110 708	110 708	1	103 238	108 472	113 094
Transfers and grants	11 127	12 233	7 181	12 563	7 563	7 563	_	5 000	4 000	3 000
Other expenditure	182 879	203 369	282 124	220 768	309 092	309 092	-	225 595	236 789	268 784
Loss on disposal of PPE	265	193	1 406							
Total Expenditure	471 506	518 092	633 717	644 059	715 145	715 145		669 484	694 174	753 391

Source: UDM Budget

C6.3.2 REVENUE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES

The municipality has Credit Control and debt Collection Policy in place as well as incentive schemes to encourage prompt payment of debtor accounts.

Incentive Policy

The key elements of Councils Incentive policy are summarised as follows;

Purpose

The policy has been formulated to write off old outstanding debt deemed as irrecoverable and at the same time to rehabilitate defaulting consumers so as to ensure that the cost of bad debt in the future years would decrease considerably.

Approach

Council, in identifying individual consumers with long outstanding debts, shall enter into a binding agreement with such consumer whereby the following obligations and benefits shall emanate:

- a) Council shall "park" a determined amount of outstanding debt and such debt shall incur no interest charges nor shall it be subject to any credit control actions.
- b) The consumer shall commit to making all future payments in full on or before due date.
- c) On receipt of 4 consecutive month's payments, Council shall write off 1/9 of the outstanding debts.



Aim

In adopting this policy it is Council's intention that a debtor will after 36 months, have his outstanding debts written off in full and furthermore the said debtor would have become accustomed to making regular payment for municipal services which furthermore secures long term sustainable revenue

In conjunction with the implementation of policies to enhance revenue, the billing itself is of most important function where data input is accurate. It is for this reason that the municipality gone through a process of data cleansing, so as to make sure that correct customers are billed and receiving correct information on their statements. A Service Provider was appointed for the "Data cleansing and revenue enhancement strategy development and implementation. Included in the scope of work were the following deliverables:

- Municipal system data cleansing so as to ensure the authenticity of information and accurate billing of customers.
- Debt collection targeting the recoverable debtors and establishing/developing appropriate debt collection processes & procedures.
- Identification and consolidation of duplicated customer profiles/accounts.
- Identification of potential municipal consumers not being billed.
- Training of municipal officials and other relevant stakeholders to ensure that the database remains accurate and credible.

The intention of this exercise was to ensure that the current and available consumer database is accurate and reliable as successful billing and revenue collection relies on the accuracy of the data input into the system, which also includes the categorisation of debtors. The project has been completed and the information gained is being incorporated into municipal financial system. Such information includes updated debtor details, sourcing of ID numbers where previously not available and hence will provide a data that is more credible and inevitably assist in revenue enhancement as well as mitigating potential risks of bad debts.

Furthermore the installation of an intelligent water meter system (prepaid meters) was rolled out in 2013/2014 financial period in areas where collection was considered a challenge and the project was completed in 2014/2015. Since the conversion to prepaid smart meters, the debt arising from water services has since been reduced as the customers are managing their water usage within their free 6kl allocation and furthermore these smart meters have assisted in supporting water conservation.

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION

Policy Aim

An approved Credit Control policy is in operation within the District of uThungulu. The policy stipulates the processes to be followed in the recovery of debt. The application of the policy has produced positive results, even with due



consideration to the worldwide economic crises and the high unemployment rates within the district.

Tariff Policy

One of the primary functions of council is to provide services to the people resident within its municipal area. The funding of these services is made possible by charging for municipal services rendered .Tariffs represent the charges levied by Council on consumers for the utilization of services provided by the Municipality.

These are calculated dependent on the nature of service being provided. They may be set in a manner so as to recover the full cost of the service being provided or recover part of the costs or bring about surplus that can be utilized to subsidise other non-economical services.

Objective

The objective of the tariff policy is to ensure that:

- The tariffs of the Municipality comply with the legislation prevailing at the time of implementation.
- The Municipal services are financially sustainable, affordable and equitable.
- The needs of the indigent and aged are taken into consideration.
- There is consistency in how the tariffs are applied throughout the municipality and;
- The policy is drawn in line with the principles as outlined in the MSA

Chargeable services rendered

Water

Tariffs are applied on a sliding scale basis whereby the rates per kilolitre of water consumed increase with volume consumed. All residential consumers are provided with free water equivalent to 6kl per month.

Sanitation

The calculation of sewerage tariffs is based on the valuation of the property per the latest available valuation roll. For billing purposes sewer charges are calculated as an annual amount and proportioned over a twelve month period.

Waste

The Council may permit the usage of its waste site to any domestic or commercial consumers. Such usage shall be chargeable on a per ton basis.

Other Tariffs

- Cemetery
- o Tenders flows.

C6.3.3 MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION

From the below table it can be seen that the municipality is managing the consumer debts effectively and that there is no provision for any large increases which will negatively influence the municipality.



Table 72: Municipal Assets (including Debts)

	bie 72: Mu		ere (mere	5 5 6 5				2016/	17 Medium	Term
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16 Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
ASSETS										
Current asset	ts									
Cash	75 848	38 756	78 309	24 782	24 782	24 782		29 350	29 667	29 985
Call investment deposits	370 000	480 000	350 000	320 000	320 000	320 000	ı	280 000	260 000	260 000
Consumer debtors	37 791	44 203	81 990	11 702	11 702	11 702	-	22 971	25 268	27 794
Other debtors	14 502	20 413	69 881	10 433	10 433	10 433		27 082	29 790	32 769
Current portion of long-term receivables	38	39	44	42	42	42		41	45	49
Inventory	7 269	6 552	8 615	8 986	8 986	8 986		9 884	10 873	11 960
Total current assets	505 448	589 964	588 839	375 944	375 944	375 944	-	369 328	355 642	362 558

Source: UDM Budget

C6.3.4 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS & MAINTENANCE (Q&M)

It can be seen from the table below that the municipality budgeted an amount of R55, 272 million for repairs and maintenance to municipal infrastructure in the 2016/17 financial year, increasing to R60, 755 million in the outer year of the MTREF.

Table 73: Repairs and Maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
<u>Infrastructure</u>	43 985	51 076	75 298	44 976	66 446	66 446	55 272	57 533	60 755
Infrastructure - Road transport	_	_	_	1	ı	ı	ı	ı	I
Roads, Pavements & Bridges									
Storm water									
Infrastructure - Electricity	_	_	_	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı
Generation									



								<u> </u>	
Transmission & Reticulation									
Street Lighting									
Infrastructure - Water	_	42 694	62 942	44 733	66 303	66 303	55 172	57 427	60 643
Dams & Reservoirs									
Water purification									
Reticulation		42 694	62 942	44 733	66 303	66 303	55 172	57 427	60 643
Infrastructure - Sanitation	_	_	-	_	-	_	_	_	_
Reticulation				_					
Sewerage purification									
Infrastructure - Other	43 985	8 381	12 356	243	143	143	100	106	112
Waste Management	43 985	8 381	12 356	243	143	143	100	106	112
Transportation									
Gas									
Other				_					
<u>Community</u>	-	133	196	59	159	159	230	244	257
Parks & gardens Sportsfields & stadia									
Swimming pools									
Community halls									
Libraries									
Recreational facilities									
Fire, safety &									
emergency				59	59	59			
Security and policing									
Buses									
Clinics									
Museums & Art Galleries									
Cemeteries		42	62	_	100	100	200	212	224
Social rental housing									
Other		90	133				30	32	34
Heritage assets	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_	_
Buildings									
Other									
Investment properties	_	_	-	_		_	_	_	_
Housing	_								
development Other									
Other assets		900	1 326	2 591	1 766	1 766	2 694	2 831	2 988
General vehicles	_		832		846	846	1 320		
Specialised vehicles	_	565 -	832	1 518 -	846	846	1 320	1 397	1 474
Plant & equipment				35	15	15	270	286	302
Computers -				33	13	13	2,3	200	302
hardware/equipment				86	66	66	91	97	102



		ı	1				ı	1	1
Furniture and other office equipment		8	12	165	269	269	166	153	162
Abattoirs					ı	ı			
Markets					1	_			
Civic Land and Buildings		307	452		1	-			
Other Buildings			-	787	570	570	848	898	948
Other Land			1						
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)			1						
Other		20	30						
Agricultural assets	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_
List sub-class									
Biological assets	1	_	_	1	1	-	_	_	_
List sub-class									
<u>Intangibles</u>	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Computers - software & programming Other (list sub-class)			1	_					
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	43 985	52 108	76 820	47 626	68 371	68 371	58 196	60 607	64 001

Source: UDM Budget

C6.3.5 CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS

It needs to be noted that the municipality resolved that there will be no future borrowing over the medium Term.

Table 74: Current & Planned Borrowings

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2016/17 Medium Tern Current Year 2015/16 Revenue & Expenditur Framework						
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
LIABILITIES	LIABILITIES									
Current liabilitie	Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft										
Borrowing	10 595	6 938	9 529	15 531	15 531	15 531	-	11 047	6 643	7 464
Consumer deposits	9 114	9 661	9 698	9 521	9 521	9 521		10 473	11 520	12 672
Trade and other payables	168 870	216 028	225 292	115 559	115 559	115 559	_	113 243	115 030	116 643
Provisions	16 926	4 561	1 384	6 754	6 754	6 754		1 555	1 656	1 763
Total current liabilities	205 505	237 188	245 903	147 365	147 365	147 365	-	136 318	134 849	138 543



	Non current liabilities									
Borrowing	78 874	77 585	68 056	52 525	52 525	52 525	-	44 020	82 490	75 025
Provisions	75 634	80 175	86 777	102 114	102 114	102 114	-	102 948	112 308	122 544
Total non current liabilities	154 508	157 760	154 834	154 639	154 639	154 639	-	146 967	194 798	197 569
TOTAL LIABILITIES	360 013	394 948	400 737	302 004	302 004	302 004	-	283 285	329 647	336 112

Source: UDM Budget

C6.4 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

- The staff in the expenditure section has remained constant over the years.
- Budgeting and reporting legislation has been enhanced to ensure credible, accurate and reliable reporting.
- As GRAP is aligned to IAS continuous amendments are forthcoming and it is imperative that the organization is in a position to interpret and apply in order to ensure the attainment of clean audits.
- Every individual within the organization understands that they are contributors towards the goal of clean audit.
- Requisitioning of goods and services has been automated thereby ensuring effective tracking thereof.
- Automated orders are forwarded to the respective departments to ensure an effective and efficient SCM process.
- Exploration of annual tenders to decrease the number of deviations.
- Continuous enhancement to improve the use of Financial Management System
- Strategy to incorporate rural service providers into the SCM database.
- Investigate the use of unemployed communities for provision of services.
- The rolling out of smart meters will assist in improving collections.
- Address all regular payment defaulters by changing their meters to smart
- Tracing "bad" debtors with online tracing tools
- HOD's and section managers must ensure that all staff are made aware and comply with all policies and procedures of the Council
- All legislative matters must be addressed correctly, be valid, be accurate and within due date (CAR)
- To facilitate the audit process (internal and external), audit requests for information to be submitted within the required period and must consider CAR
- Departments must review all previous internal and external audit reports to ensure issues are addressed
- Formulate a policy which entitles the municipality to fix water leaks that are not resolved within 3 months and to charge the consumer for the repairs – 30 days after notification
- The roll out of the prepaid meters will relieve the administrative burdens and eliminate the need for additional credit controllers. The implementation of this process would eliminate the need for the 2 requested credit controllers which would save an estimated R600 000 p.a.



- All meter readings for rural schemes be facilitated by community appointed agents. This processes firstly creates income earning opportunities for the unemployed and also addresses resistance/hostility from communities
- The roll out of the smart meters will relieve the administrative burdens and eliminate the need for additional credit controllers.

WEAKNESS

- There is a need to increase the number of staff
- Asset care centre There are complicated and technical requirements in terms of GRAP and some aspects of the function would need to be outsourced due to the skill required.
- Compliance with new regulations has proven to be difficult with the current staff complement which results in overtime being worked by staff in order for compliance to be met.
- Due to month end financial system processes it is often difficult to meet item closing dates set by Admin Services.
- Lack of insurance cover for large infrastructure items such as weirs, dam walls etc.
- The staff in SCM should be trained on the SCM policy and the SCM processes refined in order to address the challenges of long outstanding invoices where necessary.

THREATS

- Suppliers do not send statements monthly, invoices are received late and queries are therefore not resolved timeously
- In certain instances SCM is expected to procure in very limited time.
- Specification on requisitions is not clear which cause delays.
- Electronic communication in the rural component of the district remains a challenge.
- Service Providers filling tender documents incorrectly or submitting incorrect documents.
- DIMS limitation
- Service Providers are "Tenderpreneurs".
- Service Providers not updating their information on regular basis.
- Unable to confirm the correctness of the SARS Clearance Certificate.
- Challenges with regards to collections are more evident in the towns of Nkandla, Thubalethu, Mpushini Park, Sunnydale, Kingdizulu, Slovos, Sabokwe, Nzalabantu and Kwamagwaza.
- The quality of water is affecting collection
- With regards to rural water schemes collections average only 10% of billed revenue
- Households in the non-urbanized areas are both scattered in nature and are not formally identified (registered lot number) and complicated further by the fact there are no street names, etc.
- Furthermore the "non formalized" location of the meters creates a hindrance.
- No credit control and inaccurate meter information in the town of King Dinizulu.
- The main contributing factor is that the infrastructure has been installed at the back of the yards and access is almost
- The district does not have electricity as a leverage to collect outstanding arrears.



- Water leaks within the property cause excessive accounts which the resident cannot afford.
- Leaks also contribute to the wasteful loss of the districts precious commodity.
- Illegal water connections and meter bypasses cost Council in lost revenue and infrastructure damage.
- Staff in the finance section are experiencing low work morale due to policies of council which are governed by national legislation limiting fringe benefits and pay scales.
- Unable to attract and retain staff.
- Possible redetermination of boundaries affecting revenue from consumers and equitable share allocations.

The municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as well as Incentive Schemes has in so many ways assisted in prompt payment of debtor accounts. However the current infrastructure in some of our areas makes it cumbersome to implement these policies, such as restrictions due to meters installed inside customers properties, moreover some of the installed meters do not have restrictor valves. These challenges contribute to the spiralling debts over the years.

The municipality have commenced with the procurement process of upgrading the water system network and installation of smart meters in one of the problematic area and such is anticipated to be completed within 18 months period, therefore the reduction of debt is expected in the near future.

In addition the Revenue section is currently busy with procurement process of appointing a service provider to provide online debtor tracing and monitoring as well as indigent verification. It is anticipated that this intervention shall curb the spiralling debt especially from the domestic sector.

In supporting the municipality's plight to reduce government debt Cogta have initiated a programme to intervene in this regard, it is therefore hoped that their effort will bear noticeable outcome.

The table below depicts the Municipal's consumer debt position for the last three years.

Table 75: Consumer Grouping Analysis

able 751 consumer	Crouping / tr	.a. y 5.5	
	2015	2014	2013
Domestic	49.3	43.9	35.5
Business	4.9	5.6	6.1
Government	2.2	5.1	4.8
	56.4	54.6	46.4



C7.0 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

C7.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS

Good Governance measures how the local government sphere aligns and integrates with the Provincial and National spheres of government on cross cutting issues. Programmes to demonstrate how the community participates and are consulted empowered in government programmes; particularly the establishment and functionality of ward committees and community development workers. It also deals with the involvement of Traditional Councils in municipal affairs. It also relates to the following:

- Functional ward committees and other committees;
- Linkages with other governance structures;
- Sector engagements;
- Community informed IDP;
- Annual Report and Annual Performance Report submitted

Good governance requires the district to provide the highest quality of service to its constituents and to ensure that all the strategies and objectives are adhered to, resulting in a productive and sustainable district.

The district Employment Equity Plan (EEP) and Skills Development Plan (SDP) have already been prepared. In addition, the district is in the process of undertaking an organizational review in compliance with the prevailing legislative framework which governs the local government sphere.

The following is listed:

All programmes and projects will be designed to meet the principles of the EPWP with regards to, *inter alia*, and labour intensive construction methods and capacity building. UDM Tenders comply with the MFMA regulations. The Supply Chain Management Policy and a Procurement Policy are in place. In section F, the district budget is outlined in some detail.

C7.2 SUKUMA SAKHE

The purpose of Operation Sukuma Sakhe aims to rebuild the fabric of society by promoting human values, fighting poverty, crime, diseases, deprivation and social ills, ensuring moral regeneration, by working together through effective partnerships. Partnerships include civil society, development partners, communities and government departments, to provide a comprehensive integrated service package to communities. The objective of Operation Sukuma Sakhe is to create and maintain functional task teams at provincial, district, local, and ward levels to deliver integrated services to individuals, households and communities.



Table 76: Sukuma Sakhe Projects

SUKUMA SAKH	HE PROJECTS	
PROJECT	BUDGET	PROGRESS
Operation MBO Twice or thrice per financial	R50 000 TO	All Government Department
year	R70 000	attend and provide service
Interventions in a form of relief packs	R100 000	Ongoing
Commemoration of special dates: Mandela	R50 000 or	Ongoing
Day etc	more	
Equipment for War Rooms	R50 000	Ongoing
Awareness Campaigns such as Reed Dance	R 50 000 or	Ongoing
Maidens as an annual event that takes place	more	
at Kwabulawayo		
Establishment of forums such as Moral	R50 000	Ongoing
Regeneration Movements		

C7.3 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

The Portfolio Committee structures are in place and meeting are scheduled as follows, however some of these meetings do not convene due to lack or quorum from councillors. Dates are also subject to change.

Table 77: Portfolio Meetings Planning and Economic Development Schedule

	PLANNIN	G & DEVELOPMENT SEF	RVICES
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS
JULY	10H00	21/07/2016	07/07/2016
AUGUST	10H00	26/08/2016	12/08/2016
SEPTEMBER	12H00	22/09/2016	08/09/2016
OCTOBER	10H00	21/10/2016	07/10/2016
NOVEMBER	12H00	25/11/2016	11/11/2016
FEBRUARY	10H00	09/02/2017	26/01/2017
MARCH	12H00	31/03/2017	17/03/2017
APRIL	10H00	21/04/2017	07/04/2017
MAY	10H00	26/05/2017	12/05/2017
JUNE	10H00	23/06/2017	09/06/2017

Table 78: Portfolio Meetings Community Services Schedule

<u> </u>								
COMMUNITY SERVICES								
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS					
JULY	10H00	14/07/2016	30/06/2016					
AUGUST	10H00	19/08/2016	05/08/2016					
SEPTEMBER	10H00	15/09/2016	01/09/2016					
OCTOBER	10H00	14/10/2016	30/09/2016					
NOVEMBER	12H00	17/11/2016	03/11/2016					



FEBRUARY	10H00	16/02/2017	02/02/2017
MARCH	10H00	16/03/2017	02/03/2017
APRIL	12H00	21/04/2017	07/04/2017
MAY	10H00	18/05/2017	04/05/2017
JUNE	12H00	15/06/2017	01/06/2017

Table 79: Portfolio Meetings Technical Services Schedule

		TECHNICAL SERVICES	
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS
JULY	10H00	22/07/2016	08/07/2016
AUGUST	12H00	26/08/2016	12/08/2016
SEPTEMBER	12H00	15/09/2016	01/09/2016
OCTOBER	10H00	13/10/2016	29/09/2016
NOVEMBER	10H00	25/11/2016	11/11/2016
FEBRUARY	10H00	10/02/2017	27/01/2017
MARCH	11H00	31/03/2017	17/03/2017
APRIL	10H00	20/04/2017	06/04/2017
MAY	12H00	26/05/2017	12/05/2017
JUNE	10H00	22/06/2017	08/06/2017

Table 80: Portfolio Meetings Financial Services Schedule

	FINANCIAL SERVICES						
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS				
JULY	11H00	28/07/2016	14/07/2016				
AUGUST	10H00	25/08/2016	(Key deadlines) 11/08/2016 (Rollover & AFS)				
SEPTEMBER	11H00	22/09/2016	08/09/2016 (Consolidated AFS)				
OCTOBER	11H00	27/10/2016	13/10/2016				
NOVEMBER	11H00	25/11/2016	16/11/2016				
DECEMBER	10H00	08/12/2016	24/11/2016				
JANUARY	10H00	20/01/2017(sp)	06/01/2017 (Mid year review)				
JANUARY	10H00	27/01/2016	18/01/2017				
FEBRUARY	11H00	23/02/2017	09/02/2017 (Adjustment Budget)				
MARCH	10H00	23/03/2017	09/03/2017 (Draft Budget)				
MARCH	11H00	30/03/2017	16/03/2017				
APRIL	11H00	28/04/2017	13/04/2017				
MAY	10H00	25/05/2016	11/05/2017 (Final Budget)				
JUNE	10H00	29/06/2017	15/06/2017				



Table 81: Portfolio Meetings Corporate Services Schedule

CORPORATE SERVICES						
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS			
JULY	10H00	15/07/2016	01/07/2016			
AUGUST	10H00	18/08/2016	04/08/2016			
SEPTEMBER	10H00	16/09/2016	02/09/2016			
OCTOBER	10H00	20/10/2016	06/10/2016			
NOVEMBER	10H00	18/11/2016	04/11/2016			
FEBRUARY	10H00	17/02/2017	03/02/2017			
MARCH	10H00	17/03/2017	03/03/2017			
APRIL	12H00	20/04/2017	06/04/2017			
MAY	10H00	19/05/2017	05/05/2017			
JUNE	12H00	15/06/2017	01/06/2017			

C7.4 AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit Committee structures are in place and meetings are schedules as follows:

Table 82: Audit Committee Meeting Schedule

	AUDIT					
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS			
AUGUST	12H00	23/08/2016	08/08/2016 (AFS)			
SEPTEMBER	13H00	21/09/2016	07/09/2016 (Consolidated AFS)			
NOVEMBER	12H00	10/11/2016	27/09/2016			
DECEMBER	12H00	06/12/2016(sp)	22/11/2016			
FEBRUARY	12H00	24/02/2017	10/02/2017			
MAY	12H00	24/05/2017	10/05/2017			

C7.5 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) structures are in place and meeting are scheduled as follows:

Table 83: MPAC Meeting Schedule

	MPAC					
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS			
JULY	10H00	28/07/2016	14/07/2016			
AUGUST	12H00	25/08/2016	11/08/2016			
			(AFS)			
SEPTEMBER	11H00	23/09/2016	09/09/2016			
			(Consolidated AFS)			



OCTOBER	12H00	27/10/2016	13/10/2016
NOVEMBER	10H00	17/11/2016	03/11/2016
DECEMBER	12H00	08/12/2016 (sp)	24/11/2016
FEBRUARY	10H00	24/02/2017	10/02/2017
MARCH	10H00	31/03/2017	17/03/2017
APRIL	09H00	28/04/2017	13/04/2017
MAY	13H00	25/05/2017	11/05/2017
JUNE	14H00	29/06/2017	15/06/2017

C7.6 RULES COMMITTEE

Table 84: Rules Committee Schedule

RULES COMMITTEE					
MONTH	TIME OF MEETING	DATE OF MEETING	CLOSING DATE FOR ITEMS		
JULY	10H00	29/07/2016	15/07/2016		
OCTOBER	10H00	28/10/2016	14/10/2016		
FEBRUARY	12H00	10/02/2017	27/01/2017		
MAY	12H00	19/05/2017	05/05/2017		

C7.7 IGR FORUMS

uThungulu District Municipality received grant funding from the KZN Department of Cooperative and Traditional Affairs to prepare an Integrated Development Plan Commitment Charter to ensure alignment and commitment of the relevant Sector Departments and Service Providers to uThungulu IDP. In addition, IDP Sector and Services Alignment Forum were established to address alignment of plans, budgets and projects.

The main aim of the project is to ensure that a uniform, mutually agreed upon, aligned and structured process is followed by all sector departments and service providers in identifying, prioritizing and implementing their projects in uThungulu district for coordinated, efficient and effective service delivery by all spheres of government with the main tool being the Integrated Development Plans of the municipalities in the district.

The following Objectives apply to support the District Municipality to strengthen institutional and co-operative governance in the district area through an improved institutional framework, including but not limited to:

- Promote implementation of appropriate structures and IGR protocols;
- Improving intergovernmental relations between the district and local municipalities, between two or more local municipalities and stakeholders;
- Ensuring that improved IGR protocols and structures will support coordinated planning, prioritization and delivery of services in the district;
- Ensure that the IDPs of the district and local municipalities are recognized and utilized as the main tool to achieve the above;



• To ensure appropriate level of stakeholder involvement in IGR and the IDP processes. The implementation of Section 81 of the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1988 that provides for the participation of traditional leaders in Municipal Councils is now underway.

The Gazette identifying the names of Traditional Leaders that are to serve in Municipalities was published in April 2013 (Provincial Gazette No 926 Vol. 7). The Traditional leaders that are to serve in uThungulu District Municipality Council are as follows:

Table 85: Traditional Leader that Serve on Council

NAME OF TRADITIONAL LEADER	IDENTITY NUMBER	TRADITIONAL COMMUNITY
Victoria Thembelihle Dube	5308120336088	Kholweni
Bonginkosi Shilo Mthembu	7104065297080	Somopho
Zakhe Davidson Mpungose	7405065426086	Mpungose
Sifisi Regional Biyela	8103035664089	Mombeni
Velemandleni Biyela	3802085197081	Yanguya
Bhekisabelo Sithembiso Shezi	7505275719082	Chube
Muziwami Thembinkosi Zuma	7106166485084	Nxamalala
Mandla Mbeki Mkhwanazi	6410106978088	Mkhwanazi

Table 86: IGR Meeting Schedule

DATE	TIME	FORUM	DATE	TIME	FORUM
	JANUARY 2016			APR	IL 2016
20	10h00	DPPF	01	10h00	Mayors Forum
26	12h00	Finance IGR	06	11h00	MM Forum
			14	09h00	IDP Rep Forum
			19		Communication
					Forum
			20	13h00	Infrastructure Forum
			24	12h00	Mayors Forum
			25	12h00	Finance IGR
	FEBRU	ARY 2016	MAY 2016		
03	11h00	MM Forum	6	11h00	MM Forum
05		DPPF	19		Communication
- 03			13		Forum
11	10h00	Planners Forum	20	13h00	Infrastructure Forum
18		Communication	24	12h00	Mayors Forum
		Forum	27		-
19		Corporate Forum	25	12h00	Finance IGR
19	13h00	Infrastructure Forum			
24	12h00	Mayors Forum			
25	12h00	Finance IGR			
MARCH 2016				JUN	IE 2016
02		Speakers Forum	03	11h00	MM Forum
03	11h00	MM Forum	09	10h00	Community Forum
17	10h00	Community Forum	10	09h00	Planner Forum



22	12h00	Finance IGR		
30		LED Forum		

C7.8 COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

VISION AND MISSION

The communication programme of uThungulu Communication Strategy adopted by Council is centred on the programme of action of the government and the priorities of this district Council. This is done in relation to the five-year IDP Projects and the Vision and Mission statement of the municipality.

OBJECTIVES

The strategic objective of uThungulu Communications Section is to provide an integrated and coordinated communication service within uThungulu District and its six local municipalities.

Key to this strategy is the recognition that Government communication will be driven by coherent messages under an over-arching five year theme: "WORKING TOGETHER WE CAN DO MORE"

Communication within the spheres of government is no longer fragmented but has largely been influenced by the greater level of coordination between government departments and municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal.

C7.9 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES

The list of Policies that apply to the Municipality and adopted by council are as follows:

FINANCE POLICIES

Table 87: Finance Policies

POLICY	DATE APPROVED	DATE OF NEXT REVIEW
Tariff Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Incentive Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Indigent Policy	May 2016	May 2017
The Credit Control and Dept Collection Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Budget Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Delegations Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Investment and Banking Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Property, Plant and Equipment	May 2016	May 2017
Supply Chain Management Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Virement Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Borrowing Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Retention Policy	May 2016	May 2017
Credit Card Policy	May 2016	May 2017



HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES:

Table 88: Human Resource Policies

POLICY	DATE APPROVED	DATE OF NEXT REVIEW
Recruitment & Selection	2008	The review of the policy is in progress , the policy will
		be reviewed in relation to Succession and Retention,
		Employment Equity, Training and Development
Succession & Retention	12/03/2008	To be reviewed in 2017
OHS	09/03/2015	The review of the policy is in progress
Substance Abuse	09/03/2011	The review of the policy is in progress
Smoking	12/03/2008	The review of the policy is in progress
Training & Development	12/03/2008	The review of the policy is in progress
Employee Assistance	27/09/2013	To be reviewed in 2019 however, if any legal
Programme		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
		the said date
Employment Equity	12/03/2008	The review of the policy is in progress it is with the
		Employment Equity Committee
Overtime	5/12/2015	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any changes in the
		Municipal Conditions of Services Agreement KZN
		Division and amendments are required it will be
		reviewed before the said date.
Subsistence & Travel	05/06/2012	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any binding
		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
		the said date
Official Housing Assistance	09/09/2012	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any changes in the
Rental		Municipal Conditions of Services Agreement KZN
		Division and amendments are required it will be
		reviewed before the said date.
R250.00 Rental Scheme	09/03/2011	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any changes in the
		Municipal Conditions of Services Agreement KZN
		Division and amendments are required it will be
		reviewed before the said date.
Exit Interview	12/09/2007	Policy to be reviewed in 2017
Long Service	20/11/2013	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any changes in the
		Municipal Conditions of Services Agreement KZN
		Division and amendments are required it will be
		reviewed before the said date.
Sexual Harassment	12/03/2008	The review of the policy is in progress
Internship	12/03/2008	The review of the policy is in progress it is reviewed
		together with the training and development policy
Relocation	11/11/2009	To be reviewed in 2017, except if any binding
		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
		the said date
Leave	28/06/2014	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any changes in the
		Municipal Conditions of Services Agreement KZN
		Division and amendments are required it will be
	20/05/2044	reviewed before the said date.
Maternity Leave	28/06/2014	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any changes in the
		Municipal Conditions of Services Agreement KZN
		Division and amendments are required it will be
De al Marta (1) Val. 1	25 /00 /2040	reviewed before the said date.
Pool Motor Vehicle	25/08/2010	To be reviewed in 2017, except if any binding
		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
Mater Valida C.I	25 /00 /2040	the said date
Motor Vehicle Scheme	25/08/2010	To be reviewed in 2017, except if any binding



POLICY	DATE APPROVED	DATE OF NEXT REVIEW
Management		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
		the said date
Travel Allowance Scheme Non-	7/03/2015	To be reviewed in 2019, except if any binding
Management		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
		the said date
Sick Leave	28/06/2014	To be reviewed in 2018, except if any changes in the
		Municipal Conditions of Services Agreement KZN
		Division and amendments are required it will be
		reviewed before the said date.
Termination	24/06/2015	To be reviewed in 2019 except if any binding
		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
		the said date
Scarce Skills Policy	24/06/2016	To be reviewed in 2019 except if any binding
		amendments are required it will be reviewed before
		the said date

C7.10 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The municipality has a risk management policy and strategy in place, the relevant structures to implement the policy is also in place

Table 89: Risk Management Policies

POLICY	DATE APPROVED	RENEWAL DATE
Risk Management Policy	28 May 2014	28 May 2016
Risk Management Strategy	28 May 2014	28 May 2016

The risks identified by the municipality are reflected hereunder.

C7.10.1 FRAUD RISK

- Misappropriation of municipal funds
- Conflict of interest
- Unauthorised use of receipt books
- Abuse of overtime
- Theft of municipal time
- Unauthorised access to information on the server
- Tampering with meters and illegal connections
- Disclosure of confidential information
- Unauthorised water deliveries, unrecorded sales and illegal water connections
- Unauthorised use of user names and password using spyware
- Theft of stock/replaced equipment
- Diesel theft water projects
- Manipulation of the SCM policy and procedures
- Abuse of Authority for personal gain
- Inflated mileage claims by contractors
- Unauthorised changes to the payroll data
- Theft of consumables and theft/vandalism of assets



- Abuse of garage/fleet cards
- Inflated mileage claims by staff
- Unauthorised use of municipal vehicles
- Assets not returned by staff who terminate their services
- Ghost employees may be paid
- Fuel theft municipal fleet

C7.10.2 IT RISK

- Inadequate DRP procedures
- Unavailability and/or unreliability of IT systems
- Lack of IT Governance framework
- Unauthorised amendments to programs or databases
- Loss of/Inaccessibility to key records/Poor records management
- Loss/compromise of key data
- Unauthorised/unrestricted access to the computerised system
- Failure of IT service providers to deliver in terms of service level agreement
- ICT not an enabler for the achievement of strategic objectives\
- IT skills shortage
- Lack of integration of systems across the organisation
- Legal compliance of IT with relevant legislation not assured
- Unauthorised use of usernames and passwords using spyware
- Documents on Hummingbird inaccessible
- Inadequate management of mobile devices
- Failure to comply with the IT governance framework review and implementation

C7.10.3 INHERENT RISK

- Constraints on tariff increases
- Water and Sanitation Infrastructure failure/breakdown/deterioration
- Financial viability of the District
- BCP (organisational) not in place
- Lack of external funding allocation for the implementation of IDP projects
- Inability to collect revenue/debtors due to the Municipality
- Unsustainability of water sources.
- Strike action by employees/contractors (national and local)
- Inadequate response to environmental health incidents
- Failure to attract and retain critical skills
- Security threats to personnel/contractors
- Limited external funding allocation for the implementation of IDP projects
- Poor service delivery
- Reduction/withholding of grant funding
- Unsustainability of water sources
- Excessive water losses
- Service delivery backlog



- Failure to achieve clean audit
- Inadequate response to disaster
- Failure to achieve transformation targets to the implementation of BBBEE
- Misuse and damage of assets
- Budget cost overruns
- Lack of community buy-in in new projects
- Inability to implement all programmes relating to marginalised groupings
- Inadequate participation of Local Municipalities at intergovernmental level
- Strike action by employees
- Strike action by contractors (national and local)

C7.11 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

- The communities need to be engaged with and given an opportunity to participate in the service delivery process.
- There is a need to keep the public regularly informed of our efforts and programmes which seek to meet the needs of service delivery and unemployment.
- The District has been obligated to cut its expenditure on publicity and marketing activities in recent years, as mandated by National Treasury.
- These financial constraints pose a challenge as we attempt to prioritise communication over basic needs such as water, sanitation, houses and roads.
- The challenge is doing more with less, and finding ways of communicating more cheaply, by visiting people in their own areas instead of advertising or transporting them to event.

•

OPPORTUNITIES AND STRENGTHS

uThungulu utilises the following channels to engage the public:

- Rural communities: Newspapers, Radio, Newsletters, display advertising, social media, pension pay points, letters sent with bills, religious groups and senior citizens forums.
- Business community: Mainstream media, financial publications, events (sporting events).
- Employees: Internal publications, emails, posters, workshops, notice boards, staff meetings.
- The local municipalities in the district, national and provincial government: Intergovernmental forums and izimbizo.
- Broader public: magazine and news publications, TV, radio, flyers, posters, events (roadshows) and sporting events (District Games).



MEDIA PLAN INCLUDES:

- Issuing of press releases and reporting on municipal events, Exco meetings and handovers
- Regular radio slots on community radio stations to keep communities informed of municipal programmes
- Publication of monthly newsletters and annual Service Charter
- Promote the use of the municipal website
- Public participation programmes that help to maintain awareness of the municipality's programmes and projects.

KEY CAMPAIGNS INCLUDE:

- Project handovers
- Roadshows: Budget and IDP public engagement
- Visits by MEC's and Ministers for project launches
- Community meetings
- Sukhuma Sakhe programme
- Publicising of events linked to specific programmes: Agriculture, Economic Development, Women
- Key provincial events: Youth Day, World AIDS Day, Parliament to the People
- Customer satisfaction survey
- Communications and Public Relations Strategy updated annually.

C8.0 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

C8.1 SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

- The towns have comparatively good levels of infrastructure and services.
- The coastal topography and the N2 have added to improved urban access along the eastern portions of uThungulu District.
- Richards Bay has been identified as a provincial Secondary Node in the PGDS and thus an urban center with good existing economic development and the potential for growth and services to the regional economy.
- Richards Bay, as a harbor and industrial town, attracts people from surrounding towns, rural settlements and from beyond the district.
- Eshowe, Nkandla, Melmoth and Buchanana are identified as quaternary nodes.
 These nodes are mainly centers which should provide service to the sub-regional
 economy and community needs. Key strategic interventions specifically targeted
 at these nodes and their directly surrounding areas are supported by the
 Province.



- Empangeni's role as an industrial, commercial and service center to the settlements of Esikhaleni, Eshowe, Nkandla, Ntambanana and other rural settlements attracts many people to the range of higher order services available in the town.
- A good climate that opens up avenues for productive agricultural and tourism development
- Agriculture with irrigation infrastructure in place
- A scenic environment and the coastal terrain thus creating more opportunities for tourism development
- The district's location within KwaZulu-Natal that is reputable for its African Experience.
- UDM Area has large tracts of Biodiversity 1 and 3 designated areas with a large number of protected and environmentally sensitive areas.

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

- The social needs of people in uThungulu along the southern coastal areas of uMhlathuze, the southern portions of uMlalazi abutting the Tugela River and extensive portions of Nkandla are considered to be high.
- Urban accessibility is a limiting factor in the western portions of the Nkandla Municipality in particular. Urban accessibility generally improves in an easterly direction towards the coast.
- The Southern and western parts of the Municipal area are mountainous with slopes of 1:3 and steeper. The slopes decrease (become less steep) towards the eastern sector of the Municipal Area
- Large inequality exists in the levels of development through the Municipal area between the rural and urban environments
- Low potential soils occur along the Tugela River as well as along portions of the Mhlatuze River
- Air quality capacity in certain areas in the District has been reached and it is highly unlikely that the situation will change (especially in the Richards Bay area)
- Dust pollution from open cast mining needs to be addressed.
- The burning of waste in the absence of waste services are major air pollution sources in rural areas which need to be addressed.

C8.2 DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

- The Municipality has a Level 2 Disaster management Plan in Place
- UDM have established the foundation institutional arrangements, and are building the essential supportive capabilities needed to carry out comprehensive disaster risk management activities.
- There are Disaster Management Advisory Forums in the District Municipality, uMhlathuze, uMlalazi and Mthonjaneni



- Current disaster risk profile is based on a detailed disaster risk assessment process
- The risk profile for uThungulu District Municipality is based on the data received from the workshop consultations
- A number of risk reduction measures have been identified related to the highest rated identified risks.
- Communication and stakeholder participation in disaster risk management in uThungulu District Municipality is executed through a consultative process, education and public awareness, initiated by uThungulu District Municipality disaster management function

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

- Hazard-specific disaster contingency plans still need to be developed
- Limited capacity currently exists in uThungulu District Municipality and specifically in its local municipalities to fulfil all the functions required by the Act
- The resources associated with performing disaster management related functions in the UDM are rated between 'insufficient' and 'sufficient'.
- There is a need for increased investment in capacity and resilience building in each of the local municipalities

C8.3 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

- Back to Basics in place
- Well-functioning Portfolio, EXCO and Council structures.
- Communication Plan and IDP Alignment processes in place.
- Implementation of the UDM Economic Development Framework: Towards a Green Economy by the LED Structures created further opportunities for growth and development
- Functional GIS section.
- Planning Shared Services in place.
- HR Development Plan and Employment Equity Plan in place
- Compliance with financial requirements and submission deadlines
- Compliance with SCM requirements

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

- Unfunded Mandates
- Staff Shortage



C8.4 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

uThungulu utilises the following channels to engage the public:

- Rural communities: Newspapers, Radio, Newsletters, display advertising, social media, pension pay points, letters sent with bills, religious groups and senior citizens forums.
- Business community: Mainstream media, financial publications, events (sporting events).
- Employees: Internal publications, emails, posters, workshops, notice boards, staff meetings.
- The local municipalities in the district, national and provincial government: Intergovernmental forums and izimbizo.
- Broader public: magazine and news publications, TV, radio, flyers, posters, events (roadshows) and sporting events (District Games)

• Media Plan includes:

- Issuing of press releases and reporting on municipal events, Exco meetings and handovers
- Regular radio slots on SABC radio and community radio stations to keep communities informed of municipal programmes
- Publication of monthly newsletters and annual Service Charter
- Promote the use of the municipal website
- Public participation programmes that help to maintain awareness of the municipality's programmes and projects.

Key Campaigns include:

- Project handovers
- Roadshows: Budget and IDP public engagement
- Visits by MEC's and Ministers for project launches
- Community meetings
- Sukhuma Sakhe programme
- Publicising of events linked to specific programmes: Agriculture, Economic Development, Women
- Key provincial events: Youth Day, World AIDS Day, Parliament to the People
- Customer satisfaction survey currently undergoing bid processes.
- Communications and Public Relations Strategy updated annually.

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

- The communities need to be engaged with and given an opportunity to participate in the service delivery process.
- It is our duty as communicators to ensure that we keep the public regularly informed of our efforts and programmes which seek to meet the needs of service delivery and unemployment.
- The District has been obligated to cut its expenditure on publicity and marketing activities in recent years, as mandated by National Treasury.



- These financial constraints pose a challenge as we attempt to prioritise communication over basic needs such as water, sanitation, houses and roads.
- The challenge is doing more with less, and finding ways of communicating more cheaply, by visiting people in their own areas instead of advertising or transporting them to event.

C8.5 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

Disaster Management

- Compliance DM acts:
 - Disaster Centre
 - Disaster Management Framework
 - Disaster Management plan
 - Annual Report
 - Enhance services delivery

• Sport, youth & culture programmes

- A position existing to service these programmes
 - SALGA Games implementation annually
- Potential to enhance Sport & Youth Development
- Promotion of cultural activities
- Each programme to have a dedicated officer

• Environmental & Health

- Devolution of environmental health services from province to district municipalities
- Finalization of Devolution of EHS will enhance service delivery

• Special Programmes

- The programmes are driven by two coordinators
- Each programme to have a dedicated officer
- Strengthening of awareness campaigns at ward level
- Alignment of programmes with Provincial and national guidelines

• Crime Prevention

- Budget availability to implement crime prevention strategies
- Function has a potential for growth to enhance crime awareness
- UDM advisory Forum to be established

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

• Disaster Management

- Personnel
 - Inadequate
- Building
 - OHS Compliance
 - Old Building
 - Office Space



- Equipment
 - Out-dated
 - Insufficient
- Financial Resources
- Poor or limited service delivery

Sport, youth & culture programmes

- Inadequate financial resources
- Fragmentation not well coordinated plans for this programme
- No programme/plans make his designation fully functionally.
- Sport only concentrate on SALGA Games
- The sport budget is mainly used for SALGA Games- annual event
- Noncompliance with the UDM IDP

Environmental & Health

- Shortage of staff rendering EHS thus hampering service delivery
- Delay in the devolution process of EHS
- EHS funds being used for non-environmental health matters
- Non standardization of working tools e.g. inspection books
- Delay in the Air Quality Management Plan
- Insufficient rendering of EHS could result in health hazards and epidemics

• Special Programmes

- Shortage of staff
- No dedicated pool vehicle problematic in cases of emergency
- Limited resources e.g. laptops
- Monitoring and evaluation of projects
- Non adherence to work plans or programmes

• Crime Prevention

- No dedicated official
- No programmes
- Increase in crime activities within the district

C8.6 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

- The staff in the expenditure section has remained constant over the years.
- Budgeting and reporting legislation has been enhanced to ensure credible, accurate and reliable reporting.
- As GRAP is aligned to IAS continuous amendments are forthcoming and it is imperative that the organization is in a position to interpret and apply in order to ensure the attainment of clean audits.
- It is imperative that every individual within the organization understands that they are contributors towards the goal of clean audit.
- Processes have been put in place to ensure that process of orders to be forwarded to individuals be forthcoming. Possibility of signing an annual deviation for certain issues to cut down on number of deviations



- Improve the use of Financial Management System
- Come up with the strategy on how to advertise so that rural areas can be reached. This will need buy in from LM, the plan is to discuss it as CFO Forum
- As communities know their areas well we should consider training and using unemployed members of the communities to deliver a package of services inclusive of reading meters, delivering statements/notices and possibly effecting restrictions and openings
- New water infrastructure needs to be considered which will allow the meters to be easily read and allow for the implementation of the credit control policy
- Council has already approved the installation of prepaid meters for indigent households. Technical department is exploring alternatives in this regard address all regular payment defaulters by changing their meters to prepaid
- Tracing "bad" debtors with online tracing tools
- HOD's and section managers must ensure that all staff are made aware and comply with all policies and procedures of the Council
- All legislative matters must be addressed correctly, be valid, be accurate and within due date (CAR)
- To facilitate the audit process (internal and external), audit requests for information to be submitted within the required period and must consider CAR
- Departments must review all previous internal and external audit reports to ensure issues are addressed
- Formulate a policy which entitles the municipality to fix water leaks that are not resolved within 3 months and to charge the consumer for the repairs – 30 days after notification
- The roll out of the prepaid meters will relieve the administrative burdens and eliminate the need for additional credit controllers. The implementation of this process would eliminate the need for the 2 requested credit controllers which would save an estimated R600 000 p.a.
- All meter readings for rural schemes be facilitated by community appointed agents. This processes firstly creates income earning opportunities for the unemployed and also addresses resistance/hostility from communities

WEAKNESS AND THREATS

- Suppliers do not send statements monthly, invoices are received late and queries are therefore not resolved timeously
- There is a need to increase the number of staff
- Asset care centre There are complicated and technical requirements in terms of GRAP and some aspects of the function would need to be outsourced due to the skill required.
- Compliance with new regulations has proven to be difficult with the current staff complement which results in overtime being worked by staff in order for compliance to be met.
- Due to month end financial system processes it is often difficult to meet item closing dates set by Admin Services.



- Lack of insurance cover for large infrastructure items such as weirs, dam walls etc.
- In certain instances SCM is expected to procure in very limited time.
- The increase of deviations which are causing MFMA challenges.
- Specification on requisitions is not clear which cause delays.
- Shortage of staff resulting in shortage of time to follow up on outstanding orders, preparation of recons.
- Unable to reach the service providers operating in rural areas.
- Service Providers filling tender documents incorrectly or submitting incorrect documents.
- Stores at Mthonjaneni are not electronically linked to Finance Management System which poses balancing challenges.
- Redundant materials which is always dumped at Empangeni store.
- DIMS limitation
- Unannounced interruptions/downtime.
- Service Providers are "Tenderpreneurs".
- Service Providers not updating their information on regular basis.
- Unable to confirm the correctness of the SARS Clearance Certificate.
- Challenges with regards to collections are more evident in the towns of Nkandla, Thubalethu, Mpushini Park, Sunnydale, Kingdizulu, Slovos, Sabokwe, Nzalabantu and Kwamagwaza.
- With regards to rural water schemes collections average only 10% of billed revenue.
- Households in the non-urbanized areas are both scattered in nature and are not formally identified (registered lot number) and complicated further by the fact there are no street names, etc.
- An investigation into the number of monthly unread indicates that on average 10
 15% of meters are not read and therefore averages are then applied.
- The main contributor for this is that meters underground and inaccessible.
- Furthermore the "non formalized" location of the meters creates a hindrance.
- No credit control and inaccurate meter information in the town of King Dinizulu.
- The main contributing factor is that the infrastructure has been installed at the back of the yards and access is almost impossible.
- Although 3 000 debtors per controller appears fair, the nature of our debtors include large number of poor households.
- The district does not have electricity as a leverage to collect outstanding arrears.
- The roll-out of metered connections in the non-urbanized areas is increasing the numbers and for the past 3 years the staff compliment has not been adjusted accordingly.
- In the past 2 years the following areas have been converted to full connections, that of Nzalabantu, Slova's and Kwamagwaza etc.
- Currently the staff have the capacity to process readings, however, the subsequent variances and follow ups are not been done.



- Greater Mthonjaneni will be commissioned soon and we will not have the capacity to service these new connections.
- Currently no infrastructure is in place to assist these customers to stay within the free allocation of 10 kl.
- Many of the areas transferred to the district have the "old Kent meter installation". This installation can only be restricted by stripping the meter and installing a 5c coin. The process is cumbersome and takes approximately 45 minutes to complete
- Water leaks within the property cause excessive accounts which the resident cannot afford.
- Leaks also contribute to the wasteful loss of the districts precious commodity.
- Illegal water connections and meter bypasses cost Council in lost revenue and infrastructure damage.
- Current monitoring mechanisms e.g. water balancing does not effectively detect areas where there is possible tampering.
- Tampering is only detected when reported by concerned residents or identified by field staff.

C8.7 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

THREATS

- Severe drought conditions which has resulted in water sources running completely dry
- Aging infrastructure
- Unaccounted water (non- revenue water)
- Challenges in meeting the blue and green drop requirements
- Failure to collect revenue in rural areas
- Failure to retain technical staff due to salary packages offered
- Poor quality of water coming from boreholes drilled
- Inadequate funding to address the backlogs

WEAKNESSES

- the limited yield of the water sources for the localized schemes is hindering their extension to neighbouring communities
- The Section 78 study has revealed that UDM did not have sufficient capacity to manage and operate the water services infrastructure under its care. Hence a WSSA was appointed to assist with the O&M function of the rural schemes. The urban schemes are operated and maintained by UDM internal staff.
- Inadequate capacity to manage the WSSA contract
- Lack of very important functions that Technical Services should be performing is also observed. A good example is the WC/WDM
- Blue & Green drop requirements not met due to the ageing infrastructure of the WTW & WWTW within the district



STRENGTHS

- The municipality started intensifying on the drive to construct bulk cross boundary water schemes. Nevertheless, with the current level of funding, it will take many years to eradicate the backlogs
- Technical capacity available to execute the tasks (implementation)
- Senior manager Water use efficiency has been appointed to address the issue of water loss
- Most critical positions are being filled
- Improvement plan has been developed as is being implemented to deal with GD
 & BD non-compliance issues

OPPORTUNITIES

- Grant funding received from the national government, ie RBIG, MIG & MWIG
 assists in ensuring that services are delivered and hence more job opportunities
 are created
- EPWP funding used to create more jobs and in turn uplift the economy of the district

C9.0 KEY CHALLENGES

C9.1 KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN UTHUNGULU

C9.1.1 UMFOLOZI LM

- Productive use of arable land
- Viable agribusiness development
- Establishment of facilities for value added agricultural products.
- Consistent support to co-operatives
- Harnessing opportunities presented by coastal location of Municipality
- Fostering eagerness of community to participate in community development projects
- Identifying opportunities linked to the Port of Richards Bay, the N2 and the Dube Tradeport.
- Ensuring services and supporting infrastructure to schools and clinics
- Identifying opportunities linked to timber and forestry
- Ensuring uMfolozi Municipality becomes involved with the roll-out and implementation of the KZN Growth Fund
- Identifying cultural opportunities in the municipal area and its hinterland.
- Consistent liaison with provincial development institutions such as Ithala, KZNTA, TIK etc.



- Creating employment opportunities linked to waste management.
- Ensuring tourism opportunities presented to the municipality are developed.
- Ensuring continued momentum in housing delivery processes.
- Implementing the recommendations of the adopted Women, Disabled, Youth and Aged Plan.
- Protecting the indigenous coastal forests.
- Successful establishment of Catchment Management Agencies (CMAs) in terms of the National Water Act.
- Implementation of the strategy document on small contractor development.
- Reducing poverty and underdevelopment
- Reducing high levels of illiteracy and lack of skills base by targeting appropriate organizations for support
- Improving coordination between service providers and/or development agencies.
- Timeous responding to communities vulnerable to disasters.
- Improving access to community facilities as well as information technology.
- Improving facilities for pensioners at pay-out points.
- Providing formal waste disposal in the Traditional Authority areas in particular.
- Implementing risk management as well as fraud/corruption prevention plans.
- Ensuring efficient and effective public participation around planning and development processes.
- Effective implementing of the HR and IR Policies
- Effective implementation of the municipal PMS.
- Ensuring effective operations of the Ward Committees.
- Access to Water and Sanitation, Management & maintenance.
- Water Infrastructure (Capital)
- Access to electricity, management and maintenance.
- Refuse Removal and solid waste disposal
- Formalization of informal settlements
- Public / Community Participation Strategy
- Functionally of Ward Committees
- Section 57 with signed Performance Agreements
- Administration (Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) & Annual Training Report (ATR
- Revenue Enhancement Strategy

C9.1.2 UMHLATHUZE LM

- Sustainable Financial Management and Cash Flow Management
- Low Levels of Skills Development and Literacy
- Limited access to basic household and Community Services
- High rates of unemployment and low economic growth
- High levels of poverty
- Welfare dependency on grants
- Limited access to basic household and Community Services
- Unsustainable developmental practices



- Ensuring adequate energy and water supply
- High levels of crime and risk
- Increased incidents of HIV/AIDS and communicable diseases
- Infrastructure degradation
- Climate change
- Access to Water and Sanitation, Management & maintenance.
- Water Infrastructure (Capital)
- Access to electricity, management and maintenance.
- Refuse Removal and solid waste disposal
- Formalization of informal settlements
- Public / Community Participation Strategy
- Functionally of Ward Committees
- Section 57 with signed Performance Agreements
- Administration (Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) & Annual Training Report (ATR
- Revenue Enhancement Strategy

C9.1.3 NTAMBANANA LM

- Access to Water and Sanitation, Management & maintenance.
- Water Infrastructure (Capital)
- Access to electricity, management and maintenance.
- Refuse Removal and solid waste disposal
- Formalization of informal settlements
- Public / Community Participation Strategy
- Functionally of Ward Committees
- Section 56 with signed Performance Agreements
- Administration (Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) & Annual Training Report (ATR
- Revenue Enhancement Strategy

Ntambanana will disbanded after the elections but all the challenges therein will be apportioned to the receiving Local municipalities accordingly in line with the resolutions of the various CMC engagements in that regard

C9.1.4 UMLALAZI LM

- To build on the good twinning relationship between the Geel local authority in Belgium and the uMlalazi Municipality.
- To transfer all community facilities to the Municipality.
- To facilitate the use of suitable community halls for multi-purpose uses.
- To ensure that the current 8 rural housing projects and 4 urban projects are completed successfully.
- To investigate how cell phones can be used as a communication tool to further improve communication between communities and the Municipality.



- To focus on rural tourism development in which the Municipal Areas biodiversity, cultural heritage, opportunities offered along the Tugela River, cross-border tourism opportunities and the tourism development opportunities offered by the Goedertrouw / Phobane Dam, are exploited in a sustainable manner.
- To focus on agricultural development in which, amongst others, the establishment of co-operatives and agri industries are investigated.
- To find innovative ways in which inclusive LED can be realised.
- To ensure that officials and councillors are fully capacitated to deliver effectively and efficiently on the Municipality's development mandate in a sustainable manner.
- To ensure continued improvement in inter-departmental and external communication (including IGR) in planning and development processes and delivery.
- To ensure proper spatial planning (and the roll-out of wall-to-wall rural planning schemes) in order that informed decisions can be taken with regards to development / investment through which the provision of community facilities, infrastructure and services, community development, economic development and human settlement, can happen in a sustainable manner.
- The addressing of all backlogs in respect of water and sanitation provision, electricity
 provision and solid waste removal taking due cognizance of the need to focus
 development and investment in areas where there is economic growth or the
 potential for economic growth.
- To ensure that in areas where there are no economic potential, investment will be
 focused on the provision of basic water and sanitation at RDP standards, with a
 greater focus on human capital investment through education and training. This will
 provide people residing in such areas with a greater range of skills and education in
 order to provide them with the means to seek opportunities elsewhere.
- To promote industrial development at Eshowe and Gingindlovu.
- To eradicate alien vegetation whilst at the same time creating temporary jobs in doing so.
- To reduce unemployment by 5% by 2014 through the participation in Extended Public Work Programmes and the War against Poverty initiative.
- To facilitate the provision and maintenance of essential rural access roads.
- To embrace all government and other programmes that is aimed at providing both temporary and permanent employment.

C9.1.5 MTHONJANENI LM

- Protecting municipal buildings.
- The percentage of people without access to electricity is still high.
- Inadequate infrastructure
- Providing infrastructure to settlements that are on steep and wet areas
- Attracting of experienced staff.
- Lack of internal departmental communication.
- Lack of staff
- Dependency on equitable share.



- Debts collection
- Poor attendance in IDP road shows.
- Enforcing of municipal bylaws.
- IGR not functioning as it is supposed to.
- Lack of cooperation from sector departments.
- Corruption
- Dependency on Agricultural
- High level of poverty and unemployment.
- Unavailability of budget to prepare land use scheme
- Access to Water and Sanitation, Management & maintenance.
- Water Infrastructure (Capital)
- Access to electricity, management and maintenance.
- Refuse Removal and solid waste disposal
- Formalization of informal settlements
- Public / Community Participation Strategy
- Functionally of Ward Committees
- Section 56 with signed Performance Agreements
- Administration (Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) & Annual Training Report (ATR
- Revenue Enhancement Strategy

C9.1.6 NKANDLA LM

- Grant dependency
- Poor rate of revenue collection
- High unemployment rate
- Weaknesses in systems documentation
- Poor spatial planning of the primary node
- Lack of enforcement of town planning by-laws and building regulations
- Aging & poor infra-structure
- Land ownership is not registered appropriately
- High distribution losses
- Poor management of town open spaces
- Poor enforcement of municipal by-laws
- Potential sources of revenue that have not been explored
- Land within the municipal jurisdiction is highly arable
- Potential revenue on electrical services
- Good relations with Amakhosi who are custodians of a large portion of land
- High staff turnover
- High back-logs in basic services
- Municipal land ownership is minimal (2% of 1828km)
- Dispersed settlement patterns make it expensive to deliver services
- Ambiguous classification of certain settlements entails
- Potential investors may be deterred by poor implementation of spatial planning regulations



- Households that are mostly indigent
- Negative media coverage of Nkandla, may deter government investments
- Poor political oversight over municipal by-laws
- Low morale of staff
- Lack of transfer of skills by consultants

C9.2 KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY UTHUNGULU

- Ensuring filling of critical vacant posts
- Implementing of Recruitment and Retention Policies
- Implementing Workplace Skills Plan
- Maintaining of EDMS system thereby ensuring accurate record keeping
- Ensuring Water & Sanitation tariffs are cost reflective
- Ensuring that drinking water and waste water management meets the required quality standards at all times
- Ensuring effective monitoring of water balance in rural areas
- Committing and implementing approved MIG business plans for roll-out of water and sanitation services in the district
- Improving rural road network to ensure improve linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres
- Supporting meaningful Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives that foster micro and small business opportunities and job creation
- Supporting the LED sub-forums to maintain critical functioning
- Diversifying the district's economy.
- Supporting of tourism initiatives
- Securing the health of our asset base (especially the municipality's revenue generating assets) by increasing spending on repairs and maintenance
- Ensuring borrowed funds are invested in revenue generating assets as part of the Capital programme
- Ensuring that the capital budget reflects consistent efforts to address the backlogs in basic services and the renewal of the infrastructure of existing network services
- Ensuring continued compliance with legal financial requirements
- Ensuring indigent policy remains updated and relevant
- Maintaining functionality of Council structures
- Ensuring alignment and coordination between DM and LM's
- Implementing of PMS
- Ensuring continued support of climate change effects
- Ensuring effective support to Spatial Planning and Development
- Ensuring compliance with SPLUMA and PDA
- Ensuring disaster management forums remain functional
- Protecting the poor
- Ensuring Water & Sanitation tariffs are cost reflective
- Ensuring that drinking water and waste water management meets the required quality standards at all times;



- Protecting the poor;
- Supporting meaningful local economic development (LED) initiatives that foster micro and small business opportunities and job creation;
- Securing the health of our asset base (especially the municipality's revenue generating assets) by increasing spending on repairs and maintenance; and
- Ensuring borrowed funds are invested in revenue generating assets as part of the Capital programme.
- Ensuring that the capital budget reflects consistent efforts to address the backlogs in basic services and the renewal of the infrastructure of existing network services.
- Maintaining functionality of Council structures
- Maintaining of EDMS system thereby ensuring accurate record keeping.
- Effective support to the LED sub-forums to continue functioning.
- Ensuring continued compliance with legal financial requirements.
- Diversifying the district's economy.
- Effective support of tourism initiatives.
- Improving rural road network to ensure improve linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres
- Ensuring indigent policy remains updated and relevant.
- Ensuring effective monitoring of water balance in rural areas.
- Committing and implementing approved MIG business plans for roll-out of water and sanitation services in the district.
- Ensuring disaster management forums remain functional
- Ensuring alignment and coordination between DM and LM's



SECTION D: VISION, MISSION AND CORE VALUES, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

D1.0 VISION

The vision for uThungulu was developed within the context of the international, national and provincial environment. The vision, mission and core values are as follows:

An economically viable district with effective infrastructure that supports job creation through economic growth, rural development and promotion of our heritage

D2.0 MISSION

The mission of uThungulu District Municipality is:

To create a prosperous district through:

- Rural development, agrarian reform and food security,
- Creating economic growth and decent job opportunities,
- Fighting crime and corruption,
- Promoting quality education for all,
- Improving the quality of health,
- Community participation, nation building and good governance

D3.0 CORE VALUES

- Integrity
- Transparency
- Commitment
- Co-operation
- Innovation
- Accountability

D4.0 GOALS & OBJECTIVES

The Budget Implementation Plan per department details the goals and objectives aligned to the District Growth and Development Plan.

NOTE: Budget Implementation Plan – Annexure 5

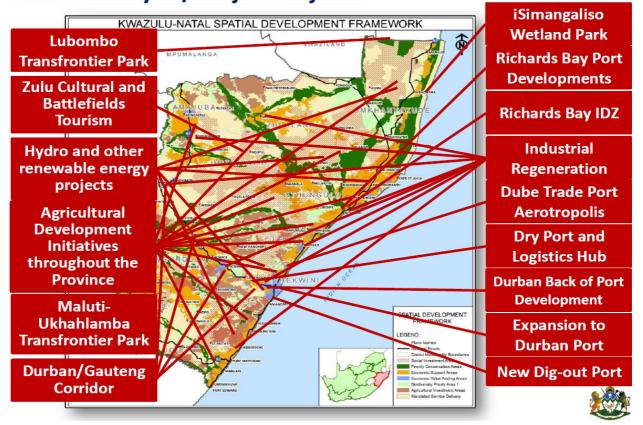


SECTION E STRATEGIC MAPPING

E1.0 STRATEGIC MAPPING

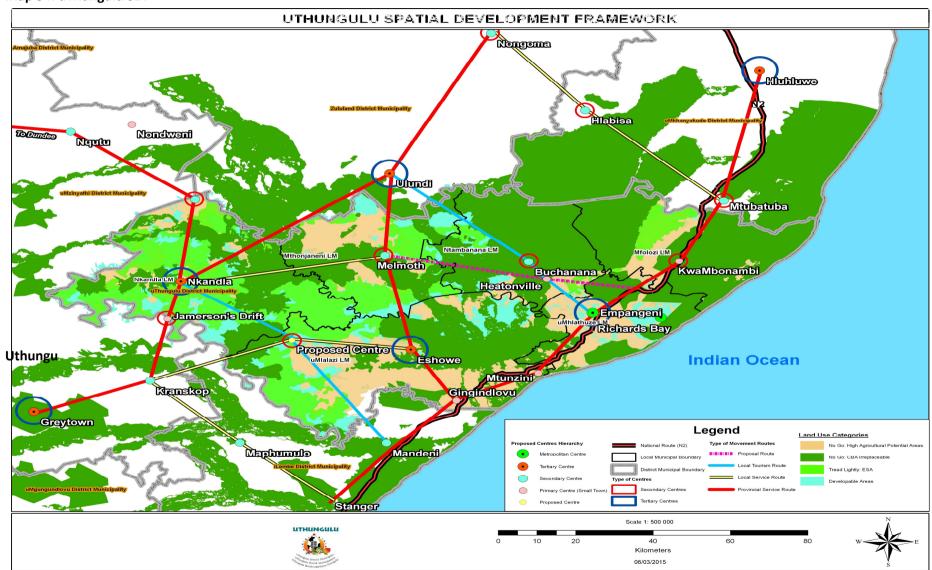
Map 53: Catalytic Projects

Some Catalytic/Major Projects

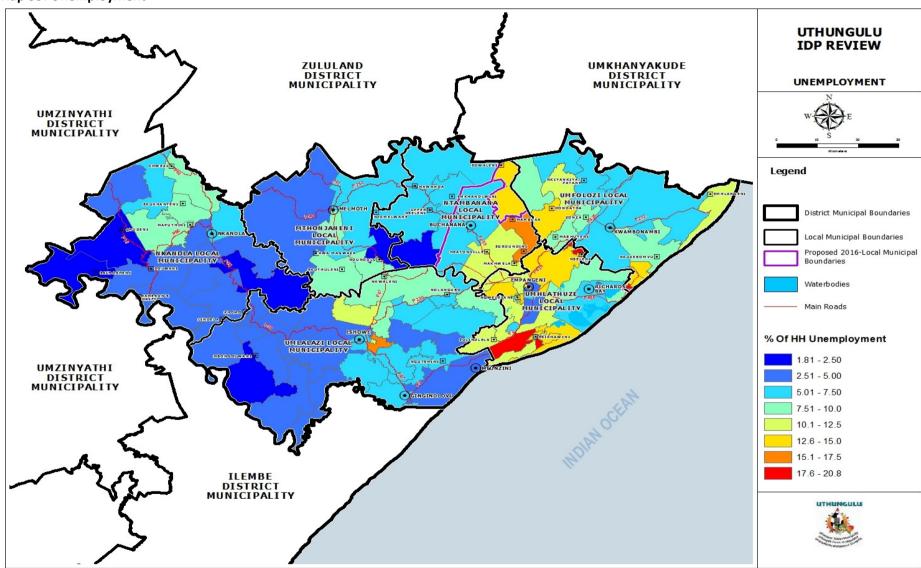




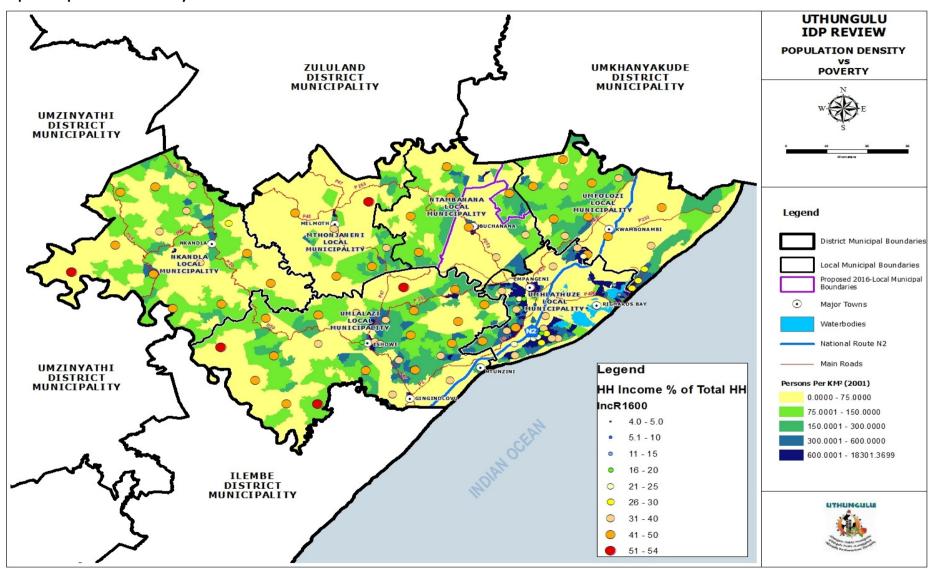
Map 54: uThungulu SDF



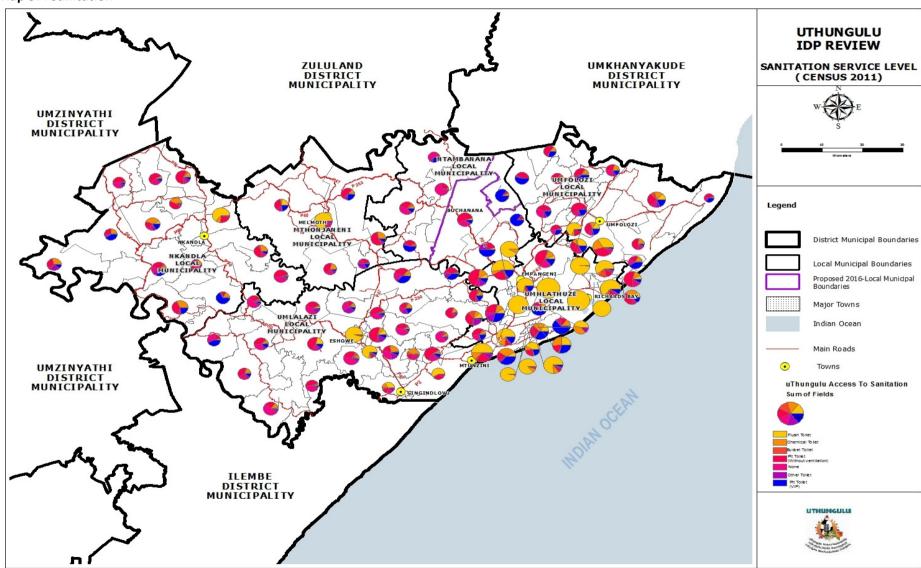
Map 55: Unemployment



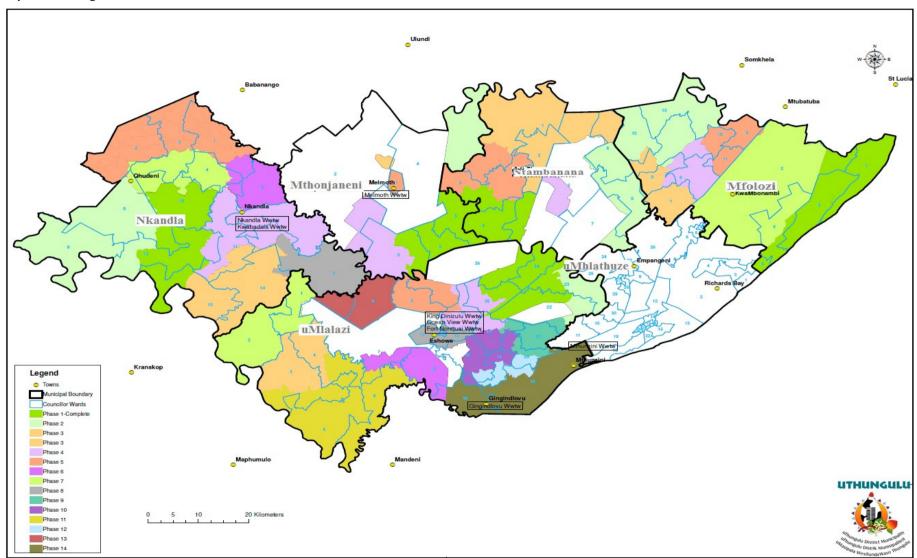
Map 56: Population VS Poverty



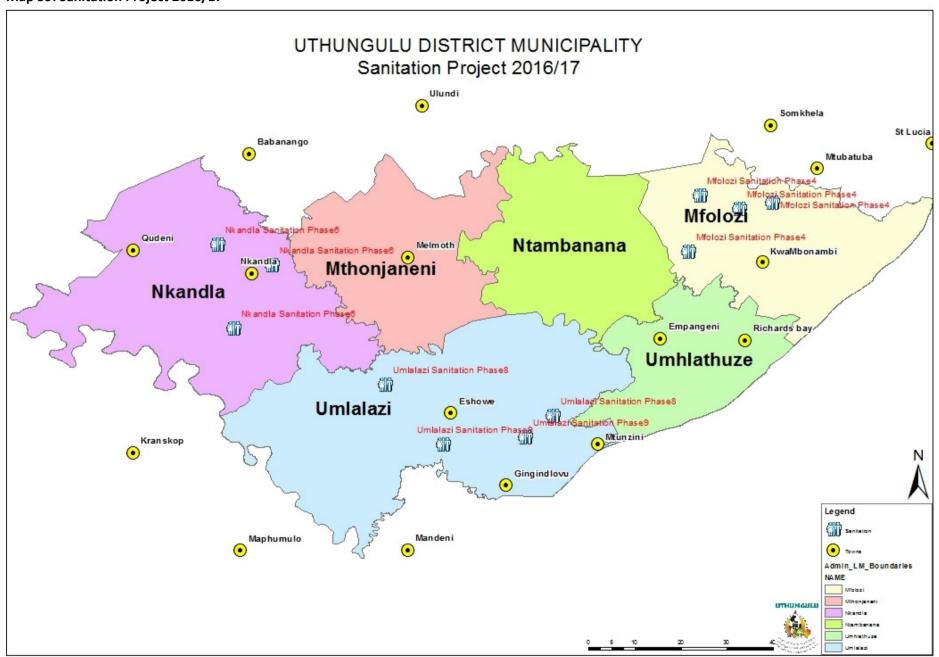
Map 57: Sanitation



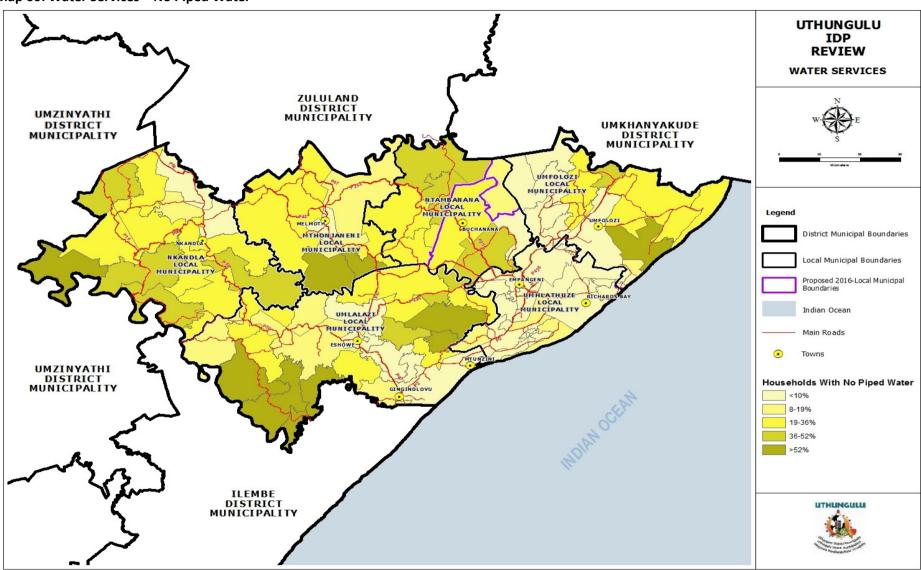
Map 58: uThungulu Sanitation Infrastructure



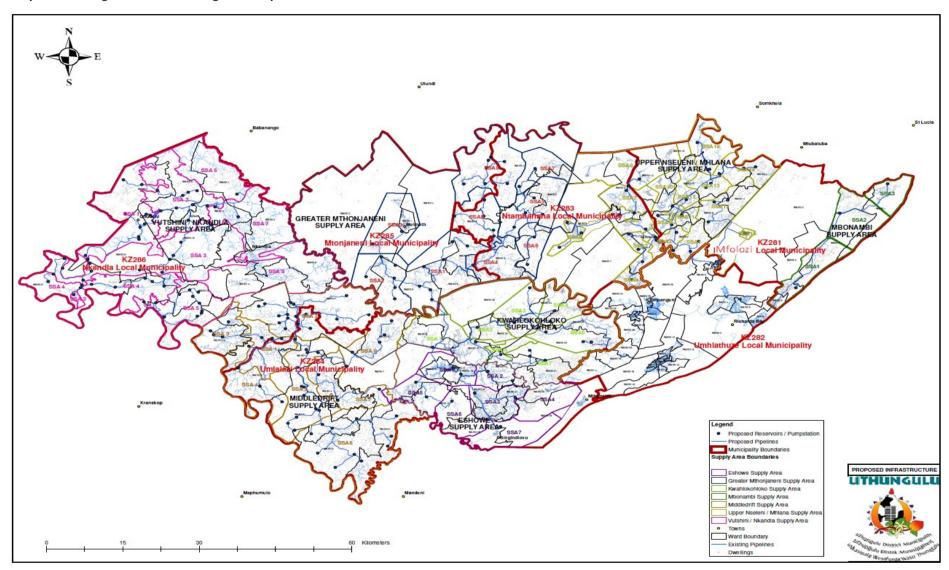
Map 59: Sanitation Project 2016/17



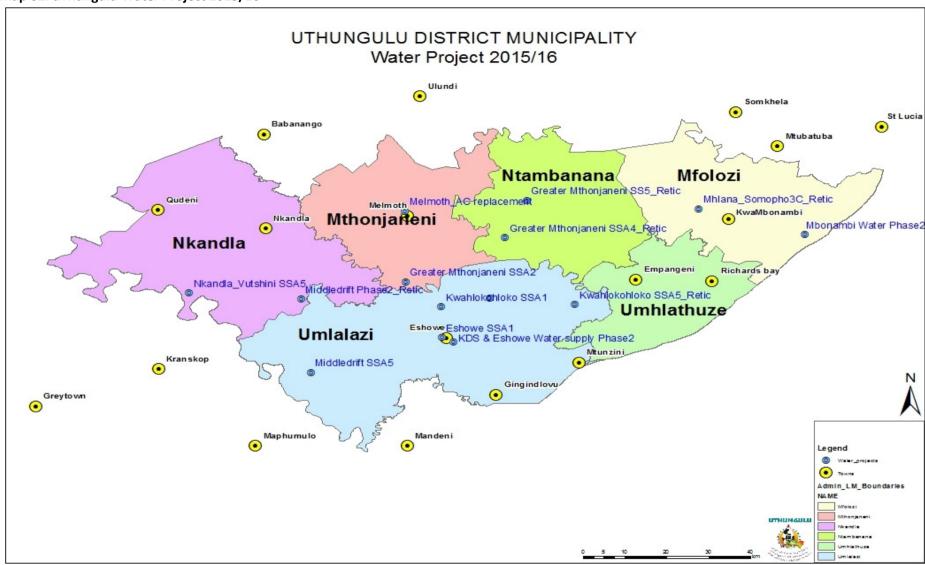
Map 60: Water Services - No Piped Water



Map 61: uThungulu Water Existing and Proposed Infrastructure



Map 62: uThungulu Water Project 2015/16



SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN

F1.0 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL PLANNING

ALIGNMENT OF BUDGET & IDP

A new municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has been prepared as required by the Municipal Systems Act and the MFMA, to coincide with the term of the newly elected council. The complete process of IDP preparation was followed, and the content of the previous IDP was taken into account.

The budget process is integrated with the review of the IDP through the IDP review mechanism. The outcome of consultation feeding into the IDP review is taken into account in the budget process.

The budget was prepared using the following IDP inputs:

- Situational Analysis
- The outputs of the consultations with the various stake holders.
- Priority Development Issues
- Strategic approach

LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No.56 of 2003) became effective on 1 July 2004. Elements of the act have been phased in according to capacity of each municipality – high, medium and low. As a high capacity municipality, uThungulu was required to comply with the earliest implementation dates, the majority of which are now effective.

Some of the key budget reforms encapsulated within the MFMA, that uThungulu has applied, are:

- Forward looking, multi-year budgets with strategic focus;
- Clear links between budget allocations and agreed policies;
- Improved integration of budget and planning processes;
- New budget process timetable with earlier adoption of budgets by Council and earlier audits of Annual Financial Statements;
- Improved in-year reporting according to vote/ function;
- Improved financial management information;
- Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP) developed and approved with budgets;
- New accounting norms and standards;
- Improvements to procurement and Supply Chain Management (SCM) policies and processes;
- Establishment of a new audit committee and oversight process reforms; and



Focus on performance measurement.

In accordance with Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), No.56 of 2003 section 16 (2) the Mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

In accordance with MFMA Circular No. 41 which states that "Municipalities are expected to table credible and sustainable budgets. The multi-year budgets should be outputs/outcomes focused and consistent with the form required in terms of the MFMA and supported by the budget and revenue related policies. In this regard, we emphasize the need to ensure that revenue projections are realistic and achievable, allocations from other sources are consistent with the Division of Revenue Act (DORA), provincial and district budgets, tariffs and rates are raised taking into account affordability levels of the community, the backlogs in infrastructure are being addressed, whilst maintaining a balance between new and rehabilitation of assets, sufficient provision is made for maintenance of existing assets, provision for working capital, administrative overheads are minimized and overdrafts are managed downwards over the next financial year."

As a result of the above recommendation and in compliance with the MFMA and Municipal Systems Act the budget/IDP process occurred according to the budget timetable approved by Council and was monitored by the Budget/IDP Project team. The team further ensured compliance with the MFMA and subsequent circulars in the preparation and approval of the multi-year budget/IDP and SDBIP.

According to the budget/IDP timetable, initial alignment meetings have already occurred with major stakeholders, such as provincial and national government departments, and meetings with suppliers, EXCO, MANCO and Council, and road shows to the communities in October 2009. The other important pieces of legislation when considering the budget processes are:

- The Division of Revenue Act2012; and
- The Municipal Systems Act (Act No.32 of 2000), together with the Municipal Systems Amendment Act (Act No. 44 of 2003).

DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT 2012

This Bill issued in February annually, provides the three year allocations from national government to local government. It sets out all the reporting requirements and conditions relating to the grants. Alongside this Provincial Departments allocate funding to local government by means of a provincial gazette.

These allocations are used when preparing the three year budget in order to comply with section 18 of the MFMA (relating to reasonably anticipated revenues to be collected). Additional allocations – both nationally and provincially – are sometimes made to municipalities. However, these are not included in the original budget as the



allocations are not certain. When confirmed they will be included in an adjustments budget in accordance with section 28 of the MFMA.

● THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (ACT No.32 OF 2000) AND THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS AMENDMENT ACT (ACT No. 44 OF 2003)

These Acts form the basis of the links between the budget and the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). In particular, the aspects that have been considered in preparing the budget are:

- Community participation (Chapters 4 & 5);
- Performance management (Chapter 6), providing also the basis for measurable performance objectives in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP); and
- Tariff policy (Chapter 8).

F2.0 MAYOR'S REPORT ON THE DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016/2017

Delivered to Council 25 May 2016

It is with great pleasure that I present to you the final budget for the incoming 2016/2017 year, which is the final budget approval by the current term of Council.

It is a bittersweet moment, as we reflect on the hard-won successes of the past five years, and celebrate how far we have come in terms of service delivery.

We can also plot the next five years as provided for in our Integrated Development Plan, which is also being brought to you for finalisation in today's meeting.

The IDP is not just a blueprint for the delivery of services for the forthcoming five years, but it is the culmination of the foundations we have laid in the past five years. In the past few years we have laid pipelines and installed infrastructure for bulk services.

Now it is time to start reticulation on many of these projects, and to reap the rewards of the preparatory work that has already been done.

Since 2000 we have achieved great success in eradicating our backlogs in water and sanitation. At Mthonjaneni and Ntambanana we have 100% completed all planned sanitation projects.

We are proud that the district has for the third consecutive year received a "Clean Audit", which is an unqualified audit with no emphasis of matters.



We are indeed advancing people's power in every community through the delivery of services.

The uThungulu District Municipality is committed to ensuring that we meet our obligation as a Water Services Authority, which is to provide water and sanitation to all the citizens of the district.

These are our successes:

- Our water backlogs have been reduced from 90% in 2001 to 41% in 2015.
- Our sanitation backlogs have been reduced from 83% in 2001 to 37% in 2015.
- We have connected 67942 households with water between 2001 2015.
- We have connected 72 524 households with sanitation facilities from 2001-2015

The 2016/2017 - 2018/2019 Final Budget for the uThungulu District Municipality is presented to you today, in compliance with the regulations of the MFMA and all applicable legislation and circulars from National Treasury.

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, (MFMA) Section 16 (2), requires the Mayor of the municipality to table the annual budget at a Council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Cost containment measures

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address by the President the importance of the cost containment measures enforced in previous financial years were re-iterated.

It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has been reduced, but there is still more to be done to cut wastage.

The Minister of Finance announced further measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016. The Mayors of municipalities were urged to join in eliminating wasteful expenditure in government.

To this end, the National Treasury has issued an MFMA circular number 82 to address and give guidance to issues pertaining to cost curtailment measures.

The following measures as contained in the circular are to be implemented by municipalities;

Engagements of Consultants

Accounting Officers must only contract with consultants after a gap analysis report has confirmed that municipal personnel do not have the requisite skills or resources to perform the services required.

- Evidence of acute planning of the project must be visible
- Rates and S&T charged by the Consultants are now regulated.



• Municipalities are required to develop consultancy reduction plans.

Travel and Subsistence

The National Treasury has negotiated discounts on flights and accommodation rates with various service providers and these must be utilised by all state entities.

- Vehicle Hire municipalities must consider usage of own fleet first
- Consider user of shuttle service where economical.
- Ensure use of vehicles below category B.

Catering Costs

- No catering for any meeting where only municipal officials are in attendance, except only where such meeting exceeds five hours.
- Team buildings, social and year end functions may not be funded through Council funds or sponsorship by Service Providers.

Events, advertising and sponsorships

- Municipalities must eliminate expenditure on events, adverts on magazines, electronic media and encourage use of own websites where applicable.
- Eliminate expenditure on printing of T Shirts, hosting of Sporting Events, festivals, cruises and costs associated with hosting of dignitaries or induction of councillors.

Conferences, meetings, study tours, etc.

Municipalities to incur costs on conferences hosted by professional institutions within RSA

- Take advantage of early registration discounts.
- Overseas conferences to be minimal or none at all.
- Maximise usage of municipal or provincial office facilities.
- Number of staff travelling to same meeting be limited to three, unless by prior approval by the Municipal Manager.

Other areas where cost saving could be realised were identified as office furniture, staff study costs, employee perks and costs associated with suspended staff.

This circular was discussed at length by the management committee and it was resolved that a task team be formed that will comprise of representatives from all the departments with the municipality to formulate the cost containment policy. This policy will be taken through Council structures once finalised.

National Treasury has advised that regulations regarding cost containment will be promulgated in order to ensure enforcement and compliance.

President Zuma in his State of the Nation Address highlighted the fragile economy and implored us to impose austerity measures at every sphere of government.

The President outlined various steps to help the economy including plans to increase investment and grow small businesses.

The budget is aligned to the Key National Priorities namely:

- Creation of more jobs, decent work and sustainable livelihoods for inclusive growth;
- Rural development, land reform and food security;



- Improved quality basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- Fighting crime and corruption;

It is also closely framed around the outcomes of the National Development Plan, as follows:

- Quality basic education
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- Safety, and sense of safety, for all people in South Africa
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.
- An efficient, competitive and responsive infrastructure network
- Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all
- A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
- Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system
- Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources
- An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service
- A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity
- Create a better South Africa, a better Africa, and a better world

We have further aligned our IDP projects to the 9 Point plan mentioned by President Zuma in the State of the Nation Address, with the aim of helping to grow the South African Economy.

These are:

- 1. Revitalisation of the agriculture and agro-processing value chain In the past five years we initiated and established the District Fresh Produce Market and gave it wings when we formed the entity last year.
- 2. More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan: The Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone (RBIDZ) is an engine for job creation and a catalyst for foreign direct investment. The IDZ has already attracted investments of over R6, 8 billion including a R4, 5 billion Titanium plant.
- 3. Advancing beneficiation (adding value to our mineral wealth) The Mineral Beneficiation Strategy will focus on 5 key commodity value chains, namely Aluminium, Coal, Iron and Steel, Phosphates and Mineral Sands, most of which is either mined or processed in this region.
- **4.** Unlocking the potential of SMMEs, cooperatives, township and rural enterprises

 The District SMME Symposium is scheduled for 14 June 2016, when we will strategise to unlock the green economy.
- 5. Growing the oceans economy

In November we hosted a successful Operation Phakisa Dialogue on this topic and the plans for many ocean economy projects are at an advanced stage.



6. Resolving the energy challenge

The District Biogas Renewable Energy project is a matter of pride for me, and we have launched communal digesters at Judea and Thatha Falaza this year.

- 7. Managing work place conflict
- 8. Scaling up private sector participation
- 9. Cross-cutters related to ICT, Transport infrastructure, Science and Technology and Water

As required by section 23 of the MFMA with regards to public participation, roadshows were held in various local municipalities in the district during April and May 2016 and the views of the communities were noted and have been addressed in the final 2016/2017 multi-year budget to a greater extent, within the available means. The budget roadshows were held as follows;

Amakhosi Roadshow - 17 March 2016 Mthonjaneni Municipality -05 April 2016 uMlalazi Municipality -07 April 2016 Corporate & Government - 08 April 2016 uMhlathuze Municipality - 17 April 2016 Ntambanana Municipality - 28 April 2016 uMfolozi Municipality -04 May 2016 Nkandla Municipality -06 May 2016

Furthermore, the summary of the draft budget was published in the local newspapers on 07 April 2016 and the community was requested to submit inputs into the draft budget. Up to the closing date no input was received from the community.

I will now present the budget.

The total revenue budget for the District for 2016/17 financial year is **R1.078 billion**, and the total expenditure is expected to be **R1.136 billion**.

The amount of R58m relates to a depreciation provision which is currently not cash-backed, but it must be noted that the total depreciation for the ensuing financial year is estimated at R64m.

Total **operational expenditure,** trading and non-trading services including operational IDP projects amounts to:

- R669m for 2016/17
- R694m in 2017/18 and
- **R753m** in 2018/19 financial year.

The total **capital budget** for the 2016/17 financial year is **R466m**, increasing to **R506m** and decreasing to **R418m** in the two outer years of the MTREF.



Landfill site

There is an increase of R3.3m in the total revenue from the R1.075b in the tabled draft budget to R1.078b in the final budget.

This funding was made available from the cash accumulated reserves and will be used for the feasibility study and design of cell 3 of the district landfill site which is due for construction in the 2017/18 financial year.

Furthermore, there is a provision of a loan amounting to R45m in the 2017/18 financial year which will be used for the construction of the landfill site as discussed above. It must be noted that various funding options are currently being investigated at this point in time, with the Public Private Partnership being an alternative to the loan.

I wish to highlight some comparisons between the 2016/17 budget approved in the 2015/16 MTREF and the final 2016/17 MTREF.

- The Equitable Share allocation has seen a decrease of R10, 7m when compared to the 2015/16 projections as Gazetted in the 2015 DORA. The most likely cause for EQS decrease is the KZ283 wards that are moving to KZ282. UDM will no longer be WSA in those wards.
- The Municipal Systems Improvement Grant has increased slightly by R81, 000, from R960, 000 to R1, 041, 000.
- The Municipal Infrastructure Grant has been allocated at R183m, a decrease of R18m when compared with the 2015 projections. It is expected that this grant will increase to R178m in the 2017/18 financial year and thereafter to R189m in 2018/19.
- An amount of R211m has been allocated for the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG), this translates to a decrease of R51m when compared to the DORA 2015 projections. The two outer years have been allocated R174m and R183m respectively.
- The Water Services Operating Grant (WSOG), Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant (MWIG) and Rural Households Infrastructure Grants (RHIG) have been discontinued. These have been replaced by a single grant namely Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG), which has an allocation of R83m for the 2016/17 financial year. These three grants had a combined allocation of R59m in the 2015 DORA, therefore there is a net increase of R24m as the 2016 DORA allocation is R83m.
- The Expanded Public Works Incentive grant allocation for the 2016/17 financial year is R5,5m.
- Trading Services charges are budgeted for at R75.8m, up R2,078m from the R73,7m that had been estimated in the 2015/16 MTREF.
- It is anticipated that an amount of R38m in respect of VAT on MIG and RBIG grants will be received from SARS; this will be used to augment the expenditure on capital projects.
- The amount of R34m allocated towards the drought relief vote (water carting) in the 2016/17 financial year will be adequate provided that the reticulation projects and the



MWIG drought intervention projects that are planned are rolled out expeditiously in line with the approved budget.

Employee costs

- The salary budget for the final 2016/17 budget as compared to the tabled budget has decreased by R0.5m due to recalculation of salaries and related costs.
- The staff budget was severely trimmed to include only 12 critical positions from Technical Services and 1 from Finance. The total number of new posts initially requested was 81 and we are pleased to have reduced it to 13.
- The annual increase in salaries is 6% in line with the 2015 salary and wage agreement entered into between SALGA, the employer body, and the organized labour. The budget for councillors allowances and S56/S57 employees has also been increased by 6%. The average CPI was 4.73% and therefore deemed to be 5% in terms of terms of the agreement.

The total multi-year project budget is as follows:

MULTI-YEAR PROJECT BUDGET	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019
Operational IDP Projects	R107m	R109m	R136m
Capital Budget	R466m	R506m	R418m

The total multi-year budget is as follows:

2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019
R 1 078 076 684	R 1 136 360 796	R 1 101 344 577

Tariffs:

Our tariff increase for the 2016/2017 financial year are once again compiled against the backdrop of a number of tough economic factors, including the high costs of water reticulation, the effect of the drought on the provision of services, and escalating electricity costs. This is however balanced with the need to be affordable and with due consideration of the financial struggles faced by our consumers.

The tariffs for services will increase by between 10% and 25% in the 2016/2017 year.

SERVICES PROVIDED	PROPOSED INCREASE IN TARIFFS – 2016/2017	
Water	10%	
Sanitation	10%	
Waste	20 % (Except for Building rubble and Green Waste	



	which is 25%)	
Cemetery	10%	
Adhoc	10%	

UTHUNGULU FRESH PRODUCE MARKET:

The municipality has formally registered an entity to function as a Fresh Produce Market.

The uThungulu District Municipality holds a 100 percent shareholding in this entity. The entity started operating on its own from April 2015. A separate budget for the 2016/17 financial year has been submitted by the entity .

The multi year budget for the UFPM entity is:

The total multi-year budget is as follows:

2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019
R32.6m	R32.8m	R33.1m

The aggregate budget over the MTEF takes into account the anticipated sales revenue from the Department of Education and also the grant income from Uthungulu District Municipality.

The budget over this period is characterized by increasing expenses on a year-on-year basis. The revenue estimates take into account increases of 4.40 per cent as the grant framework provides for an increase in meal costs year-on-year (in 2014/15 the cost was R2.73 per learner for primary and special schools and R3.55 for secondary schools and in 2015/16 the cost is R2.85 and R3.60).

While there are challenges in the purchase price of fresh produce, other spending items have been rationalized, including transportation of fresh produce. There is a decline in the surplus over the two outer years as a result of increasing expenses while the revenue is constant.

It is important to note that the direct costs of running the nutrition programme (transport, purchase of fresh produce and payment of stipends to casual workers) amounts to **R19.573 million**, making up 68% of the total spending.

This leaves **R6.851** million of the revenue from DOE sales for administrative expenditure which amounts to R9.086 million.



This therefore indicates that, currently UFPM needs the grant funding from Uthungulu District Municipality whilst plans are intensified to capture other alternative markets/clients, i.e the Department of Health, the Department of Social Development, etc.

The new financial year will be the start of a new five-year term of office for a new Council, and it is hoped that this budget will be the catalyst for greater growth and progress in this district.

Tata Nelson Mandela, in the Long Walk to Freedom, stated the following:

"I could not imagine that the future I was walking toward could compare in any way to the past that I was leaving behind."

We have a good story to tell when we consider the work we have done, but the future is indeed very bright as well.

I thank the Honourable Speaker, Deputy Mayor, Exco members, members of uThungulu Council and Amakhosi for your robust participation and hard work through the past five years.

To the Municipal Manager and his team of DMM's, management and staff, your efforts to maintain a high standard of services are greatly appreciated.

Thank you.

F3.0 BUDGET SUMMARY

The following table summarises the overall 2016/17 to 2018/19 multi-year budget:

Table 90: Summary 2016/17 to 2017/18 Multi-Year Budget

	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	Total for
	Final Budget	Final Budget	Final Budget	MTREF
Revenue by Source				
- Grants & subsidies	472 299 000	472 887 000	448 385 000	1 393 571 000
- Equitable Share	203 714 000	216 688 000	236 026 000	656 428 000
- Levy Replacement Grant	229 691 000	247 769 000	270 435 000	747 895 000
Total Government Grant & Subsidies	905 704 000	937 344 000	954 846 000	2 797 894 000
Public Contributions				
- Richards Bay Minerals	6 000 000	ı	ı	6 000 000
Total Public Contributions	6 000 000	1	-	6 000 000
- Sundry Income	11 714 159	874 231	923 684	13 512 074
- Interest Income	37 489 376	38 143 623	40 432 240	116 065 239
Total Other Income	49 203 536	39 017 853	41 355 924	129 577 313
Trading Services	75 833 679	88 518 395	97 370 234	261 722 307



Borrowings - New Loan -				
Landfill Site		45 000 000	=	45 000 000
2015/16 Reserve - Acc DPN	3 250 995	-	-	3 250 995
Surplus Brought Forward				
(2015/2016) - VAT on Grants	38 084 475	26 480 548	7 772 418	72 337 442
Total Revenue	1 078 076 684	1 136 360 796	1 101 344 577	3 267 531 062
Expenditure				
Non-trading services	208 481 726	208 394 542	217 889 371	634 765 640
Trading Services	353 441 036	376 453 544	399 847 589	1 129 742 169
Operational IDP	107 561 377	109 325 296	135 654 711	352 541 384
Capital IDP & Internal Fixed				
Assets	466 192 495	506 445 158	418 117 750	1 390 755 403
Total Expenditure	1 135 676 634	1 200 618 541	1 171 509 421	3 507 804 596

F4.0 2016/2017 BUDGET

F4.1 CAPITAL BUDGET

The cash flow of the capital budget has also been estimated by each department and will act as one of the benchmarks for assessing performance on projects. Currently capital projects are funded from operating revenue and from the government. The grant-funded projects in the form of MIG are also reported to the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) and performance is measured against the cash flows set per project and approved by the department.

Table 91: Capital Budget

CAPITAL BUDGET PER VOTE						
	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019			
	FINAL BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET			
	R	R	R			
Administrative Services	-	-	-			
Board & General	3 200 000	3 200 000	100 000			
Executive & Council	3 200 000	3 200 000	100 000			
Property Services	-	1 000 000	500 000			
Management Ser.IT	1 350 000	1 350 000	1 875 458			
Executive - Financial	1 000 000	-	-			
SCM	100 000	100 000	-			
Budget & Insurance	5 000 000	5 000 000	1 500 000			
Asset Care Centre	250 000	250 000	400 000			
Finance & Admin	7 700 000	7 700 000	4 275 458			
Community Services	380 000	380 000	350 000			
Community & Social	380 000	380 000	350 000			
Environmental Health	-	300 000	-			
Environmental Health	-	300 000	-			
Total						
Economic Development	50 000	50 000	50 000			
Statutory Planning &	50 000	50 000	50 000			
Development						



Planning & Development	50 000	100 000	100 000
Solid Waste	-	3 250 995	45 000 000
Waste Management	-	3 250 995	45 000 000
Waste Water	50 000	50 000	50 000
Management			
Waste Water	50 000	50 000	50 000
Management			
Municipal Infrastructure	442 461 500	444 261 500	452 169 700
Implementation			
Water Services Authority	1 100 000	1 100 000	1 050 000
Water Services Provider	5 100 000	3 300 000	3 350 000
Water Use Efficiency	2 550 000	2 550 000	-
Water Distribution	451 211 500	451 211 500	456 569 700
TOTAL	462 591 500	466 192 495	506 445 158

F4.2 OPERATIONAL BUDGET

The operational budget of the municipality has been aligned with that of the National Treasury format or structure of votes and complements the operational structure within the municipality. Each senior manager will have the responsibility to monitor performance, spending and revenue patterns against those estimated by them at the start of the year.

Table 92: Operational Budget

OPERATIONAL IDP BUDGET PER VOTE						
	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019			
	Final Budget	BUDGET	BUDGET			
	R	R	R			
Board & General	900 000	900 000	1 050 000			
Corporate Services	520 000	520 000	650 000			
Municipal Manager's Department	3 400 000	3 400 000	2 750 000			
Performance Management Systems	400 000	400 000	600 000			
Executive & Council	5 220 000	5 220 000	5 050 000			
Management Services HR	1 950 000	1 950 000	2 450 000			
Finance - Executive	-	-	-			
Expenditure Dept	-	-	-			
Budget & Insurance	627 093	627 093	1 134 015			
SCM	-	-	-			
Management Accounts	505 171	505 171	553 691			
Asset Management	557 447	557 447	584 628			
Finance & Admin	3 639 711	3 639 711	4 722 334			
Community & Social	10 067 500	10 067 500	9 975 375			
Community & Social Total	10 067 500	10 067 500	9 975 375			
Environmental Health	400 000	100 000	700 000			
Environmental Health Total	400 000	100 000	700 000			
Economic Development	8 430 000	8 430 000	21 950 000			
Statutory Planning	1 200 000	1 200 000	2 200 000			
Planning & Develop. Total	9 630 000	9 630 000	24 150 000			



Disaster Management	510 000	510 000	2 100 000
Public Safety Total	510 000	510 000	2 100 000
Waste Water Management	24 693 000	24 693 000	24 500 000
Waste Water Management Total	24 693 000	24 693 000	24 500 000
Municipal Infrastructure Implementation	5 466 000	5 466 000	-
Project Management Unit	100 000	100 000	-
Auxiliary Infrastructure	2 379 000	2 379 000	2 532 000
Water Services Authority Division	3 750 000	3 750 000	4 505 000
Water Services Provider Division	36 856 166	36 856 166	27 040 587
Consumer billing	400 000	400 000	500 000
Water Use Efficiency	4 750 000	4 750 000	3 550 000
Water	53 701 166	53 701 166	38 127 587
TOTAL	107 861 377	107 561 377	109 325 296

F4.3 WSIG PROJECTS

Table 93: WSIG Projects

Project Name	Funding Source	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019
Umlalazi (284- 9&10) VIP	WSIG	4 300 000	4 500 000	5 000 000
Sanitation Project Phase 9 & 10				
Melmoth Bulk Water Supply	WSIG	8 300 000		
Tanker Reduction Strategy (WSIG)	WSIG		81 000 000	38 000 000
WC/WDM Strategy	WSIG	10 565 009	30 000 000	30 000 000
Implementation				
KDS and Eshowe Water Supply	WSIG	62 203 991		
Grand Total		85369000	115500000	73000000

F4.4 MIG PROJECTS

Table 96: MIG Allocation

Project Name	Funding Source	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019
Gingindlovu Waste Water Treatment Works	MIG		50000	
Kwahlokohloko SSA 1	MIG	10000000	15000000	20000000
Eshowe SSA 1	MIG	1000000	1000000	15000000
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA 2	MIG	5181611	15000000	10000000
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA 4	MIG	14548889		
Middledrift Phase 2	MIG	3000000		
Middledrift SSA3	MIG	250000	9748000	20000000
Vutshini Phase 1	MIG	500000		1900000
Mbonambi Water Phase 2	MIG	7000000	20000000	20000000
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA 5	MIG	20888000		
Mpungose Phase 1D-Reticulation	MIG	15000000		9071023
Nkandla Vutshini S/A SSA5	MIG	15000000	20000000	20000000
KwaHlokohloko S/A SSA5	MIG	10000000	33957148	16012862
Mhlana SomOpho Phase 3C	MIG	18000000	10000000	4691708



Middledrift SSA 5	MIG	15000000	23312552	20000000
Mbonambi Water SSA 2	MIG	1000000	1000000	2000000
Greater Mthonjaneni Phase 1 & 2 MIG	MIG			
Upper Nseleni Phase 1 2 & 3	MIG			
Gingindlovu Waste Water Treatment Works	MIG	50000	50000	575157
Mig Projects Advertisements	MIG			
Mbonambi (281-5) VIP Sanitation Project Phase 5	MIG	9393000		
Nkandla (286-7) - VIP Sanitation Project Phase 7	MIG	1000000		
Umlalazi (284-9) - VIP Sanitation Project Phase 9	MIG	10000000		
Umlalazi (284-10) - VIP Sanitation Project Phase 10	MIG		20000000	20000000
Grand Total		156811500	169117700	179250750

F4.5 RBIG PROJECTS

Table 97: RBIG Projects

Project Name	Funding Source	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019
Kwahlokohloko SSA 1	RBIG	40 000 000	30 000 000	31 000 000
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA 2	RBIG	32 000 000	72 702 000	80 000 000
Eshowe SSA 1	RBIG	45 724 000	40 000 000	34 000 000
Middledrift SSA5	RBIG	54 000 000	30 000 000	20 527 000
Nsezi Bulk	RBIG	500 000	500 000	15 000 000
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA4	RBIG	17 500 000		
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA5	RBIG	21 500 000		
Greater Mthonjaneni WTW (Phase 2)	RBIG		100 000	500 000
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA6	RBIG		100 000	500 000
Greater Mthonjaneni SSA8	RBIG		100 000	500 000
Vutshini Phase 1	RBIG			
Eshowe SSA3	RBIG		100 000	500 000
Grand Total		211224000	173602000	182527000



SECTION G: BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN AND PERFORMANCE

G1.0 BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Annexure 5 contains the Budget Implementation Plan showing a summary of the total revenue and expenditure per project, as well as a detailed indication of the projects (operational or capital), the funding sources for 2016/17.

A summary of the budget is indicated in the table below:

Table 98: Budget Summary

	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	Total for
	Final Budget	Budget	Budget	MTREF
Revenue by Source				
Grants & subsidies	472 299 000	472 887 000	448 385 000	1 393 571 000
Equitable Share	203 714 000	216 688 000	236 026 000	656 428 000
Levy Replacement Grant	229 691 000	247 769 000	270 435 000	747 895 000
Total Government Grant & Subsidies	905 704 000	937 344 000	954 846 000	2 797 894 000
Public Contributions				
Richards Bay Minerals	6 000 000			6 000 000
Total Public Contributions	6 000 000			6 000 000
Sundry Income	11 714 159	874 231	923 684	13 512 074
Interest Income	37 489 376	38 143 623	40 432 240	116 065 239
Total Other Income	49 203 536	39 017 853	41 355 924	129 577 313
Trading Services	75 833 679	88 518 395	97 370 234	261 722 307
Borrowings - New Loan - Landfill Site		45 000 000		45 000 000
2015/16 Reserves	3 250 995			3 250 995
Surplus Brought Forward (2015/2016) - VAT on Grants	38 084 475	26 480 548	7 772 418	72 337 442
Total Revenue	1 078 076 684	1 136 360 796	1 101 344 577	3 315 782 057
Expenditure				
Non-trading services	208 481 726	208 394 542	217 889 371	634 765 640
Trading Services	353 441 036	376 453 544	399 847 589	1 129 742 169
Operational IDP				
Capital IDP & Internal Fixed Assets	466 192 495	506 445 158	418 117 750	1 390 755 403
Total Expenditure	1 028 115 257	1 091 293 245	1 035 854 710	3 155 263 212



G2.0 ORGANISATIONAL & INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

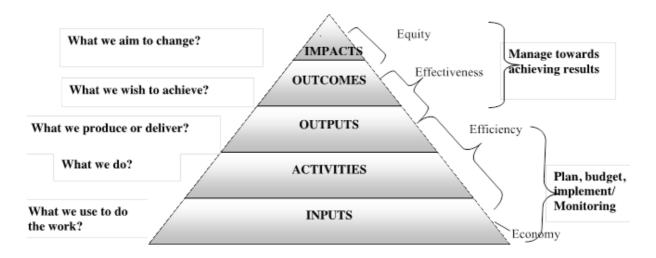
The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) of 2000 mandates municipalities to establish performance management systems, and the Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 describes the municipality's performance management system as consisting of a framework that articulates and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed and to determine the roles of different stakeholders.

G2.1 UTHUNGULU ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK

uThungulu District Municipality adopted an Organisational Performance Framework in 04 May 2011 which is reviewed on an annual basis to align with the best practise guidelines suggest by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs of Kwazulu-Natal.

The Performance Management function of uThungulu District Municipality was previously outsourced to an external service provider and Council resolved during the 2014/15 financial year to create an internal Performance Management Unit within the Office of the Municipal Manager. The Performance Management unit was capacitated during the by the appointment of one permanent employee; within the financial year the unit has grown to include an Acting Snr Manager, three permanent employees and two temporary administrators.

The model used in terms of PMS implementation is as depicted in the following diagram:



NOTE: Performance Framework – Annexure 8



G2.2 UTHUNGULU OPMS

uThungulu District Municipality's IDP forms the basis of the PMS and provides the institutional analysis and assessment of the Municipality's capacity, ability, resources, systems and procedures in developing and implementing a PMS. Essentially developing uThungulu PMS implies that a framework is developed that describes and represents how the Municipality's cycle and performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review and reporting will happen, be organised and be managed, whilst determining the roles of different role players.

uThungulu PMS does the following:

- Demonstrates how it will operate and be managed from the planning stage up to the stages of performance review and reporting.
- Clarifies the process of implementing the system within the framework of the IDP process.
- Determines the frequency of reporting and the lines of accountability for performance.
- Links the organisational performance to employee performance.
- Provides for the procedure by which the system is linked with the municipality's IDP processes.
- Shows how any general key performance indicators contained in the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, will be incorporated into the municipality's planning and monitoring processes.

NOTE: UDM OPMS - Annexure 8

G2.3 UTHUNGULU SCORECARD AND SDBIP

The SDBIP links the Performance Management System (as required under the Municipal Systems Act) with the budget and the IDP. Thus the strategic direction mapped out in the IDP is matched with financial resources and delivery of services as specified in the PMS. The requirement for an SDBIP is stated in the MFMA, Section 69.3(a) and is the responsibility of the Accounting Officer or the Municipal Manager. It can of course be delegated under Section 79. Put simply the SDBIP allows the budget to be implemented fully as it identifies:

- The Strategic Imperative Through links with the IDP.
- The Financial Imperative Through links with the budget.
- The Performance Imperative Through links to the PMS.

NOTE: UDM SDBIP - Annexure 8



G2.4 PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Performance Audit Committee for the 2016/2017 financial year was re-affirmed in terms of Section 14(2) (a) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 per Council item RPT152029, Resolution 8010 dated 07 August 2012 and the members are as follow:

<u>Chairperson:</u> <u>Members:</u>

Z Mzimela Prof JLW De Clercq
Cllr SW Mgenge

The Performance Audit Committee has met quarterly during the 2015/2016 financial year and will finally meet on August 2016 for the final assessment.

G2.5 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PANELS

Performance Evaluation Panels have initially been established for the assessment of For purposes of evaluating the annual performance of the municipal manager, an evaluation panel constituted of the following persons was established:

1. Cllr TVB Mchunu - Mayor of uThungulu District Municipality (Chairperson)

2. Cllr TB Zulu - Mayor of uMlalazi Local Municipality

Mr TS Mashabane - Municipal Manager, uMlalazi Local Municipality
 Mr KE Gamede (alternate) - Municipal Manager, uMfolozi Local Municipality

5. Mr Z Mzimela - Chairperson of the Performance Audit Committee.

For purposes of evaluating the annual performance of managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager, an Evaluation Panel constituted of the following persons was established:

Mr MH Nkosi - Municipal Manager, uThungulu District Municipality
 Mr TS Mashabane - Municipal Manager, uMlalazi Local Municipality
 Mr KE Gamede (alternate) - Municipal Manager, uMfolozi Local Municipality

Performance Evaluation sessions were performed throughout the 2015/2016 financial year and the final performance evaluation results and scores will be reported via the Performance Audit Committee to the Executive Committee and Council before submission of the 2015/2016 Annual Financial Statements and the 2015/2016 Annual Report.

G2.6 AUDITING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000, Section 45 requires that the results of performance measurements in terms of Section 41 (1)(c), must be audited as part of the internal auditing process and annually by the Auditor-General. Auditing must comply with section 14 of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001(Regulation 796).



SECTION H: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT AT DISTRICT LEVEL

H1.0 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

DEPARTMENTAL FOOTPRINT

Table 99: Home Affairs Footprint

LOCAL MUN	LOCAL OFFICES	TOTAL
uMhlathuze	Richards Bay, Empangeni, Esikhawini, Nseleni, Richards Bay Harbour	5
uMfolozi	0	0
Ntambanana	0	0
Mthonjaneni	Melmoth	1
uMlalazi	Eshowe	1
Nkandla	Nkandla, Tulwane, Lindela	3
TOTAL		10

FLAGSHIP PROGRAMMES

- Hospital connectivity: Registration of birth within 30 days of the birth event
- High schools Project: 16-yr olds: IDs
- NPR Campaign: LRB process
- Immigration services
- Partnerships with stakeholders
- This is in addition to services being rendered in offices: birth certificates, identity documents, marriage certificates, death certificates, passports, amendments and permits.



H2.0 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

OVERVIEW

- Regional Office Management Services
- Archives Services
- Library Services
- Language Services
- Museum Services

STRATEGIC GOALS

- Job creation
- Human Resource Development
- Human and Community Development
- Environmental Sustainability
- Governance and Policy

Table 100: Departmental Programmes for UDM

Table 100: Departmental	Programmes for UDIV				
Strategic goal 2	Support to emerging entrepreneurs in the arts and culture sectors so as to contribute towards the creation of sustainable livelihoods for the people of KwaZulu-Natal;				
Strategic Objective	The implementation of into viable industries.	interventions that advanc	ce artistic disciplines		
Performance Indicator	Number of Community	Structures Supported			
Target: 7 (3 Arts and Culture Forums and	d 4 Coops)				
Q1 Activities	Q2 Activities	Q3 Activities	Q4 Activities		
April	July	October	January		
 Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level Identification of cooperatives to be supported 	 Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level Support to cooperatives 	Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Local and District Municipality Level	Institutional Support to Arts and Culture Sector Structures		
May	August	November	February		
 Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level Identification of cooperatives to be supported 	 Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level Support to cooperatives 	Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Local and Municipality Level	Institutional Support to Arts and Culture Sector Structures		
June	September	December	March		
 Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level Identification of cooperatives to be supported 	 Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level Support to cooperatives 	Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Local and Municipality Level	Institutional Support to Arts and Culture Sector Structures		
Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager		



OPERATIONAL PLAN: NUMBER OF ARTISTS TRAINED PER ANNUM

Strategic goal 2	Support to emerging entrepreneurs in the arts and culture sectors so as to contribute towards the creation of sustainable livelihoods for the people of KwaZulu-Natal;				
Strategic Objective	The implementation of into viable industries.	of interventions that adv	ance artistic disciplines		
Performance Indicator	Number of artists train	ined per annum.			
Target: 3 (1 per district) 510					
Q1 Activities	Q2 Activities	Q3Activities	Q4 Activities		
April	July	October	January		
50 Artists to be trained in Performing and Visual Arts and Craft	40 Artists to be trained in Visual Arts and Craft (UMfolozi Local Municipality)	40 Artists to be trained in Performing and Visual Arts and Craft	40 Artists to be trained in Performing and Visual Arts and Craft (UThungulu District)Disability		
May	August	November	February		
Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training		
June	September	December	March		
Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training		
Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager		



H3.0 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

uThungulu has a high growth potential in:

- Sugar cane
- Timber
- Avocadoes
- Citrus
- Maize
- Vegetables
- Beans

APPROVED PROJECTS

Table 101: Dept of Agriculture and Rural Development Projects

Local Municipality	PROJECT/FARM NAME	PROJECT TYPE (eg broiler, vegetable etc)	COMMODITY (eg crop, layer/broiler, maize, beans, vegetable etc)	PROJECT ACTIVITIES (e.g km of fencing erected; ha of irrigation etc)	Project Estimated Budget 16/17	Project Progress Status (percentage completed)
Mthonjaneni	Kwa Yanguye cluster	Crops	Dry beans	Land preparation and production inputs	R 375 000	
				Fuel & wages	R 78 500	
		Crops	Dry beans	Erect fencing	R 292 000	50% complete
		Vegetables	Vegetables	Install irrigation	R 800 000	
		Vegetables	Vegetables	Erect fencing	R 171 000	40% complete
uMlalazi	Masisukume	Tunnels	Vegetables	Supply, deliver material & construct tunnels	R 1 500 000	
Nkandla	Wonderdraai	Vegetable	Vegetables	Erect fencing	R 1 435 300	5% complete
				Install irrigation	R 754 127	5% complete
uMlalazi	Mombeni Ngudwini	Crops	Dry beans	Land preparation and production inputs	R 1 500 000	
				Fuel & wages	R 286 500	
Nkandla	Zondi cluster	Crops	Dry beans	Land preparation and production inputs	R 1 125 000	
			Maize	Land preparation and production inputs	R 325 000	
				Fuel & wages	R 286 500	



	1	1				
Nkandla	Nsuze irrigation	Irrigation	Crop and vegetables	Land preparation and	R 2 012 000	
				production inputs		
uMhlathuze	Beautiful pillers	Tunnels	Vegetables	Supply, deliver material & construct tunnels	R 340 000	
Mthonjaneni	Simunye	Poultry	Broiler	Complete poultry unit and supply inputs	R 1 500 000	
uMlalazi	Mhlalwini	Livestock	Grazing camp	Erect fencing Bush clearing	R 960 000 R 473 100	
uMlalazi	Maqhongo 1	Livestock	Grazing camp	Erect fencing	R 725 400	20% complete
	Maqhongo 2	Livestock	Grazing camp	Erect fencing	R 551 600	
	Maqhongo 3	Livestock	Grazing camp	Erect fencing	R 423 000	20% complete
uMlalazi	Ntumeni Vuma cluster	Crops	Dry beans	Land preparation and production inputs	R 540 000	
			Maize	Land preparation and production inputs	R 312 000	
				Fuel & wages	R 204 900	
uMhlathuze	Inqanawe project	Tunnels	Vegetables	Warehouse, storeroom, ablutions, kitchen, fencing, water supply & guard house	R 3 000 000	50% complete. Additional funding required.
	Ziyagezana	Poultry	Layers	Construct layer units	R 1 250 000	
uMlalazi	Biyela Progressive	Crops	Dry beans	Land preparation and production inputs	R 1 500 000	
				Fuel & wages	R 286 500	
Nkandla	Sizanani Piggery	livestock	Piggery	inputs	R 200 000	
uMhlathuze	Uhambo goats	fencing	livestock	Erect fencing	R 60 000	
uMhlathuze	Asakheni	Irrigation	vegetables	Install irrigation	R 180 000	
Mthonjaneni	Sizamimpilo	Vegetable	Vegetables	Erect fencing	R 174 934	
Mthonjaneni	Nkosinomusa	Vegetable	Vegetables	Install irrigation	R 160 000	
Mthonjaneni	Nqutshini	Vegetable	Vegetables	Erect fence	R 131 231	
Mthonjaneni	Mnotho usezandleni	Vegetable	Vegetables	Erect fencing	R 270 900	
Mthonjaneni	Mnotho usezandleni	Vegetable	Vegetables	Install irrigation	R 737 379	
uMlalazi	Sivelakude	Irrigation	Vegetables	Install irrigation	R 261 000	70% complete



uMlalazi	Ndunakabhunu	Poultry	Broiler	Construct broiler unit	R 368 000	80% complete
uMlalazi	Phambili ngenthuthuko	Goat	Goat	Construct goat shed	R 250 000	
Mthonjaneni	Isibusiso	Vegetables /Livestock	Vegetables/ Beef	Erect fencing (bonnox/barbed)	R 800 000	
Mthonjaneni	Abanqobi Bodumo	Crops	Crops	Erect fencing	R 410 000	
Nkandla	Ngono	Vegetables	Vegetables	Erect fencing	R 224 500	
uMhlathuze	Mazulu	Poultry	Layers	Construct layer unit	R 1 250 000	
					R 28 485 372	

H4.0 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

DISTRICT FOCUS

The district focuses on the analysis of the national priorities for improving the health status of the entire population, and thus contributing to the broader national vision of "A long healthy life for all South Africans". This is in line with the 4 strategic outputs of the Negotiated Service Delivery Agreement (NSDA), namely:

- Output 1: Increasing Life Expectancy
- Output 2: Decreasing Maternal and Child mortality (MDG 4&5)
- Output 3: Combating HIV and AIDS and decreasing the burden of diseases from Tuberculosis (MDG 6)
- Output 4: Strengthening Health System Effectiveness

Table 102: Dept of Health RSA/Cuban Medical Programme

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	YEAR 2012	YEAR 2014	YEAR 2015	YEAR 2016	TOTAL NUMBER LEARNERS	TOTAL EXPENDITURE
uMhlathuze		7		0	7	R1 922 807.25
uMfolozi			1	0	1	R274 686.75
uMlalazi		1		0	1	R274 686.75
Ntambanana				0		
Mthonjaneni				0		
Nkandla			1	0	1	R274 686.75
TOTAL		8	2	0	10	R2 746 867.50



Table 103: Dept of Health Infrastructure Projects

Table	Table 103: Dept of Health Infrastructure Projects						
INSTITUTION NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	START DATE	ESTIMATED END DATE	PROJECT BUDGET (R'000)	PROGRESS	PROJECT COMMENT
Ngwelezane Hospital	uMhlathuze	Construct new 192 beds medical wards to replace wards E, F, G, H and demolish the existing crisis centre parkhome and construct new crisis centre, demolish old wards E, F, G & H	31-Jul- 14	15-Apr- 17	320 000	50%	
LUWMH	uMhlathuze	Alteration and additions to existing hospital	9-Sep- 10	11 Nov- 14	427 521	99%	
Kwamagwaza Hospital	Mthonjaneni	Construction of a new pharmacy	2-May- 12	29- Nov-13	9 500	98%	Completion work on tender
Nkandla Hospital	Nkandla	Construction of a new pharmacy	28- Mar-12	11- May-16	8 100	99%	Newly appointed contractor on site
Ntambanana Clinic	Ntambanana	Clinic maintenance & upgrading programme:	19- May-14	May-15	2 800	99%	Snag list being attended to
Melmoth-New District Hospital	Mthonjaneni	Development of Business Case	20-Sep- 14	20- May-15	500	0 %	Feasibility; no construction yet

INSTITUTION NAME	PROJECT		ESTIMATED END DATE	PROJECT BUDGET (R'000)	PROGRESS TODATE
Dondotha Clinic - Ntambanana	Painting clinic building & internal renovations			300	Documentation stage
Ekhombe Hospital - Nkandla	Block pave internal roads			1 000	Documentation stage
Nkandla Hospital - Nkandla	Painting of hospital roof			350	Documentation stage
Nkandla hospital - Nkandla	Painting of walls at old paediatric ward (male ward)			250	Documentation stage
St Mary's Hospital	Install elevated steel water tank			800	Documentation stage



H6.0 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS

The predominantly rural nature of the district has resulted in numerous rural housing projects being implemented and there is still a need for more rural housing.

Urban projects are in existence but are not happening at the rate required due to various constraints. Currently we have more than 20 projects in Construction Stage ± 30 Projects in Planning Stage, more than 30 Projects in the pipeline.

Human Settlements have three (3) Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP) housing projects planned. (2 in uMfolozi Municipality, 1 in uMhlathuze Municipality). The IRDP provides for the acquisition of land, servicing of stands for a variety of land uses including commercial, recreational, schools and clinics, as well as residential stands for low, middle and high income groups. The land use and income group mix is based on local planning and needs assessment. 4 planned housing project for under the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) or Gap Market; in uMhlatuze and Mthonjaneni Municipality. FLISP is an instrument to assist qualifying households by providing a once off down payment to those households who have secured mortgage finance to acquire a residential property for the first time.

Five (5) slums clearance (Informal Settlements) projects:

2 in uMlalazi Municipality,

2 in uMfolozi Municipality

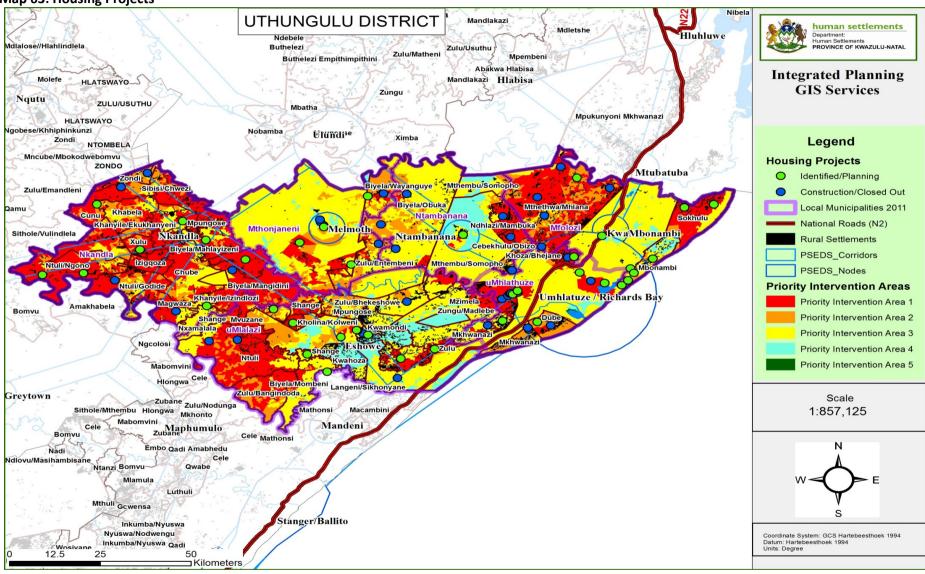
1 in uMhlathuze Municipality (Outcome 8).

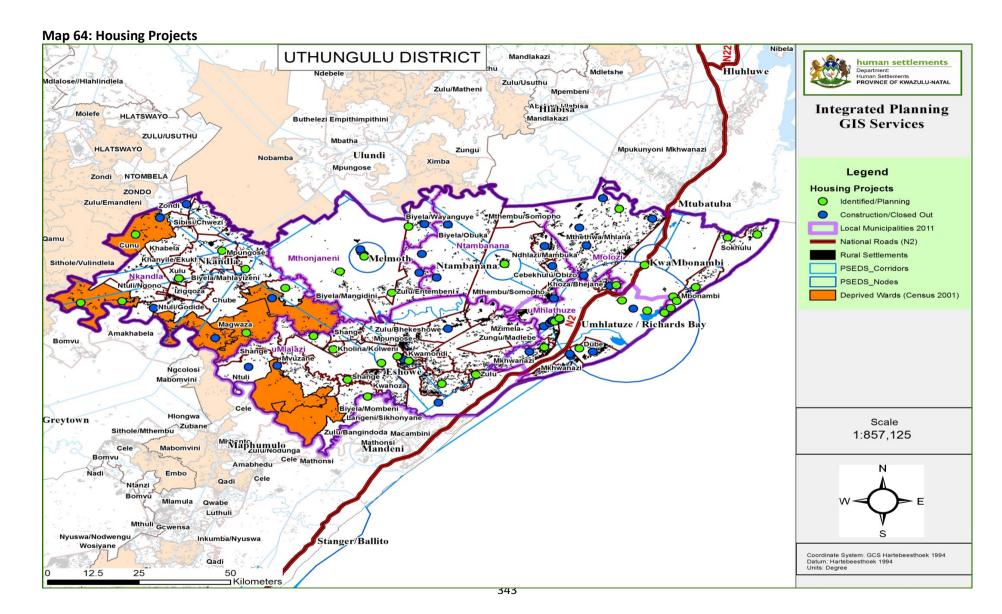
DEPARTMENTAL HOUSING PROJECTS

Unfortunately at the time of adoption of our IDP no projects for 2016/17 were received









H7.0 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

Chapter six(6) of the National Development Plan focuses on an integrated and inclusive rural economy. It also says that by 2030, South Africa's rural communities must have better opportunities to participate fully in the economic, social and political life of the country. The vision also includes a better integration of the country's rural areas, achieved through successful land reform, infrastructure development, job creation and poverty alleviation.

The CRDP has three development measurables: meeting basic human needs, rural enterprise development; and, rural industries sustained by credit facilities and markets.

- CRDP -PHASE 1- MEETING BASIC HUMAN NEEDS WATER & SANITATION PROJECTS
 Unfortunately at the time of adoption of our IDP no projects for 2016/17 were received
- CRDP PHASE 2 ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS
 Unfortunately at the time of adoption of our IDP no projects for 2016/17 were received
- CRDP PHASE 2 ISCHOOL PROJECT
 Unfortunately at the time of adoption of our IDP no projects for 2016/17 were received
- CRDP PHASE 2 ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS
 Unfortunately at the time of adoption of our IDP no projects for 2016/17 were received

CHALLENGES

- Bulk infrastructure
- Dispersed Settlements
- Lack of commitment in some municipalities in preparation of Human Settlements Plans
- Lack of will from municipalities to identify and prioritize project as per national and provincial strategic objectives
- Lack of well-located land
- Land Ownership (State Land vs ITB Land)
- Lack of Capacity to initiate and implement such projects

WAY FORWARD

- Improve the human settlements plans of all municipalities to align them to SDF, PSEDS, PGDS, WSDP, Outcome 8 etc.;
- Subscribe to the same vision and message for development; NDP
- Densification and a wider product range (rental, etc.) Need to concentrate on those areas already clustered;
- Support the rental housing for rural professionals and scarce skills providers;
- Concentration and creation of human settlements around existing nodes;
- Align human settlements with other government initiatives e.g. MIG
- Build credible capacity;
- Build partnerships

- Engage with the traditional leaders and councils to address issues of allocation of the sites to ensure that proper settlements are created;
- Full layout planning with reservation of sites for facilities such as schools, worship, recreation, etc.

H8.0 TRANSPORT

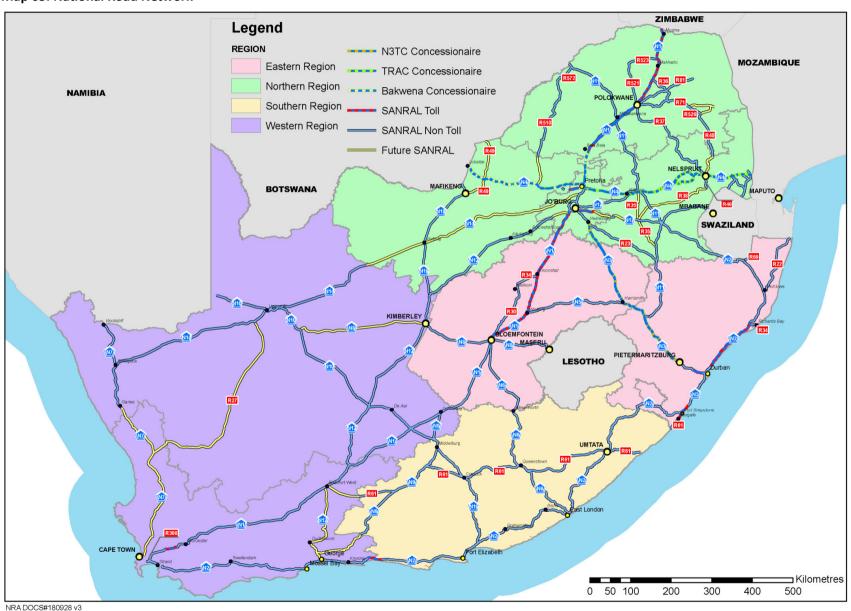
The District Municipality is not responsible for any roads.

In terms of the National Land Transportation Act 2009 Districts are the designated planning authorities for areas of jurisdiction, however the District currently does not have an up dated District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP) due to budget and capacity constraints. The District last updated its Integrated Transport Plan in 2005. Efforts to secure funding to capacity the District to develop this critical plan are being perused and it is hoped that the plan will be developed in the future. Rural Access roads have the most impact for future development of the district.

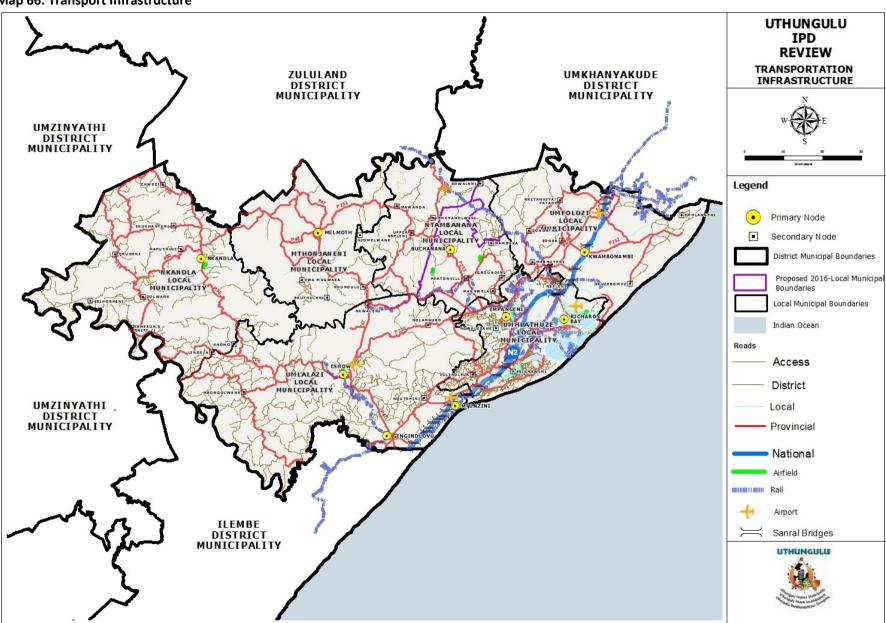
Table 106: Dept of Transport Projects

Unfortunately at the time of adoption of our IDP no projects for 2016/17 were received

Map 65: National Road Network



Map 66: Transport Infrastructure



H9.0 ENERGY – ELECTRICITY ESKOM

Energy Sector Plans:

uThungulu have budgeted to revise the Energy Sector Plan during 2015/16 financial year, and will include an O&M Plan to be done in this revision thus enabling the district to have the latest source of information that's available. Also the district can concentrate on institutional arrangements etc.

Eskom:

Eskom, the national electricity supplier, supplies electricity in bulk. Richards Bay, Melmoth, Eshowe and Empangeni are the only towns that buy electricity in bulk and distribute to their consumers. The Local Municipality of Nkandla was assisted by the UDM with the provision of basic electricity until July 2010, but now is responsible for service provision in the town. The supply to rural areas is slow due to high costs associated with scattered settlements and no anchor clients.

Eskom's supplies grid electrification while the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs is responsible for non-grid electrification. A combined strategy/partnership between uThungulu and Eskom is urgently required to form an integrated and sustainable electrical service delivery within the district. In conjunction with the Department of Minerals & Energy and Eskom a plan should be devised to implement uThungulu Energy Master Plan as compiled.

According to the 2011 census, the number of households with access to electricity for lighting increased from 55.2% in 2001 to 75.8% in 2011.

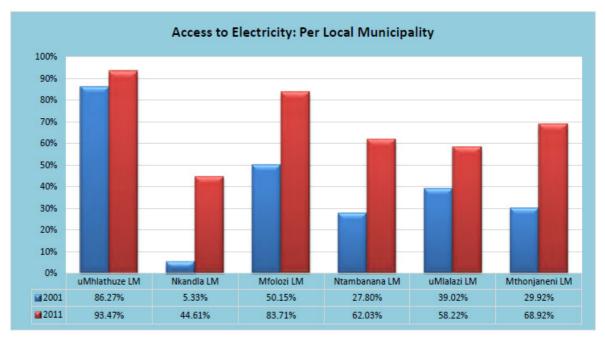
Significant differences are also prevalent amongst the six local municipalities within the district in terms of accessibility to electricity for lighting purposes. The municipal level characteristics can be summarized as follows:

- As much as 93.47% of households in the uMhlathuze municipality have access to electricity.
- Significant progress has been made in the Nkandla municipality with as much 44.61% of households having access to electricity as compared to 5.33% in 2001.
- Approximately 83.71% and 62.03% of households within the Mfolozi and Ntambanana municipalities have access to electricity respectively.
- Within the uMlalazi municipality as much as 58.22% of households have access to electricity which has improved since 2001 (39.02%).
- The access to electricity within the Mthonjaneni municipality has improved from 29.92% to 68.92% since 2001 to 2011.

The national energy crises has far reaching implications on the supply and maintenance of infrastructure services to the district, notably the cost for stand by generators at pump

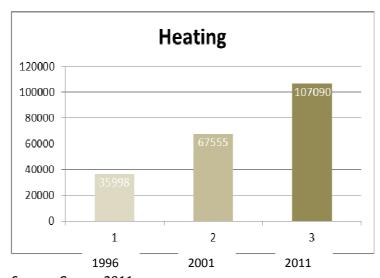
stations as well as the running cost of such generators. Apart from such operational expenses, the environmental costs of increased combustion into the atmosphere as a result of generator operations also need to be considered.

Graph 33: Access to electricity for lighting - Local Municipalities within uThungulu DM

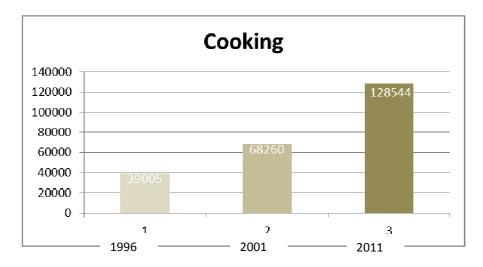


Source: Census 2011

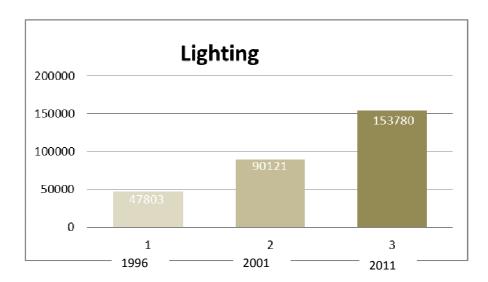
Graph 34: Distribution of households using electricity for heating, cooking and lighting - 1996, 2001 and 2011



Source: Census 2011

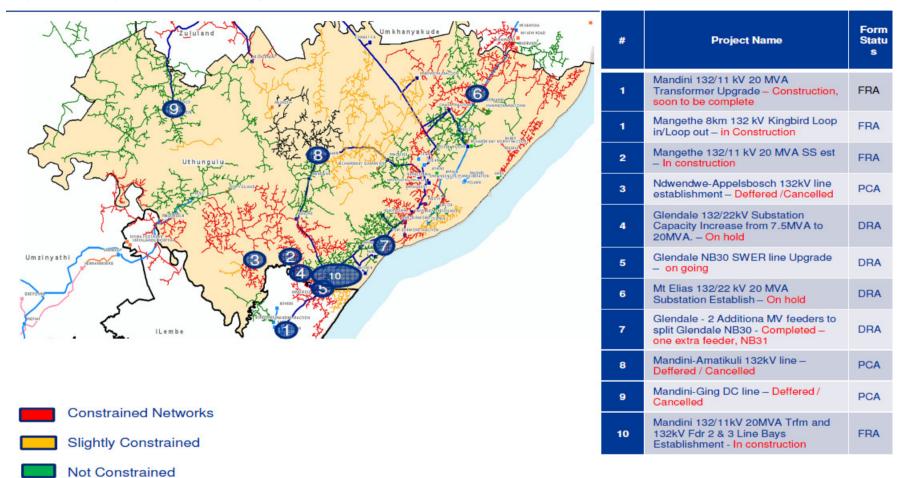


Source: Census 2011



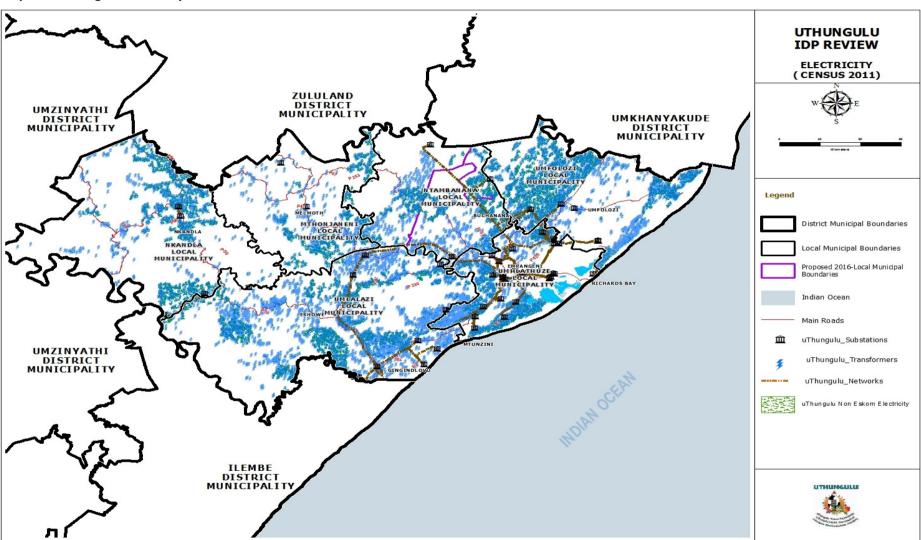
Source: Census 2011

Map 67: Electricity Infrastructure and Progress

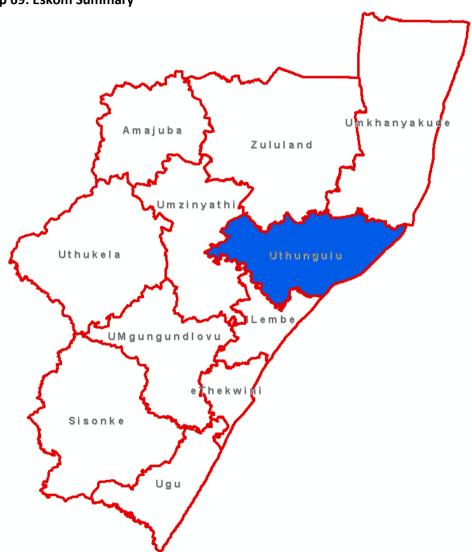


Source: Eskom

Map 68: uThungulu Electricity Infrastructure



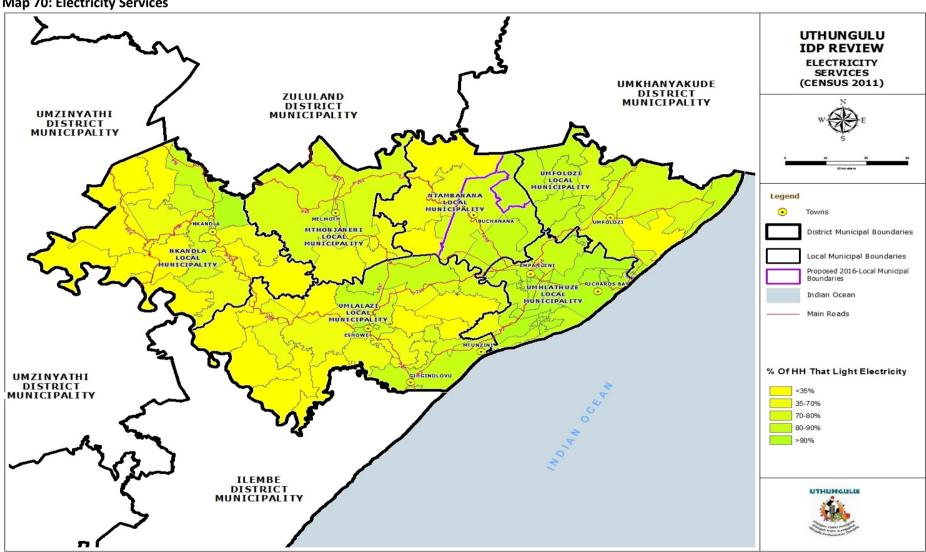
Map 69: Eskom Summary



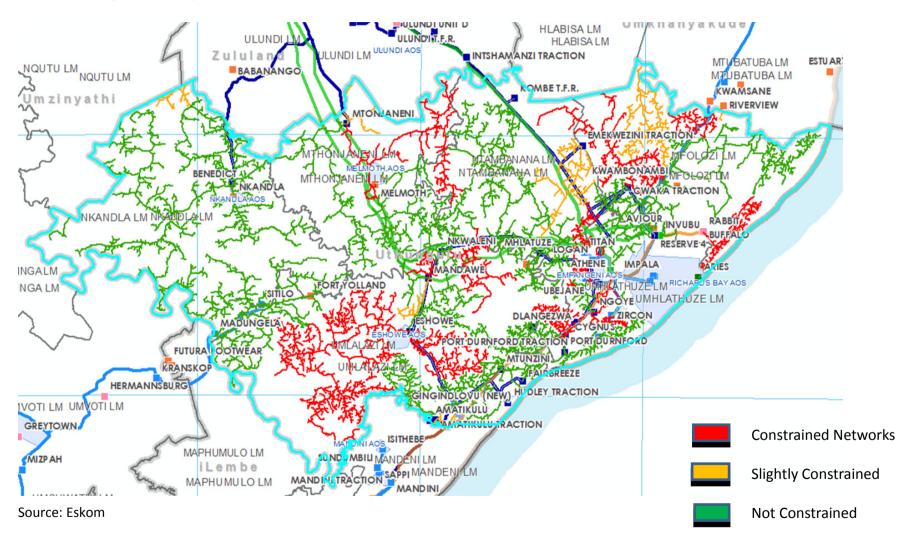
TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	202,977
ELECTRIFIED	75.8%
BACKLOG	49,198

Source: Eskom

Map 70: Electricity Services



Map 71: uThungulu DM - Capacity Constraints



H10.0 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

It is important to note that nearly 90% of households have a cellphone. This may be a quick and effective way to directly communicate with households e.g. for giving notice of public meetings etc.

Table 107: Telecommunication Statistics

MUNICIPALITY	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS		LANDLINE/TELEP HONE		CELLPHONE		INTERNET	
uMhlathuze	86,609	42.70%	12,596	6.20%	80,871	93.40%	41,558	48.00%
Nkandla	22,463	11.10%	492	0.20%	18,977	84.50%	5131	22.80%
uMfolozi	25,584	12.60%	1,006	0.50%	22,778	89.00%	7279	28.40%
Ntambanana	12,826	6.30%	285	0.10%	11,065	86.30%	2007	15.60%
uMlalazi	45,062	22.20%	2,848	1.40%	38,066	84.50%	12,317	27.30%
Mthonjaneni	10,433	5.10%	411	0.20%	8,187	78.50%	2299	22.00%
uThungulu	202,976	100.00%	17,638	8.70%	179,944	88.70%	70,595	34.80%

Source: Census 2011

H11.0 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

Strategic Economic Imperatives:



Table 108: Dept Economic Development Planned Projects

Unfortunately at the time of adoption of our IDP no projects for 2016/17 were received

H12.0 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

One of the KwaZulu-Natal's Department of Education's mandate is the provision and maintenance of educational infrastructure, namely, public schools. Section 29(1)(a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa that speaks directly to the Department's mandate states that "Everyone has the right to a basic education, including adult basic education.

The KZN Department of Education has an agreement with the Implementing Agents that assist with the provision of schooling infrastructure and maintenance thereof, namely,

- 1) KZN Department of Public Works,
- 2) Coega Development Co-operation
- 3) The Independent Development Trust
- 4) uMhlathuze Water
- 5) Ethekwini Municipality.

The deliverable output is categorized as follows:

- a) Early Childhood Development
- b) Upgrades and Additions
- c) New Schools
- d) Mud Schools
- e) ELSEN Schools
- f) Water and Sanitation
- g) Fencing
- h) Repairs and Renovations

It must be pointed out that when it comes to infrastructure deliverables such as the construction schools and certain upgrades, completion thereof takes a few years from the planning to the actual construction period. Some programs such maintenance, some minor upgrades and ECD's (depending of the type of work) take shorter periods.

Table 109: Dept of Education Projects

	Static Data						
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local Municipality	Category	2016-2017			
500181559	KWAMPOFU P	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	0			
500186739	LINDELIHLE P	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	47 702			
500186776	LINDINKOSI HS	Mthonjaneni	Water and Sanitation	0			
500188737	LUNGELANI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0			
500319606	MADLANKALA P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0			
500194435	MAKHASANENI P	Mthonjaneni	Upgrades and Additions	0			
500195582	МАМВА Р	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	0			
500307026	MANDLAZINI P	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	0			



	S	tatic Data		MTEF
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local	Category	2016-2017
F00107C17	MAANVELE CECONDADV	Municipality	Lingua da a and Additions	0
500197617	MANXELE SECONDARY SCHOOL	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0
500197654	MANYANE PRIMARY	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	0
	SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	
500197950	MANZAMNYAMA	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
	PRIMARY SCHOOL			
500200392	MASHINGA HIGH	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	0
500226747	SCHOOL	A.I. II	Rehabilitation	22.275
500326747	MASISIZANE SPECIAL SCHOOL	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	32 275
500201132	MASOKA PS	Nkandla	Water and Sanitation	0
500201132	MATHANDA PRIMARY	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
300201370	SCHOOL	aiviiaiazi	Rehabilitation	
500133977	MATSHANA SP (PREV.	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
	EMPANGENI SP)		Rehabilitation	
500202575	MAVUMENGWANE	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	8 663 057
	HIGH SCHOOL			
500204758	MBONGOLWANE	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
	PRIMARY SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	
500205387	MBUYISENI S	uMhlathuze	Water and Sanitation	0
500207348	MELMOTH C	Mthonjaneni	Refurbishment and	0
500200420	NACEZENII IIICII	Nacashawa	Rehabilitation	0
500209420	MGEZENI HIGH SCHOOL	Ntambanana	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	0
500211973	MKHOBOSA P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0
500308913	MLOYISWA JS (PH 1)	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	30 525
500308913	MLOYISWA JS (PH 2)	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	61 694
500213601	MNQANDI PRIMARY	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	0
	SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	
500317793	MPHUNDUMANE P	uMlalazi	Water and Sanitation	0
500317793	MPHUNDUMANE	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
	PRIMARY SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	
500217486	MPUMAZE P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0
500307248	MVAMANZI P	uMfolozi	Refurbishment and	0
500334503	NAVALITE LINE LI	Nkandla	Rehabilitation	0
500221593 500225515	MVUTSHINI H NDLUYESILO H	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions Water and Sanitation	0
500228068	NGILANDELA PRIMARY	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
300228008	SCHOOL	aiviiaiazi	Rehabilitation	
500228290	NGOMANKULU JUNIOR	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
	PRIMARY SCHOOL			
500228956	NGUDWINI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0
500229585	NHLABANE P	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	0
500230436	NHLOSHANE P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	45 874
500231731	NKANYISO H	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500309061	NKWELO PRIMARY	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	0
	SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	
500235135	NOMUWA P	uMfolozi	New Infrastructure Assets	0
500235505	NONGAMLANA H	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500237540	NQUMIZWE H		Water and Sanitation	0



	Static Data				
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local	Category	2016-2017	
		Municipality			
500238243	NSIWA P		Water and Sanitation	0	
500449329	NTOMBIKAZI P		Water and Sanitation	0	
500242165	NZUZA SECONDARY		Refurbishment and	0	
500242276	SCHOOL		Rehabilitation Refurbishment and	0	
500242276	OBANJENI P		Rehabilitation	0	
500243238	OHLELO PS	Nkandla	Water and Sanitation	0	
500243238	OLD MILL H	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 262 584	
500247419	PHALANE P (NKANDLA)	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500247413	PHANGANDAWO	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	0	
300247004	PRIMARY SCHOOL	Nkariaia	Rehabilitation		
500252562	QEDUMONA P	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500252673	QHAMUKA HS	Ntambanana	Water and Sanitation	0	
500252673	QHAMUKA S	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500257113	SABHUZA PRIMARY		Refurbishment and	749 208	
000207110	SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	7 .5 200	
500257150	SABOKWE P		Water and Sanitation	0	
500262478	SHWASHWENI P	uMfolozi	Refurbishment and	0	
			Rehabilitation		
500259185	SIBEKEZELE HS	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500287083	UMBONAMBI P	uMfolozi	Refurbishment and	0	
			Rehabilitation		
500287083	UMBONAMBI PRIMARY	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	0	
	SCHOO				
500287749	UMHLATUZANA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	35 269	
	(ESHOWE)				
500234580	UMZIKAZI HIGH	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	0	
	SCHOOL		Rehabilitation		
500292559	VONDLO P		Upgrades and Additions	26 758	
500293484	VULEKA SCHOOL FOR	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	50 300	
	THE DEAF		Rehabilitation	_	
500293632	VULINGQONDO P	uMlalazi	Water and Sanitation	0	
500296851	WOOD AND RAW P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	45 783	
500298368	ZAKHEKAHLE	Ntambanana	Refurbishment and	0	
F001C33FC	SECONDARY SCHOOL	Nilsandla	Rehabilitation	0	
500162356	ZAMAKAHLE HIGH SCHOOL	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500299885	ZIETOVER P	Mthonjaneni	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500299883	UMNGALISO PS	uMlalazi	Water and Sanitation	0	
500102786	AMATIMOFU P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500102786	AMAYESE P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500102897	BAGIBILE H	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500104747	BIZIMALI H (RE-	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	3 219 125	
2001103/1	TENDERED)	invallula	Opgrades and Additions	3 2 1 3 1 2 3	
500122285	DLOZEYANE PS	Mthonjaneni	Water and Sanitation	0	
500127169	EFUYENI SCHOOL	uMfolozi	Refurbishment and	0	
50012/105	21 0 1211/1 3011002	G141101021	Rehabilitation		
500138121	ENQOLENI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500138121	ENTSHIZA	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0	
500320420	HHASHI	uMlalazi	Water and Sanitation	0	
JUU3ZU4ZU	ППАЭПІ	uiviididZl	vvater dilu SaiilldliOii	l 0	



	!	Static Data		MTEF
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local	Category	2016-2017
F001F790F	HLUNGWINI P	Municipality	Water and Sanitation	0
500157805				
500309616	IZINGWELEVU P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	65 119
500190550	MACEKANE P (RE- TENDER)	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	6 856 001
500341251	MAGEMFANE HIGH SCHOOL	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	0
500197321	MANQINDI JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL (COMPLETION CONTRACT)	Nkandla	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	37 881
500197654	MANYALA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500201724	MATHIYA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	67 607
500315721	MATHUBU P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0
500209420	MGEZENI H	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	10 541 479
500227883	NGEDLEZI P	uMlalazi	Water and Sanitation	0
500228475	NGONO SECONDARY SCHOOL	Nkandla	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	10 224 457
500240944	NTUMENI P	uMlalazi	Water and Sanitation	0
500243867	ONGOYE PRIMARY SCHOOL	uMhlathuze	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	0
500263070	SIBOMVU CP	Nkandla	Water and Sanitation	0
500263070	SIBOMVU PS	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500309579	SIBUSISILE PS	Nkandla	Water and Sanitation	0
500268805	SITHILO	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0
500315943	STABO P	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	0
500293484	VULEKA SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF	Nkandla	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	35 325
500293484	VULEKA SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF	Nkandla	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	696 145
500293817	VUMANHLAMVU PS	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500113576	BUKELAKITHI		Upgrades and Additions	0
500240537	NTSHIDI SCHOOL	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	0
500133015	EMKHANDLWINI P	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	0
500151034	GONZAGA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500180967	KWAMBONAMBI P	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	9 375 995
500190402	MACALA P (RE- TENDER)	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	50 398
500306952	MAJIYA S	Umlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	764 343
500206349	MDOMBOLO P	Nkandla	New Infrastructure Assets	4 904 950
500214415	MONA P	Nkandla	New Infrastructure Assets	11 300 023
500237688	NQUTSHINI PS	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0
500245532	OVICENI P	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	0
500245643	OYEMENI P	Umlalazi	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	0
500252858	QHOSHANGANI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	26 689
500491434	RICHEM SEC SCHOOL - PHASE 2	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0
500118887	CUNGCWANA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	45 875
	•	•	· · · · ·	•



	S	itatic Data		MTEF
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local	Category	2016-2017
		Municipality		
500180967	KWAMBONAMBI SEC	uMfolozi	New Infrastructure Assets	9 457 663
500202575	MAVUMENGWANE	Umlalazi	Refurbishment and	5 856 125
	PRIMARY SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	
500221334	MVAYIZA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	7 106 066
500249602	PHOZIPHOZI P	uMfolozi	Refurbishment and	2 472 874
			Rehabilitation	
500295149	WELABASHA H	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	0
0	PHANGINDAWO	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500146446	GABANGENKOSI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
	SCHOOL			
500208384	MFANEFILE P	Mthonjaneni	Upgrades and Additions	0
500231731	NKANYISO P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500240204	NTOLWANE P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	778 084
	(RETENDER)			
	SIMANJALO	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500489621	THEMBIMFUNDO	Umlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	0
	SPECIAL SCHOOL			
500109964	BHUQWINI H	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	5 308 570
500440544	DIDDGUUGAD GOUGAU		Rehabilitation	
500448514	BIRDSWOOD SCHOOL -	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0
500440000	PHASE 2			0.070.506
500118992	CWAKA PS	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	8 979 506
500142376	ETHULWANE P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	10 063 327
500000000HA	HAWINI	uMhlathuze	New Infrastructure Assets	9 958 284
500160802	IMFIHLO P	Umlalazi Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions Refurbishment and	8 133 166
180560	KWAMANQONDO PRIMARY SCHOOL	INKanula	Rehabilitation	8 133 100
500222148	MZINGAZI	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	12 668 122
500222148	MZINGWENYA P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	10 130 640
500221657	NKANYEZI PS	ulviillatiluze	Upgrades and Additions	67 957
500234062	NOKHALELA H	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	6 376 875
300234002	NORHALLATI	uiviiaiazi	Rehabilitation	03/08/3
500241018	NTUTHUNGA	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	67 957
500242609	OCILWANE PS	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	47 782
500257705	SALGNA	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	67 957
500257705	SALIGNA P SIPHOSETHU	uMfolozi uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions Refurbishment and	5 557 500
342694	SECONDARY SCHOOL	ulviididži	Rehabilitation	5 320 148
317904	BHEKABELUNGU JPS	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
317904	BHERABELONGO JF3	ulvilalazi	Rehabilitation	
111592	BONOMUNYE P	Ntambanana	Refurbishment and	0
111332	20.10.11011121		Rehabilitation	
0	COMPLETION	Umlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
	CONTRACT: MANQINDI		Rehabilitation	
	P SCHOOL			
500129315	EKUZWANENI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	2 585 347
	(RETENDER)		. 2	
131794	EMBABANE P		Refurbishment and	0
			Rehabilitation	
134532	EMPUSHENI P		Refurbishment and	0



	S	itatic Data		MTEF
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local	Category	2016-2017
		Municipality		
			Rehabilitation	
500138121	ENQOLENI	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	8 268 098
138343	ENTEMBENI	Mthonjaneni	Refurbishment and	0
			Rehabilitation	
500142117	ETHAFENI	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	6 714 869
167277	ISANGOYANA	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	0
			Rehabilitation	_
173308	KHANGELANI PRIMARY	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
	SCHOOL	246 1 .	Rehabilitation	0
0	KHISHWA P	uMfolozi	Refurbishment and	0
F00174072	KILLIATIC		Rehabilitation	400 547
500174973	KHULA HS	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	400 547
201909	MATHUNGELA PS	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
200425	NATIVANALII ODULT II		Rehabilitation	0
208125	MEVAMHLOPHE H	uMhlathuze	Refurbishment and	0
F00221224	MVAYIZA	Nkandla	Rehabilitation	2 119 260
500221334	MVUTHULUKA S	uMzumbe	Upgrades and Additions Refurbishment and	0
221556	IVIVUTHULUKA S	uivizumbe	Rehabilitation	U
227883	NGEDLESI PS	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
227003	NGLDLLSITS	aiviiaiazi	Rehabilitation	
229400	NGWENYA S	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
225400	NOWENTAS	aiviiaiazi	Rehabilitation	
500237059	NOYIBEWU P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500268657	SITHEKU H	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
			Rehabilitation	
500273208	SOMOPHO P	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
			Rehabilitation	
500278869	SUNNYDALE P	uMlalazi	New Infrastructure Assets	7 680 603
500281533	THEMBALIHLE P	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	6 724 385
281681	THEMBELANI PS	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
			Rehabilitation	
500290709	UYENGO S	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	0
293632	VULINGQONDO PS	uMlalazi	Refurbishment and	0
			Rehabilitation	
500102120	AMANGWE H	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	613 890
500341066	BHEKAMAZIMELA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500309690	BHEKENI JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500308839	BHOBHE P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500109964	BHUQWINI H	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500113886	BUTHANANI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	68 096
500118887	CUNGCWANA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	72 894
500122026	DLEMUDLEMU S	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	916 817
500123099	DOVER C	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 132 277
500128057	EKHOTHONGWENI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500128057	EKHOTHONGWENI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500131572	EMASUNDWINI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	68 210
500134088	EMPEMBENI P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 001 633
500135605	ENCANYINI P	Mthonjaneni	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500135605	ENCANYINI P	Mthonjaneni	Upgrades and Additions	342 000



	9	Static Data		MTEF
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local	Category	2016-2017
		Municipality		
500135605	ENCANYINI P	Mthonjaneni	Upgrades and Additions	23 750
500135716	ENDABENHLE P	Mthonjaneni	Upgrades and Additions	92 150
500138454	ENTENJANE P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	786 173
500138565	ENTSHIZA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	72 894
500140526	ESIHOSHENI JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500142968	EXHAPHOZINI P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 261 382
500143301	EZIJIBENI SP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500145040	FLORATON P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 132 277
500145373	FORT LOUIS P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	92 150
145373	FORT LOUIS PRIMARY	Nkandla	Refurbishment and	380 000
	SCHOOL		Rehabilitation	
500146224	FUNWAYO SP		Upgrades and Additions	0
500152329	GUBHELA CP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500156695	HLEHLELEZI JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500160802	IMFIHLO P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	1 175 027
500169497	ITHALA H	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	786 173
500170089	IWANGU P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	87 353
500170533	IZINYOSI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500171458	JOHN ROSS COLLEGE	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500447589	KHANYAKUFIKILE P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500174751	KHOMO P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	87 353
500179820	KWAJAZI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	77 644
500189292	LUZINDELA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500189329	LWANDLASE JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500190772	MACHOTSHANENI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500191327	MADLOZI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500191327	MADLOZI P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500194472	MAKHATHINI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	39 397
500320346	MANDAWE P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500320346	MANDAWE P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	87 353
500315573	MANDLOSUTHU S	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500196803	MANGOMUNTU SP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500197654	MANYALA P/S	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500198542	MAPHUKANQOLA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	72 894
500201576	MATHANDA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	72 894
500311688	MATHEKU S	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500202316	MATSHEMADE JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500202316	MATSHEMADE JP	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	34 495
500204758	MBONGOLWANE P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	92 150
500206275	MDLELANG P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500206349	MDOMBOLO P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500206349	MDOMBOLO P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500209346	MGEBISA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	82 555
500211973	MKHOBOSA P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 432 809
500214341	MOMBENI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	92 150
500219225	MTHIYAQHWA S	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	1 261 980
500213786	MUNTONOKUDLA S	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 003 172
500342213	NCEKUYA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	380 000



	Static Data			MTEF
EMIS_No1.	Name of School	Local Municipality	Category	2016-2017
500342213	NCEKUYA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	53 751
500225515	NDLUYESILO H	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	786 173
500228068	NGILANDELA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	87 353
500228697	NGQAMZANA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	1 088 501
500229363	NGWEMNYAMA P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	92 150
500174196	NHLOLINI PS	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500232582	NKOSAZANA P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	72 894
500311725	NOMAQONI JS	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	53 751
500213897	NOMDUMO P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	958 455
500237059	NOYIBEWU	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500309468	NQAMANA JS	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500237577	NQUNDU P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	613 890
500317830	NTABANKULU LP	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500239427	NTANYENI JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500239575	NTATSHANA P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	87 353
500240537	NTSHIDI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	829 350
500448403	PHANDAPHANSI P	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500448403	PHANDAPHANSI P	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500341214	PHEMBOKUHLE JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500254079	QUDENI C	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	77 644
500309246	SIBAHLENGEMVELO JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500326784	SIHAMBAKAHLE JP	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	380 000
500266030	SIMANJALO P	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500266030	SIMANJALO P	Ntambanana	Upgrades and Additions	34 552
500280312	THANDINKOSI P	uMfolozi	Upgrades and Additions	72 894
500401857	UMKHOSI HIGH	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	342 000
500293965	VUMUKUKHANYA JP	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0
500307729	ZENZELENI MASHAMASE SS	uMlalazi	Upgrades and Additions	872 699
500300329	ZIMEME H	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	68 210
500110371	BIZIMALI H. HOSTEL	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500189292	LUZINDELA PS	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	0
500263070	SIBOMVU COMBINED PRIMARY SCHOOL	Nkandla	Upgrades and Additions	1 744 582
500291264	VELANGAYE H	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	0
500301328	ZULULAND SPECIAL PROJECTS, COTTAGES	uMhlathuze	Upgrades and Additions	1 750 000
500499389	SIPHUMELELE S (MEER- EN-SEE)	uMhlathuze	New Infrastructure Assets	4 804 958
	MGEZENI HS	Ntambanana	New Infrastructure Assets	
			TOTAL	251 266 89



Section I: REFLECTION FOR THE PAST FIVE YEARS

ANNUAL PROGRAMMES

TOP 10 IDP FOR OVER 10 YEARS

KEY COMMUNITY PROGRAMMES

CHILD PROTECTION

In the commemoration of the District Child Protection Week, uThungulu District Municipality organized educational awareness sessions for two days during May. The children are transported and to participated in the International Children's Day

NATIONAL CHILDREN'S DAY

uThungulu District Municipality participated in the commemoration of the National Children's Day organized by the Office of the Premier

• CHILDREN'S DIALOGUE

The uThungulu District Children's Dialogue aim is to teach children of their rights and responsibilities and to further encourage participation of children in the dialogues

CHILDREN CHRISTMAS TOY DISTRIBUTION

We initiated the Children's Xmas Toy Distribution in partnership with the Motsepe Foundation in 2014. It will be an annual event.

SENIOR CITIZENS HEALTH AWARENESS CAMPAIGN

The Health Awareness Campaign takes place every year and is aimed at promoting Healthy Living Lifestyles for Senior Citizens in the District. Presentations were done by Age in Action on: Cancer, Nutrition, HIV/ AIDS, TB, Eye Health, Chronic Diseases and Arthritis.

SENIOR CITIZENS FORUMS

Conducted Senior Citizens Forums.

GOLDEN GAMES

The aim of the Golden Games is to enhance the quality of life and improve the health of senior citizens by engaging them in activities which promote an optimal level of social, physical and mental well-being. uThungulu District Municipality participates annually in the Golden Games from Local to National Level.

ANNUAL CHRISTMAS PARTY

For Senior Citizens, held in December.

GENDER PROGRAMME 16 DAYS OF ACTIVISM

The District 16 Days of Activism Campaign against Women and Children Abuse is held annually



PROGRAMMES FOR THE DISABLED

People with disabilities face a wide range of issues and challenges including lack of access to education, employment, health care and social services. In employment markets the possibility of them being employed is often not a reality due to them not being equipped with relevant skills. uThungulu District Municipality has intervened by ensuring that three people with disabilities per Local Municipality are afforded opportunities to obtain driving licenses. We also have in partnership with Athena College, accommodated 20 Disabled interns at uThungulu.

CRIME AWARENESS PROGRAMME

uThungulu works in partnership with the department of Community Safety to conduct crime awareness in areas identified by the department with high crime statistics.

EDUCATION

uThungulu is embarked in a programme of education, skills development and training. In January 2015, Ten (10) university students were assisted with registration fees of R5000-00 each. On top of this, One Hundred (100) Top Matric Achievers identified through the Department of Education were awarded registration grants and R100 00-00 was spent for this purpose. In 2014 an additional 60 were assisted with registration by the Office of the Mayor. In 2015 the Mayoral Office assisted more than 100 with registration fees through fundraising efforts. We



also assisted 15 with outstanding fees, and another 15 through the Motsepe Foundation.

MALE MEDICAL CIRCUMCISION

Since the acknowledgement by medical experts that male circumcision helps reduce HIV/AIDS infection rates, uThungulu has collaborated with the Department of Health in many group male medical circumcision projects. During the 2013/14 financial year more than 16 000 young men were circumcised.

HIV PROJECTS

- **Condom Distribution**: The Municipality also collaborated with the Department of Health in the distribution of condoms. More than 3 000 000 male condoms were distributed during the financial year under review.
- uThungulu District Moral Regeneration Movement Forum: in partnership with the Office of the Premier that was held on 17 September 2013 at uMhlathuze Municipality.
- Anti Sugar Daddy Dialogue: held on 8 November 2013 at the uMhlathuze Municipality auditorium.
- Senior Citizens Forum: and People Living with HIV & AIDS Forum at uMhlathuze Local Municipality
- Ward AIDS Committee Training: conducted by Education and Trai ning Unit at uMfolozi LM and Childcare South Africa at uMlalazi Local Municipality
- Integrated Access to Care and Treatment: (I ACT Training) conducted by Zoë Life in partnership





DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Since 2012, the District Disaster Management Centre with the assistance of Working on Fire has recruited and trained at least 657 disaster management volunteers. The Nkandla Local Municipality has the highest number of volunteers (296) followed by Ntambanana (224), uMlalazi (162)and uMfolozi (137).The uMlalazi Local Municipality uses Working on Fire volunteers. The uMhlathuze



and Mthonjaneni Local Municipalities do not have disaster management volunteers yet, however the process to recruit and train volunteers is underway pending budget availability.

TATA MADIBA

The leadership of uThungulu started a tradition of acknowledging the birthday of Tata Madiba by getting involved in the 67 minutes campaign when they took office in 2011.

SPORT

The Sport event in which uThungulu Municipality participates every year is the SALGA KZN Games.

Another feather in our cap in the financial year under review was being placed Runner-Up in the KZN Salga Games held in Ladysmith. We received gold medals for football (Males), Netball (Males) and Volleyball (Males); silver medals for Boxing, Rugby (Males), Rugby (Females), Golf, Netball (Females) and Indigenous Games; and a Bronze medal for Cricket. We were also awarded for being the Best Organised District.

IDP / BUDGET ROADSHOWS

IMPROVED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ACCOUNTABILITY OF COUNCILLORS







2011 / 2012

	KWABULAWAYO CULTURAL CENTRE	
MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uThungulu	KwaBulawayo Tourism Development	R 5 million



th

uThungulu District Municipality hosted the 40 anniversary celebration of High Royal Highness King Goodwill Zwelithini Kabhekuzulu, on 15 December 2011 in the uMlalazi Municipality.

- Goodwill Zwelithini kaBhekuzulu (b. 27 July 1948 at Nongoma) is the reigning king of the Zulu nation under the Traditional Leadership clause of South Africa's republican constitution.
- The uThungulu District Municipality paid homage to His Royal Highness, Isilo, in celebration of 40 successful years of him leading the Zulu nation.
- This momentous and proud event in the history of uThungulu was staged to coincide with the official launch of the KwaBulawayo Cultural Centre in Bhekeshowe, uMlalazi Municipality.
- The site of King Shaka's KwaBulawayo Military Capital the KwaBulawayo Development was recently re-constructed by uThungulu District Municipality in partnership with the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. The new development is constructed in a manner to capture the history of the KwaBulawayo Military Capital of King Shaka during his reign.

SALGA GAMES

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uThungulu	SALGA GAMES	R 2 million



Celebrating our gold medals at the SALGA KZN Games in 2011. The uThungulu district sports squad proudly represented us at the SALGA KZN Games in eThekwini in December 2011. We were very pleased to once again achieve 2nd place in the KZN Games, with a gold trophy for Boxing.



ROUTE 66 - HERITAGE

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uThungulu	Route 66 Zululand Heritage Route	R 3 million



uThungulu District Municipality Tourism Development Plan identified the development of the R66 as one of the priority projects for the District. The Route is located along the R66 from the junction of the N2 and R102 at Gingindlovu to eMakhosini.

This project received funding from the Corridor Development Programme was utilized for the development of this project. Progress on the projects has been made on stakeholder interaction, research and investigations.

NTAMBANANA ESSENTIAL OILS

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
Ntambanana	Essential Oils Incubator and Down-streaming	R 3.4 million
40		

GENERAL



The leadership of uThungulu started a tradition of acknowledging the birthday of Tata Madiba by getting involved in the 67 minutes campaign when they took office in 2011.

In 2011, the following was achieved.... The uThungulu District Mayor Cllr Thembeka Mchunu and former Speaker Cllr Musa Mzimela visited the humble home of Sibongile Mabaso on Tata Mandela's birthday to hand over household items and food, and spent a few hours getting to know her. Mrs Mabaso survives on a meager R250 child care grant and has not been receiving her old age pension due to problems with her ID document. An application was done to assist her in applying for an RDP home and also to assist in helping her resolve her pension issues.



2012 / 2013

MHLANA-SOMOPHO PHASE 3C SOD TURN

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMfolozi	Upper Nseleni /Mhlana Water Supply Scheme	R 23 million



The uThungulu District Municipality turned the sod on the R23-million Mhlana/Somopho Phase 3C water project in uMfolozi Municipality in 2012 as part of a concerted plan to fast-track the provision of water to rural areas in the district. The project consists of the development of a rising main, pump station and reservoir in the KwaMthethwa Traditional Authority area in the uMfolozi Municipality. The project area is part of the regional water supply scheme known as the Upper Nseleni /Mhlana water supply scheme.

MBONAMBI WATER PROJECT

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMfolozi	Mbonambi Phase 2 Water Project: Ward 5 and Sokhulu	R 24 million



The Mbonambi Community Water Supply Scheme project is located within both the Mbonambi and Sokhulu Tribal areas.

The overall project footprint falls within uThungulu District Municipality's area of jurisdiction and within the Magisterial District of uMfolozi. This area can be accessed through Mbonambi or from the N2, south of Mtubatuba. The total area of the Mbonambi Community to be served by the scheme is approximately 219 km2.



FRESH PRODUCE MARKET

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uThungulu	Fresh Produce Market	R 20 312 400







Plans to establish the first Fresh Produce Market to support farmers and cooperatives in the uThungulu District were unveiled when the district municipality hosted its first Agricultural Summit on 14-15 October at the Richards Bay Rugby Club. The plans were set in motion following the hosting of a Women's Summit by District Mayor Cllr Thembeka Mchunu in August, where it became apparent that agriculture was critical to fast-tracking job creation.

The Fresh Produce Market was officially opened by His Excellency, President JG Zuma, on 06 May 2014 in Empangeni.

- UFPM established as a Municipal entity in terms of S86 of the Municipal Systems Act
- uThungulu Fresh Produce Market Board of Directors appointed and fully constituted
- UFPM to implement its first project in partnership with the Department of Education from 1 April 2015
- Staff recruitment processes underway with the CEO position as a priority

MORINGA PLANTATION

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
Ntambanana	Moringa Plantation within Luwambo	R 1.6 million





GENERAL



Mother in law and daughter in law event in Women's Month



Wheelchair handover during ward visits on World AIDS Day





The District Mayor enlisted the support of the Office of the Premier to build a home for 102-year-old Mandlazini grandmother, Gogo Mthiyane. Mandlazini is a rural township in Richards Bay, uMhlathuze. Senior Managers and the Municipal Manager accompanied the Leadership on a visit to the site of the new home on 18 July, where the Mayor, Councillors and managers spent 67 minutes with Gogo and sponsor Isidingo Security, which is building the 3-bedroom home as a Premier's Priority Project. The home has been completed and was handed over in December 2012.



Senior citizens health awareness day



Human Rights Day, Clean Town programme at Mthonjaneni





Partnership with Joburg Market



Provincial Women's Day Summit at Ntumeni, co-hosted by uThungulu



Provincial June 16 celebrations at Mthonjaneni, co-hosted by uThungulu



Mandela Day events, visiting the aged, who are over 100 years of age



16 Days of Activism Launch at uThungulu



Runner Up in Best District category of Municipal Excellence Awards



Operation Mbo at Ntambanana Ward 2, and launch of War Room





Water saving initiative for Water Week at Ntambanana



The first District Lekgotla was held in October to align the activities of the district municipality with the programmes of the provincial government and the IDP's of the local municipalities. The two-day summit was hailed as a ground-breaking initiative aimed at coordination of funding, projects and resources by all spheres of government.

2013 / 2014

MIDDLEDRIFT BULK WATER PROJECT

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMlalazi	Middledrift SSA 5	R 35 million



The R35-million Middledrift SSA 5 water project which forms part of the huge Middledrift water project was launched by uThungulu District Municipality in 2013 outside Eshowe. This project will cover portions of Wards 1, 2, 3 & 4 and will supply a total Population of 19,871. Total Households is 3,312 within SSA 5. The project starts at the new Middledrift Water Treatment works and will end at eDakeni in Ward 3.

THE GREATER MTHONJANENI REGIONAL SCHEME

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
Mthonjaneni Ntambanana uMlalalzi	Goedetrouw Regional Scheme	R 4.67 million



Local Municipalities within uThungulu District that are serviced by the project are Mthonjaneni; parts of Ntambanana & uMlalazi. The supply areas are Greater Mthonjaneni; Kwahlokohloko; and Eshowe, with the project expected to benefit 40% of the total population residing in these areas

- 4,478 households will benefit from the entire scheme, when complete.
- A total of 2,232 new households connections were done and are now benefiting from the completed phase
- Number of job opportunities for local communities is 2000 inclusive of EPWP initiatives

BIO GAS PROJECT

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMlalazi Mthonjaneni	uThungulu Biogas project (cow dung)	R 2 300 000



Renewable energy project using animal waste to make biogas. The community is successfully utilising this alternative source of energy for cooking and lighting. As a pilot project, 6 units were constructed in two local municipalities, Mthonjaneni and uMlalazi. Bio-gas is a renewable energy source from cow dung. It is produced in a bio-gas digester which is an oxygen free unit.

Another project was initiated at Edakeni in uMlalazi as well. It is a poverty-stricken area and uThungulu decided to implement the construction of approximately 70 Biogas digesters here upon discovering that ESKOM will only provide electricity in about 7 to 10 years' time. Edakeni has only 70 households, however all are living in abject poverty and most are dependent on government grants.

WONDERPOT PROJECT

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
All	Hot Bag / Wonder Pot Project	



The Wonderpot project has been rolled out in all six local municipalities and is an income generating project whereby women were trained in the manufacturing of the Wonder Pot to help them graduate their households out of poverty.



To date approximately 1200 Wonderpot manufacturing total of six District Model Wonder pot project in putting into practice our saving methods, with safety and environmentally-



candidates have been trained on the process in all six local municipalities. a war rooms have benefited from the Trainings. The project goes a long way efforts to promote of practical energy immediate and tangible economic, friendly benefits.

INFORMAL TRADING MARKET STALLS

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMhlathuze	Construction of New and upgrading of Informal Trading of Market Stalls	R 7 million



	MTHONJANENI SANITATION PHASE 2	
MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
Mthonjaneni	Mthonjaneni Sanitation Phase 2 Project	R 4.67 million

The project area falls within the Yanguye Traditional Authority, which is ward 4. A total of 1425 toilets are to be built, in 11 specific areas, viz. Phezukwehlanze, Zululiyaduma, Nongalaza, Ncanyini, Mgojana, Candolo, Mahehe, Lumbi, Nqekwane, Mhoyiza and None.

The benefiting community will be required to provide sweat-equity in the form of digging the pits. This will lead to a transfer of skills for the community and they will also benefit from Health and Hygiene training, which will be provided to each household that receives a toilet.

The contract period for the provision of the pre-cast units is 5 months, but the actual completion of the project will be 12 months.



GENERAL



A house was handed over to Gogo Agnes Mhlongo and food parcels were delivered which were donated by a sponsor. Gogo was also presented with a double bed. She says it will be the first time she sleeps on a bed.



First Matric Achievers Awards in January 2013



World AIDS Day



First IDP Roadshow with Amakhosi



COGTA Award for Best Performing District in KZN



BRICS Economic Summit





Clean Audit 2012/2013



Growth & Development Summit







Human Rights Day



Launch of Luwamba Centre



Community meeting at Mvuzane to address electricity issues



Assistance to pig farmer at Nkandla



First annual Reed Dance Conference at KwaBulawayo





Another feather in our cap in December 2013 was being placed Runner-Up in the KZN Salga Games held in Ladysmith. We received gold medals for football (Males), Netball (Males) and Volleyball (Males); silver medals for Boxing, Rugby (Males), Rugby (Females), Golf, Netball (Females) and Indigenous Games; and a Bronze medal for Cricket. We were also awarded for being the Best Organised District.



School visits with Legislature Portfolio Committee in January



State of the District Address 2013



SMME Fair



Womens Summit at Imvubu Lodge

WAR ROOMS

Throughout the year the establishment of War Rooms and ensuring their functionality is kept high on the agenda. Ninety eight out of 99 War rooms have been established. The Municipality has undertaken to establish and equip a Model War Room at each of the 6 municipalities of uThungulu District. Desks and chairs obtained from the Premier's Office were distributed to the 6 War Rooms. Computers and printers have also been procured for installation at the 6 model War Rooms.



2014 / 2015

MIDDLEDRIFT PURIFICATION PLANT

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
Nkandla uMlalazi	Middledrift Purification Plant	R 64.7 million

- Officially opened in April 2014 by the Minister of Water Affairs
- Nkandla/uMlalazi Municipalities to benefit
- uMlalazi: Ward 1- Ward 8Nkandla: Wards, 7, 13 & 14



POULTRY PROJECT

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMhlatuze	Poultry Project	R 1.6 million

uThungulu Poultry Project was launched in 2014 to empower small scale farmers in the poultry sector, as a means of creating LED and job opportunities. It is also a step towards the formation of an abattoir in the district, which is part of the broader agricultural plan

MBONAMBI BEACH

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMfolozi	Mbonambi beach upgrade	R 1 million

ALKANSTRANT BEACH PRECINCT

MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
uMhlathuze	Expansion and Upgrade of the Alkantstrand Beach Precinct	R 6.5 million





GENERAL







Womans Day



Sewing Machine Hand Over



SMME Fair



State of the District Address



Growth and Development Summit



Wheelchair Handover



Partnership with Motsepe Foundation



Mandela Day





KZN Top Business Award



Launch of the Kings Experience









Freedom Flame Tour

Annual Senior Citizens Christmas Partv



Presidential Launch of Fresh Produce



Presidential Launch of Fresh Produce

DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

In late 2013 a Concept Report for the establishment of a District Development Agency was prepared for uThungulu. The District adopted an approach that the primary focus should initially be on the establishment of the District entity, the uThungulu Fresh Produce Market, before proceeding with the development agency, as both were inter-linked. Now that the uThungulu Fresh Produce Market entity has been successfully established, the concept report on the establishment of the Development Agency is being taken forward for implementation.





2015 /2016

PREMIERS EXCELLENCE AWARDS

Our Municipal Manager Mr Mandla Nkosi received the runner-up (Silver) Award at the KZN Premier's Service Excellence Award for the Best Municipal Manager in KZN, at a glittering awards ceremony on 16 July 2015 in Durban.

The award is a milestone achievement recognising the sterling efforts of the MM to maintain a record of service delivery excellence and good governance within the acceptable parameters of local government legislation.



Mr Nkosi said the award was a direct result of the hard work and commitment of each and every section and department at uThungulu, and thanked all members of staff for their contribution and loyalty.

Public Relations Officer Nombuso Dumakude was also honoured at the event as a member of the Provincial Batho Pele Coordination Team. She received a certificate of recognition for her role as an Assessor during the award adjudication process.



CLEAN AUDIT FOR DISTRICT



uThungulu District Municipality is proud to announce that it received its 3rd consecutive Clean Audit from the Auditor General for the 2014/2015 financial year. The district's two entities (uThungulu Financing Partnership and the uThungulu House Development Trust) also have a clean audit history for four consecutive years.

uThungulu District Municipality Mayor Cllr TVB Mchunu expressed her appreciation to the Council and staff of the district. She praised the hard work of the combined team of councillors and officials for the high standard of work consistently produced by the district.

DEPUTY MAYOR INAUGURATED

The uThungulu District Council inaugurated its newly-elected Deputy Mayor at a Council meeting on 25 August 2015.

MPL Ms Nonhle Mkhulisi, was nominated to replace the late Deputy Mayor Thulani Mashaba on the uThungulu Executive Committee, and subsequently voted in as the Deputy Mayor.



A member of the KLZN Provincial Legislature, she has a long and proud history in national and provincial government, as well as the education sector. She was welcomed by District Mayor Thembeka Mchunu and the uThungulu Council members.

DISTRICT LAUNCHES WATER PROJECT



The uThungulu District Municipality launched a major water reticulation project at Kwahlokohloko, Ward 22 Umlalazi Municipality.

The sod turning for the KwaHlokohloko SSA5: Construction of Reticulation for Wards 22 and 23 took place amidst a huge community presence at the KwaMadolo Community Hall.

Addressing the community at the event, District Mayor Thembeka Mchunu said the R20 million project in uMlalazi Municipality is part of the district's concerted plan to fast-track the provision of water to rural areas in the district.



"We are excited that this project is taking water to the deep rural areas of our district, and shows the commitment of the district towards service delivery," said Mayor Mchunu.

This project phase is part of other phases that had been completed in the area, which covers Wards 22 and 23 of uMlalazi Municipality. This project phase will be constructed by Shula Construction cc and managed by consultants from ZAI Architects & Consulting Engineers.

The project footprint will cover the following areas: Phalane, Kwa-Sabe, Gugushe and Phongola. Since this is an EPWP project it is estimated that it will absorb +- 30 local labour. The project duration will be 10 months. The cost of the project is R 20 266 763.25 excluding contingencies.

Completed phases included the laying of the bulk pipeline stretching from Kwa-Sabe connecting from Mkhwanazi Traditional Area of uMhlathuze LM and proceeding via eKuphumuleni Clinic in Ward 23 to oYemeni sub-ward of Ward 22; the construction of a Pump Station at Lubisana area; and the construction of 4 reservoirs. Other phases covering the rest of the reticulation will follow in

the near future as funds become available.

Later that morning the leadership of the district officially handed over the recently completed Pump Station and reservoirs for the same project.



SPECIAL PROGRAMMES HANDOVER

uThungulu District Municipality hosted a Joint Special Programmes Planning Session, whereby the various Special Programmes Sectors (Senior Citizens, Disability, Children & Gender (Women and men) prioritised programmes to be implemented in the current financial year.

The district municipality handed over materials to groups that they had trained, as follows:

1. Silk Screen Printing Machines to People with Disabilities,

(People with Disabilities were trained to print t/shirts) Skills Development is one of the tools that uThungulu District Municipality is using in changing the lives of People with Disabilities in the District. Hence the Department of Arts and Culture in collaboration with uThungulu District Municipality provided People with Disabilities with the silk screen printing skills.





2. Material for Women that were trained in the designing and crocheting of cushions and bags

Skills Development is an important tool to improve the quality of life and ensure economic growth for women in the District. Hence the District Municipality afforded groups of women from all six municipalities with an opportunity to be trained in Designing and Crocheting Handbags & Cushions. The designing and crocheting of handbags & scatter cushions is classified as a sustainable project due to the product being in demand and the market being always available. This training is also classified as a Poverty Alleviation Mechanism as trained women would be able to trade and support their families.

3. Golden Games Material for Senior Citizens.:

uThungulu District Municipality promotes active ageing, hence equipment for the golden games were handed over to senior citizens. The overall aim of the Golden Games is to enhance the quality of life and improve the health of Senior Citizens by engaging them in activities. These activities promote an optimal level of social, physical and mental well-being.

4. Sport equipment for People with Disabilities

While sport has value in everyone's life, it is even more important in the lives of people with disabilities. This is because of the rehabilitative effect sport can have not only on the physical body and mental state, but also on rehabilitating people with disabilities into society. The Sport and Health Awareness Day for People with Disabilities was done in collaboration with the Department of Health and Dept of Sport & Recreation. In a bid to encourage them to continue exercising, they were also presented with sport equipment.

ABLUTION FACILITIES FOR NAZARETH CHURCH AT JUDEA



The Head of the Shembe Church, UNyazi LweZulu, receives the leadership of uThungulu at his home at Judea



uThungulu Mayor Thembeka Mchunu, Deputy Mayor Nonhle Mkhulisi and Municipal Manager Mandla Nkosi officially open the abuliton facilities with members of the Nazareth Church

uThungulu District Municipality officially handed over ablution facilities to the Shembe Church at Judea in uMlalazi Municipality during the week-long annual pilgrimage that the Nazareth Church



participates in. uThungulu built the ablution facilities for the Shembe Church's annual pilgrimage at Judea and for their continued use as they have many thousands of people attending their services. The area is between Gingindlovu and Eshowe.

The funds were allocated from amongst other sources, the R1-million prize money uThungulu received from COGTA in the Municipal Excellence Awards. District Mayor Thembeka Mchunu, Deputy Mayor Nonhle Mkhulisi and Municipal Manager Mandla Nkosi led the uThungulu delegation.

MANDELA MONTH COHESION SOCCER TOURNAMENT

As part of the Mandela Month activities, uThungulu District Municipality hosted a cohesion event that involved the football legends of Kaizer Chiefs and Orlando Pirates playing against each other and also against local teams.

The day prior to the tournament, we hosted the legends from the Kaizer Chiefs and Orlando Pirates Legends Team at soccer coaching clinics in our



neighbouring townships. The players conducted coaching clinics on 24 July 2015 at Esikhaleni and Nseleni townships.



On Saturday, 25 July 2015, as part of the Nelson Mandela International Day Celebrations, there was a knockout tournament that included the Kaizer Chiefs and Orlando Pirates Legends. The tournament was held at the uMhlathuze Sports Complex in Richards Bay.

Heavy rainfall dampened the number of spectators but the players were valiant and played a spirited match in the midst of the rain, ending with a 3-1 score, favouring the Pirate



UTHUNGULU GETS BACK TO BASICS WITH CLEAN-UP CAMPAIGN



Political leaders and managers within the uThungulu District and uMfolozi municipalities took up their rakes, pitchforks and bin bags on Friday, to clean up the streets in the Slovo housing project.

Getting Back to Basics, the team, led by uThungulu District Mayor Thembeka Mchunu, Municipal Manager Mandla Nkosi and uMfolozi Mayor Smangaliso Mgenge, took to the streets and the

illegal dump site, where they picked up rubbish and other items that had been dumped there over a long period of time.

The National Minister for Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs, Mr Pravin Gordhan, launched the "Back to Basics – Serving Our Communities Better," Campaign in 2014. The major objective of the "Back-2-Basics Approach is to build a responsive, caring and accountable local government.

In response to the national and provincial campaign, uThungulu has been reporting monthly and quarterly on its performance in terms of the Back to Basics Action Plan, which is centered around the following key performance areas:

- Putting People First
- Constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms.
- Listening to the concerns, aspirations of the community and communicating better and effectively
- Adequate and community oriented service provision
- Good governance administration
- Sound financial management and accounting
- Robust institutions and administrations

The campaign was launched with the major clean-up campaign at the Slovo Housing project in uMfolozi Municipality on Friday 14 August 2015.

Senior management from the district and local municipality pitched in with volunteers to change the face of the illegal dump site, following which the District Mayor put up a No Littering sign.

Several impoverished families in the settlement were visited and food parcels, along with good advice, were handed out as part of the campaign.



CRIME SUMMIT



The uThungulu Crime Summit is one example of efforts to combat crime. It touched on many topical matters, and calls were also made for early interventions in taxi disputes, increased street lighting for rural areas, and a clampdown on drunk drivers and traffic offenders.

GENERAL



Matric Achievers Award



Ministeral Outreach Campaign



Thanda Royal Zulu bailout



Tour with Auditor General





Cabinet Mbo at Nkandla in March 2015



TOP 10 IDP FOR OVER 10 YEARS

